This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google books

https://books.google.com

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 00696803 0

ADMINISTRATION, ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MADE EASY

WITH APPENDIX OF

EXAMINATION PAPERS FULLY ANSWERED,

WITH REFERENCES TO THE OFFICIAL BOOKS.

BY

LIEUT.-COL. S. T. BANNING,

Late Royal Munster Fusiliers,

P.S.C. ; LL.B. (LOND.) : B.A., LL.D. (R.U.I.) ;
of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law ;
D.A. A. & Q.M.G., Mauritius,
late Instructor in Military Administration, R.M.C.

AUTHOR OF

"Regimental Duties Made Easy," "Military Law Made Easy," etc., etc.

SEVENTH EDITION.—REVISED TO DATE.

COPYRIGHT—

Gale & Polden Ltd

ALDERSHOT.

FOUR-AND-SIX (Nett).

Digitized by Google

355.8 Not

Digitized by Google

Banning
VWZH
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ADMINISTRATION, ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MADE EASY.

Digitized by Google

UNIFORM WITH THE PRESENT VOLUME: By the same Author.

REGIMENTAL DUTIES MADE EASY

(SUBJECT "A" FOR THE PROMOTION EXAMINATION):

with References to the Official Books.

THIRD EDITION. REVISED.

Price FIVE SHILLINGS.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"The name of Captain S. T. BANNING is well known, and he has added 'REGIMENTAL DUTIES MADE EASY' to his other works. The volume is devoted to subject 'A' for the promotion examinations, and, although it does not claim originality, the arrangement has special merits, and it is undoubtedly a most handy and complete guide to the subject."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

"The syllabus laid down for the examinations in this subject in the Queen's Regulations (appendix vii.) has been followed in this arrangement ; . . . . . questions have been added to most of the sections, by means of which candidates can test their knowledge."—*Broad Arrow.*

"A clear and painstaking compendium of the various matters which form the subject of examination . . . . . the work is well done, and should prove of considerable use to those concerned."—*The Saturday Review.*

"It meets the requirements of those studying subject 'A' for the promotion examinations . . . . . the publication is to be commended."—*The Morning Post.*

. . . . . "It is well arranged, and at the end of each chapter is a series of questions, the answering of which will be good practice for officers going up for examination."—*The Athenæum.*

"This little work will no doubt prove useful to officers seeking promotion. . . . . The arrangement of the material seems calculated to afford the student a clear and intelligible view of the subject, through which it should be easy to grasp the essential facts. . . . . The volume well sustains the excellent reputation of the MILITARY SERIES."—*Publishers' Circular.*

"To an officer who has to undergo this ordeal it would prove invaluable, but it has a value beyond this. As a concise guide to the ordinary routine work which an officer is called upon to perform it would prove of the greatest assistance to him. Its arrangement follows exactly the syllabus laid down for the examination in the subject of which it treats The fullest references are given to the authorities in which the various paragraphs are framed, and at the end of each section is a set of questions to assist examiners in framing and examinees in answering such."—*The Madras Times.*

"It is a concise and well-arranged compendium of the subjects and orders required for subject 'A' for promotion examinations. . . . . To any officer with a promotion examination in front of him, we strongly advise a careful perusal of this book."—*The Civil and Military Gazette*, Lahore.

"Arranged and explained with great clearness, and issued in a small, compact volume."—*Journal Military Service Institution*, New York.

"A well-arranged compendium. . . . Major BANNING is well known and his experience as an Instructor has enabled him to present a clear and intelligible view of the subject ; affording the student just what he requires, and thus making it easy for him to grasp the essential facts."

—*Journal United States Artillery.*

"Contains a lot of information collected in a convenient form of study."

—*Naval and Military Record.*

Digitized by Google

UNIFORM WITH THE PRESENT VOLUME: By the same Author.

MILITARY LAW MADE EASY.

With APPENDICES OF THE EXAMINATION PAPERS; Fully Answered with References to the Official Books.

THIRD EDITION. REVISED.

Price FOUR SHILLINGS AND SIXPENCE.

PRESS OPINIONS:

"When the first edition was published we wrote that we had been able to submit the work to the judgment of an Army tutor, who has for the last twenty years been more especially employed in preparing in Military Law, and that he had reported to us that it was admirably adapted for the object in view, namely, that of enabling officers to prepare themselves for examination, more especially when they were working by themselves. The fact that a third edition of the work has already been called for shows that our estimate of the value of Major BANNING'S work was very correct. The edition now issued has been brought thoroughly up to date."—*United Service Gazette.*

"The name of the compiler is of itself sufficient to commend it to the favourable attention of the military student or candidate for promotion. Major BANNING, besides being the author of several well appreciated and instructive military educational treatises, is specially fitted for the task he has undertaken in the present volume. He holds the degrees of LL.B. (Lond.) and LL.D., is a barrister-at-law of the Middle Temple, and an Instructor in Military Law at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. . . . The contents fully justify the title of the handbook, "MILITARY LAW MADE EASY," a subject to which Major BANNING has brought the experience of over ten years as an instructor "—*Broad Arrow.*

"In the previous review, given in the U.S.M., it was stated that 'this is not a cram book, but honestly tries to teach the student what to learn and how to learn it.' The writer holds the same opinion still, and most willingly repeats it."—*United Service Magazine.*

"Major BANNING speaks with unusual authority on the subject, for he is a barrister as well as a military expert. Military Law . . . undoubtedly must present difficulties, since so many works of this nature continue to appear. This one in question, at any rate, is well done."—*Saturday Review.*

"An excellent catechism of the subject, systematic, clear and easy for reference, and although written for a special purpose it will also be useful to the general reader or student interested in British Military Law."—*Journal of the United States Artillery.*

"A standard military educational work, and is almost indispensable to Volunteer Officers who are going up for the examination. . . . the author has succeeded admirably in his task."—*New Zealand Press.*

"The present edition of 'MILITARY LAW MADE EASY' will easily maintain the reputation long held by the edition it displaces—that of being at once a sound educational treatise and a standard book of reference."—*Liverpool Mercury.*

"We have not the slightest fear in recommending 'MILITARY LAW MADE EASY,' nor in prophesying that the second edition will meet with as favourable a reception as did the first."—*Military Mail.*

"A second edition of Major BANNING'S useful and thoroughly practical hand-book."—*Madras Mail.*

"The recent orders, permitting the use of books at examinations on Military Law, will not detract from the utility of the present edition. Candidates require more than ever to know their way thoroughly about the official books, and as Major BANNING invariably gives his references, his book should form a useful *vade mecum.*"—*Times of India.*

Digitized by Google

PRESS OPINIONS OF FORMER EDITIONS.

"This useful work has been compiled by the author with a view to presenting to officers, in a handy form, the necessary information to enable them to pass the examination for promotion, and he has succeeded admirably in his object. . . . The author shows a thorough acquaintance with his subject; and the book should prove most valuable to all officers, and of great interest o officers of volunteers who wish to get an insight into our military system."—*Royal United Service Institution Journal.*

"Subject 'G' is a stumbling-block to many, and the author goes a long way in his work to smooth the road for the traveller over it. The appendix of all the examination papers up to date, fully answered, with references to the official books, renders this little publication of exceptional value. It is as useful a work on the subject as we have yet seen."—*Broad Arrow.*

"It is a volume we can emphatically recommend as clear and complete, and as certain to prove a great boon to those who are working up the subject."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

"'THE ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT OF THE BRITISH ARMY,' are lucidly described by Captain S. T. BANNING, whose little work was written for the assistance of candidates in subject 'G' of the promotion examinations."—*The Times.*

"When 'ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MADE EASY' was first published, it was warmly welcomed by the Service journals, and the volume, in its revised shape, should meet with the favourable consideration of Army Officers as a body."—*Irish Times.*

"Should prove most valuable to all Officers."—*Times of India.*

"Contains a good digest of the salient features of the system of organization and equipment obtaining in the British Army. The work has been admirably done."—*The Madras Mail.*

"An admirably arranged digest."—*Journal Military Service Institution*, New York.

"The same useful manual, well prepared and concise book of reference as was the former edition."—*Journal United States Artillery.*

"The second edition, which is thoroughly revised up to date, deserves all the praise that we accorded to the work when it was first published."—*Englishman*, Calcutta.

"We are not surprised to find the success of this book has been so great as to warrant a second edition. From all points of view it is an exceedingly useful manual."—*Publishers' Circular.*

"The present edition has been carefully revised and may be recommended with the utmost confidence, not only to officers preparing for examinations, but also as a handy and concise book of reference."—*United Service Magazine.*

"'BANNING' has become indispensable to candidates who have to pass in (*a*) iii. . . . in a compact treatise of some hundred and sixty pages he lays before the officer all that is necessary to enable him to face the music with confidence."—*United Service Gazette.*

"The fact that it has reached a fourth edition is evidence enough of the approval with which Major S. T. BANNING'S 'ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MADE EASY' has been received by those for whom it is intended."—*The Scotsman.*

"Officers could not wish for a more convenient guide to the subject."—*Aberdeen Free Press.*

"The work is now looked upon as a standard publication without which no officer going up for his promotion examination can do."—*Aldershot News.*

Digitized by Google

GALE & POLDEN'S MILITARY SERIES.

ADMINISTRATION, ORGANIZATION & EQUIPMENT MADE EASY.

WITH APPENDIX OF

EXAMINATION PAPERS FULLY ANSWERED

WITH REFERENCES TO THE OFFICIAL BOOKS.

BY

LIEUT.-COL. S. T. BANNING,

Late Royal Munster Fusiliers,

P.S.C. ; LL.B. (LOND.); B.A., LL.D. (R.U.I.);
of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law ;
D.A.A. and Q.M.G., Mauritius;
Late Instructor in Military Administration, R M.C.

AUTHOR OF

"Regimental Duties Made Easy," "Military Law Made Easy," etc., etc.

SEVENTH EDITION—
REVISED AND BROUGHT UP TO DATE,

BY

CAPT. R. F. LEGGE,

Leinster Regiment,

AUTHOR OF

"Mainly about Shooting," "Auxiliary Officers' Handbook," "Military Sketching and Map Reading for N.C.O.s & Men," etc., etc.

LONDON: GALE & POLDEN, LTD.,
2, AMEN CORNER, PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.;
WELLINGTON WORKS, ALDERSHOT;
AND NELSON WORKS, PORTSMOUTH.

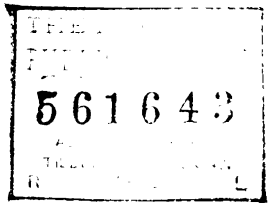
Four Shillings and Sixpence (Nett).

(All Rights Reserved).

SG.

C 21437.5

Digitized by Google


561643

ALDERSHOT:
PRINTED BY GALE & POLDEN, LTD., WELLINGTON WORKS.

1907.

P. 826.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE information necessary for Officers to pass the Examination for Promotion in Subject "G" (Organization and Equipment) is contained in a vast number of official books of regulations, &c. To save Officers the trouble of referring to all these different books, the present small manual has been compiled, containing a digest of the most salient features of our system of organization and administration. As far as possible a reference for every statement in the following pages has been given to an official book or other recognised text book, not only to enable the Student to verify the accuracy of the facts, but to assist him in becoming acquainted with the Regulation to which he should refer for information on any subject. As will be seen by reading the Examination Papers given in the Appendix, one question in every Paper deals with this point. The questions added at the end of the Chapters have been taken from the Papers set at the R.M.C., from June, 1896, to June, 1899.

R.M.C., S. T. B.
August, 1899.

PREFACE TO THE SEVENTH EDITION.

OWING to the changes that continually take place in military matters, which have recently been rather more numerous than usual, it has been found necessary to issue a new edition of "Administration, Organization and Equipment Made Easy." This, I have been asked by the Publishers, in the absence of Colonel Banning on foreign service, to prepare.

The book has been thoroughly revised and brought up to date with the latest official Text books and Regulations, without its general style being in any way altered.

Digitized by Google

Additional information regarding the Indian Army and the Military Forces of our Colonies and Self-Governing Dominions, has been carefully compiled, as our forces in India are being more frequently employed outside that country, and the question of the federation of the Empire for general defence is daily becoming one of greater importance.

I have introduced a chapter on the latest Army Reform Scheme, compiled from various papers and memoranda issued from time to time by the Secretary of State and the Army Council; in these papers it is expressly stated that modifications in points of detail will probably be found to be necessary as the scheme is developed.

Candidates will note that the Examiner still requires them to write essays embodying their views and criticisms on questions which demand the attention of the Defence Committee and the Army Council, some of which scarcely appear to come quite within the scope of the syllabus laid down for this subject.

R. F. LEGGE, *Captain*,
Adjutant 2nd V.B. Loyal North Lancashire Regt.

BOLTON,
20th September, 1907.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

		PAGE
INTRODUCTORY—		
(*a*).	A Sketch of the Army Reform Scheme of 1906–7, with its latest Proposals and Amendments ...	xiii.
(*b*).	Syllabus of Examination	xxiv.
CHAPTER.		
I.	—The Headquarter Staff	1
II.	—The General Staff	9
III.	—Commands at Home	11
IV.	—Commands Abroad	17
V.	—Cavalry	18
VI.	—Artillery	24
VII.	—Infantry	35
VIII.	—Mounted Infantry and Cyclists	40
IX.	—Engineers	43
X.	—Army Service Corps	47
XI.	—Army Medical Service	52
XII	—Departments	56
XIII.	—The Militia	62
XIV.	—The Imperial Yeomanry	65
XV.	—The Volunteers	67
XVI	—Reserves	70
XVII.	—The Indian Army	74
XVIII.	—Colonial Forces	83
XIX.	—Recapitulation of Total British Forces ...	91
XX	—Staff of Commands	92
XXI.	—Staff of Units in the Field	98
XXII.	—Recruiting	100
XXIII.	—Extension of Service, Re-engagement, Transfer and Discharge	106
XXIV.	—Remount Establishment	110
XXV.	—Higher Units in War	113
XXVI.	—Mobilization	117
XXVII.	—Allotment of Troops for Home Defence ...	128
XXVIII.	—Transport in War	129
XXIX	—Supplies in War	136
XXX.	—Lines of Communication	140
XXXI.	—Ammunition Supply	145
XXXII	—Medical Services in War	149
XXXIII.	—Transport of Troops by Land	152
XXXIV.	—Transport of Troops by Sea	156
XXXV.	—Interior Economy	159
XXXVI.	—List of Official Books, with précis of subjects they deal with	170
Appendix.	—Examination Papers with Answers	175

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

REFERENCES.

A. Act. - - -	Army Act, Revised to 1906.
A. Ann. Act. -	Army (Annual) Act, 1907.
A. B. - - -	The Army Book for the British Empire, 1st Edition, 1893.
A. E. - - -	Army Estimates for 1907-08.
A. L. - - -	The Monthly Army List. (*August, 1907.*)
A. O. - - -	Army Orders.
A. R. - - -	Regulations for Allowances in the Army, 1907.
A. R. Reg. - -	Regulations for the Army Reserve, 1907.
Callwell - -	"Small Wars, their principles and practice." by Major C. E. Callwell, R.A., 1903.
Cav. T. - - -	Cavalry Training, 1907.
Clarke - - -	"Staff Duties." by Major Clarke, *p.s.c.*, edited by Colonel Rothwell, *p.s.c.*, Professor of Staff Duties, Staff College, 1890.
C. R. - - -	Regulations for the Clothing of the Regular Army, 1904.
C. T. - - -	Combined Training, 1905.
D. I. - - -	Draft Instructions for the guidance of Paymasters and officers commanding Units, 1903.
D. R. O. - -	The Annual Report of the Director of Recruiting and Organization, for the year ending 30th Sept., 1906.
E. R. - - -	Regulations for the Equipment of the Army; Part I., 1906; Part II., various dates.
F. A. T. - -	Field Artillery Training, 1906.
F. A. Tab. -	Field Army Tables, 1907.
F. S. M. Cav.	Field Service Manual, Cavalry, 1907.
F. S. M. Inf.	Field Service Manual, Infantry, 1907.
F. S. P. B. -	Field Service Pocket Book, 1907.
F. S. R. - -	Field Service Regulations, (India) 1906.
I. A. L - -	Indian Army List (*July, 1907.*)
I. A. O. - -	Indian Army Orders.
I. T. - - -	Infantry Training, 1905.
K. R. - - -	King's Regulations, 1904.
Man. - - -	The Manual of Military Law, 1899.
Mil. Act. - -	Militia Act, 1882.
M. & Y. Act-	Militia and Yeomanry Act, 1902.
M. R. - - -	Regulations for the Militia, 1904.
Mob. Reg. -	Regulations for Mobilization, 1906.
R. E. - - -	Regimental Establishments for 1907-1908.
R. F. Act- -	Reserve Forces Act, 1882.
R. F. & M. Act	Reserve Forces and Militia Act, 1898.
R. M. - - -	Remount Manual, 1906.

Digitized by Google

Rothwell- -	"Military Administration and Staff Duties—Tables and Data," by Colonel Rothwell, *p.s.c.*, Professor of Staff Duties, Staff College, 1891.
R. R. - - -	Regulations for Recruiting, 1907.
R. T. D. - -	Instructions in Regimental Transport Duties, 1892.
R. U. S. I. J.	Journal of the Royal United Service Institution.
R. W - - -	Royal Warrant for Pay and Promotion, 1906.
S. T. B. - -	Regulations for Supply, Transport and Barrack Services, 1899.
Sup. Hand. -	Supply Handbook for the A.S.C., 1899.
T. M. - - -	Transport Manual, 1905.
Tovey- - -	"The Elements of Strategy" by Lieut.-Colonel Tovey, R.E.. edited by T. M. Maguire, LL.D., 1904.
Vol. Act.- -	Volunteer Act, 1863, or 1900.
V. R. - - -	Regulations for the Volunteer Force, 1901. (1904 Reprint)
W. E.- - -	War Establishments, 1907-1908.
W. O. Com.-	Report of the War Office Reconstruction Committee, 1904.
W. O. L.- -	War Office List, 1907.
Y. R. - - -	Regulations for the Yeomanry, 1906.

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTORY.

(*a*). A SKETCH OF THE ARMY REFORM SCHEME OF 1906-7, WITH THE LATEST PROPOSALS AND AMENDMENTS.

The existing organization of the Military Forces in the United Kingdom shows three lines—

(*a*) The Regular Army and its Reserve.
(*b*) The Militia and Yeomanry.
(*c*) The Volunteers.

Each of these groups serve under distinct Acts of Parliament; each has its own book of regulations; each group differs from the other in organization, terms of service, liability of service for war, etc., and even within each group there is a lack of homogeneity.

The new scheme places the Military Forces in the United Kingdom on an organization of two lines—

1st Line—Field Force or Expeditionary Army.

2nd Line—Territorial Force or Home Army.

The substance of the scheme is that economy and increased efficiency are to go hand in hand.

The Government has endeavoured to devise a system which will provide for the scientific defence of the Empire and meet our national necessities.

These necessities are not the necessities of a Continental Power which requires a Conscript Army. We require a Field Army which can go abroad on short notice and do work which fits into that of the Navy.

There must be kept at home a force of Regulars sufficient in numbers to maintain, by means of drafts, the Regulars in India, Egypt, and the Colonies at their proper establishment. The idea of the new scheme is to organize out of these Regulars at home—well within a margin—as complete an expeditionary or striking force as possible,

Digitized by Google

ready in all respects for mobilization immediately on outbreak of a great war, either to reinforce our forces oversea, or to go elsewhere if required.

Behind this Field Force there must be reserves to replace waste in war in that force, and adequate machinery for accommodating and training the reserves until they are wanted at the front.

From a point of economy it has been noted that a large number of services exist which are more or less of a civilian nature, and which could be performed efficiently by civilians, who would give only a part of their time to military training in peace. The scheme provides that the manning of ammunition columns, certain transport and supply details, railway, medical, veterinary services, etc., will be done by civilians willing to accept legal engagement to serve on mobilization oversea.

These men will form part of a body which will be known as the *Special Contingent*. The Territorial Army will be constructed gradually, and with as little friction as possible, out of parts of the existing Auxiliary Forces (Yeomanry and Volunteers) uniting them into one homogeneous body recruited on a single simple principle, every man receiving pay and allowances during training and embodiment based upon those of the corresponding arm and rank of the Regular Forces, in addition to rations and forage in kind, a camp allowance to cover incidental expenses, and separation allowance for the families of non-commissioned officers.

The Militia, which was originally to have been amalgamated with the Territorial Force, will now be drawn closer to the Regulars, and be liable for service oversea, as explained fully later on.

A change is also proposed in the Artillery; of the 14 batteries R.H.A. and 99 batteries R.F.A. stationed at home, as many as are required for the Expeditionary Force will be maintained, some on a 6-gun and some on a 4-gun basis. All will be ready to be raised to the 6-gun establishment on the outbreak of war. This means that though the six guns of each battery will be available, possibly only four will be horsed per battery in peace. The extra horses

Digitized by Google

required on mobilization will be supplied from among those registered for military purposes on emergency. The remaining batteries, on a reduced establishment, will be available in peace for the training of the men of the Special Contingent, and on mobilization, raised to a 6-gun establishment, for the accommodation and training of the reserves required to replace wastage.

Field Force or Expeditionary Army.

To return to the First Line or Expeditionary Force; this force will have its outposts at the distant parts of the Empire, but its nucleus and heart will be in Regular Troops in the British Isles; when mobilized at home it will consist of:—

1 Cavalry Division (4 Cavalry Brigades and Cavalry Divisional Troops).

6 Divisions (each of 3 Brigades of Infantry and Divisional Troops).

Army Troops.

Troops for Lines of Communication.

(A) The war establishment has been laid down by the Secretary of State for War in a memo of April 8th, 1907, in which he says the tables are given with a view of illustrating the objects of the Army Council, rather than of laying down the numbers precisely, as circumstances may require them to be altered. Roughly, it may be taken as consisting of

5,600 officers.

160,000 men.

The principal units will be—

Cavalry	14 Regiments (Regulars). 14 Squadrons (I.Y.).
Artillery	72 Batteries, R.H.A. and R.F.A. 6 Heavy Batteries, R.G.A.
Infantry	6 Battalions of Foot Guards. 69 Line Battalions.

Digitized by Google

Engineers A.S.C. A.V.S. A.O.S.	Various.

(B) On the present home establishment there are—

Cavalry	16 Regiments (Regulars, including 3 Regiments of Household Cavalry).
Artillery	14 Batteries of R.H.A. 99 Batteries of R.F.A. 43 Companies, R.G.A.
Infantry	8 Battalions of Foot Guards. 71 Line Battalions.

(C) When the Expeditionary Force is mobilized it will be made up roughly as follows :—

From (B), 5,000 officers, 60,000 men.

From the normal strength of the whole Army Reserve which is 121,000 (approximately), 85,000 men (roughly) who belong to the forces under (B).

From the Special Contingent and Territorial Force of non-regulars (explained later), 750 officers, 15,000 men.

(D) It has also been calculated that 60,000 men will be required to make good the waste of war in this force during the first six months it will be employed in the field. The idea of the scheme being that this force will suffice for any contingency for the first six months of war, and that during that six months the nation will have had an opportunity of realizing the requirements of the situation, and will have come forward for training, and at the end of this time reinforcements drawn voluntarily from the Territorial Army will have been sufficiently trained to take their place in the 1st Line.

To provide the 60,000 men referred to above the following method has been adopted.

The Territorial and Reserve Forces Act of August, 1907, lays down in Section 30 that the power of enlistment into the 1st Class Army Reserve shall be extended to non-regulars, in fact, to men who have never served in His

Digitized by Google

Majesty's Forces; men so enlisted shall be termed Special Reservists.

Section 34 of the same Act provides for the transfer to the Army Reserve of such Battalions of Militia as may be specified in an Order in Council, such battalions being known as Battalions of Special Reservists.

Special Reservists are, of course, liable to service oversea on embodiment.

The War Office Memorandum on the Militia and Yeomanry, issued August, 1907, states, it is proposed to maintain 20 Special Contingent Battalions (or Battalions of Special Reservists) out of a total of 28 existing Militia Battalions in Ireland, and 81 battalions out of 96 existing in Great Britain, a total of 101 battalions, if they accept the conditions laid down for the Special Contingent Force. The remaining battalions will be absorbed, if they so consent, into the battalions it is intended to maintain.

The main point in the above is that every man in each unit will only be transferred of his own free will to this Special Contingent.

The proposed peace establishment of the Special Contingent (of all arms) is given roughly at 76,000 men and about 2,000 officers (Memorandum of April, 1907).

This Special Contingent which consists of men who, for an annual bounty, in addition to army pay and allowances when out for training, have undertaken an engagement to serve oversea, is formed then in order—

(*a*) To supplement the Expeditionary Force on mobilization;

(*b*) To supply it with reinforcements to make good wastage during a campaign.

Roughly speaking, the men of all arms of this Contingent will undergo a six months' course of training on enlistment, and an annual training of 15 days afterwards; other details for each arm will be laid down.

To assist in this training, the scheme provides for the formation of training units; these will be distributed throughout the United Kingdom. Training battalions for

Digitized by Google

infantry, training brigades for artillery, and training squadrons for cavalry (although it is expected that the requirements for drafts to replace wastage in cavalry in war, will be met on a regular basis).

As regards the infantry training units, a nucleus of a third Regular battalion will be maintained in peace for every pair of line battalions; these battalions will, in peace, be stationed at existing infantry depôt barracks. A permanent staff of Regulars has been laid down, consisting of about 9 officers and 71 others, for each training battalion.

The Militia battalions who take on as Special Contingent battalions (it is proposed to maintain 101 such battalions, 74 as third battalions, the rest as fourth or fifth battalions), will have their recruits trained by this permanent staff, who will also arrange for the annual training afterwards. On mobilization these battalions will at once be brought to war strength (about 1000 all ranks), by calling in the officers and men of the Special Contingent, and by incorporating the immature men of the first and second Regular battalions.

The peace establishment of the Special Contingent of a third battalion will consist of about 20 officers and 580 men.

It must be understood in some cases there will be two Special Contingent battalions (late Militia, third and fourth battalions), forming part of each of the existing territorial regiments. It is hoped to be able to send some of these battalions in their complete formation to replace wastage in war and not to split them up merely to form drafts to complete to war strength the fighting units of the field force.

So it is seen that a portion of the officers of these battalions will be Regulars, the other portion being officers (lately Militia), transferred at their own request to the Army Reserve, who will receive £20 a year, in addition to pay, up to 35 years of age.

The non-commissioned officers and men of the Militia who so transfer will receive a bounty of £2.

As regard the Artillery, the batteries surplus to the requirements of the field force, previously described, which

Digitized by Google

will be 33 in number, will fulfil exactly the same functions both in peace and war, as will the third battalions; that is to say, that they will in peace train the officers and men of the Special Contingent, and will on mobilization be brought to a strength as 6-gun batteries, enabling them to train and supply the drafts required for the batteries and ammunition columns serving oversea.

THE TERRITORIAL FORCE OR HOME ARMY (2ND LINE).

This force will be formed from the existing yeomanry and volunteers, with the exception of such yeomen as are required for service with the first line, *i.e.*, two squadrons to form the divisional cavalry of each of the six divisions and two squadrons for the army troops.

Men of the Territorial Army will be enlisted for four years, and will be liable to serve in any part of the United Kingdom; but in case of war the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act provides that voluntary service abroad will be accepted.

The main idea is that this force should be in itself an army complete in the various arms and organizations, as nearly as possible upon the same pattern as the Regular troops, and this it is hoped will be attained without putting any onerous condition on the men. There is existing material to the extent of 300,000 men, which can be organized for this purpose and end.

It is hoped to form 14 Territorial Divisions complete in themselves, each recruited from one of the present Grouped Regimental Districts of which there are 13 (Lancashire providing 2 divisions). It is also proposed to have 14 Cavalry Brigades; but the fulfilment of this estimate depends obviously on the goodwill and the patriotism of the nation itself.

Each division (three brigades of Infantry) will be commanded by a General Officer, whose staff will consist somewhat as follows:—

1 General Staff Officer (2nd grade).

1 Deputy Assistant Adjutant and Quartermaster-General.

Digitized by Google

Each brigade of Infantry and Cavalry will be commanded by a Brigadier-General; as a rule, he will be a retired Regular Officer, and will be assisted by a Brigade-Major.

The Infantry battalions are to have an establishment of about 1000, which will not differ for peace or war.

The Field Artillery of this force will be armed with the 15 pr. (lately used by Regular Artillery) converted into a Q.F. gun—125 batteries of these guns on a 4-gun basis will be available shortly; in addition there will be batteries of howitzers and of heavy guns, as in the Field Force.

It is also proposed to revive the Mountain Battery organization by creating 3 Mountain Batteries in Scotland: one in Perthshire, one in Inverness-shire, and a third in Argyleshire.

In order to develop local interest in the Military Forces of the Crown, and to produce adequate machinery for dealing systematically with the patriotic efforts of the nation to help the Army in time of war, the administration of the Territorial Army will be handed over to what are termed County Associations. The formation of such associations is already in hand, and the Lords-Lieutenant have been invited to accept presidencies of them—a draft model scheme for their establishment has been issued, together with suggestions as to the first steps to be taken towards their formation. It is hoped that the associations will be in working order and ready to see the Order-in-Council making the transfer of the units, which will come into force March 31st, 1908. The members of the associations will mainly consist of prominent County Officials, and Commanding Officers of the Territorial Force.

These County Associations will administer solely the training of the troops, and the funds connected with training will remain entirely in the hands of the General Officers Commanding-in-Chief.

The Associations will receive money only for defined purposes, and financially will be under the control of the War Office. It is hoped that their help in recruiting, in administration, in finding rifle ranges, providing manœuvring

Digitized by Google

grounds will be of the utmost value. Another duty assigned to them is looking after reservists and old soldiers.

It has been suggested by the Director-General of Finance that the expenditure on the Territorial Force during the year, except for the training period when it will be subject to the same control as the Regular Army, could be supplied as follows :—

(*a*) A grant per unit*, to meet expenses which do not vary with the strength (*i.e.*, for maintenance of headquarters, drill halls, riding schools, ranges, etc., apart from structural repairs).

(*b*) A grant per man, to meet expenses which do so vary (*i.e.*, for maintenance and replacement of clothing, and personal equipment, and of harness and saddlery).

(*c*) A grant per man, depending on local conditions, to meet conveyance of men to drills and ranges.

(*d*) Payments based on the circumstance of each corps, to cover accommodation (*i.e.*, for actual rent and keeping in repair of drill halls, ranges, etc.).

THE PROPOSED TRAINING OF THE TERRITORIAL FORCE.

An important element in the training of this force will be supplied by the Regular training units (squadrons, brigades, and battalions). These will train the instructors of the Territorial Army, and act as centres of instruction for their affiliated territorial units, forming links between the Territorial and Regular Forces; they will also arrange to detach sections to visit centres in their locality for the purpose of holding courses of instruction for such officers and non-commissioned officers as are unable to afford time to undergo instruction at the headquarters of the unit.

The main idea is eventually to produce an efficient body of officers and non-commissioned officers to serve as instructors and leaders of the Territorial Army, besides thoroughly instructing the rank and file at first *individually*, and then

*The unit for the purposes of this grant will be the Company, Squadron, Battery, etc.

Digitized by Google

in small tactical units. So the training will be divided into two parts—

(*a*) Recruit Training.

(*b*) Annual Training.

Re (*a*) Every recruit should be required to undergo a specified course before being classed as a trained soldier.

Re (*b*) The annual training consists of—

1. Attendance at local centres for drills, etc.
2. Attendance at annual camp.

As regards the infantry, it is proposed that—

1st year, an officer will perform—	40 recruit attendances of 1 hour.	1 month attached to, or 100 attendances at, a depôt with Regulars.
Subsequent years, an officer will perform—	10 attendances with unit.	20 attendances at, or 1 week attached to, depôt with Regulars.
	Also 8–15 days' camp.	

1st year, rank and file—40 recruit attendances.

Subsequently, rank and file.	10 attendances. Camp 8–15 days. Perform musketry course.

Details proposed for Artillery and Cavalry have been sketched in outline in a memo presented to Parliament July, 1907.

Members of the Territorial Force, as beforesaid, enlist for 4 years, and can re-engage for 1 year at expiration of that time.

Any man so enlisted, except when the Army Reserve is out, will be entitled to his discharge at the end of his current term of service; before that time, should he wish his discharge, he must—

(*a*) Give his Commanding Officer 3 months' notice.

(*b*) Deliver up his arms, clothing and appointments in good order.

(*c*) Pay a fine not exceeding £5.

Digitized by Google

Authority will be given to the County Associations and those officers appointed by the Associations to dispense, either wholly or in part, with the above conditions, if they consider the reasons for which the discharge is claimed to be sufficiently urgent.

So the Territorial Force will be one of support and expansion, to be embodied when danger threatens, but not likely to be called for till after the expiration of the preliminary period of six months, during which time, by training and hard work, it will be fitting itself for any duty for which it may be required.

Digitized by Google

(*b*). SYLLABUS OF EXAMINATION.

ALL RANKS.

ONE PAPER.

1. A detailed knowledge for both peace and war of the administration, organization, equipment, establishment, terms of service and pay of, the candidate's own unit.

2. A general knowledge of the following subjects:—

(*a*) The titles and general contents of official publications, so as to know roughly what each deals with.

(*b*) The general system of administration and organization of the Army.

(*c*) Organization of the Staff of Army Headquarters and of the commands at home and abroad.

(*d*) War Establishments and the composition of Staff and units in the field.

(*e*) The Constitution of the Militia, Imperial Yeomanry, Volunteers and Reserve Forces.

(*f*) The Constitution of the forces in India and the Colonies.

(*g*) General principles of recruiting, terms of enlistment, extension of service, transfer and discharge.

(*h*) The mobilization of the candidate's own unit.

(*j*) Transport, supply, lines of communication, ammunition supply, medical services, and remounts in War.

(*k*) Transport by land and sea.

Digitized by Google

ADMINISTRATION, ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MADE EASY.

I.—HEAD-QUARTER STAFF.

The Sovereign is the head of the Army; the chief constitutional adviser of the Crown being the Secretary of State for War, who is responsible to Parliament for the efficiency of the Military Forces of the Realm and the proper expenditure of the money annually voted by Parliament for their maintenance.

By Letters Patent, dated 6th February, 1904, an Army Council was established, to whom have been handed over the control and administration of the Army, and who are to exercise the powers and authority formerly vested in the Secretary of State for War and the Commander-in-Chief, which latter office has been abolished. This Council is composed of 4 military and 3 civil members, viz.:—

1. The Secretary of State.
2. The Chief of the General Staff (1st Military Member).
3. The Adjutant-General (2nd Military Member).
4. The Quartermaster-General (3rd Military Member).
5. The Master-General of the Ordnance (4th Military Member).
6. The Parliamentary Under Secretary of State (Civil Member).
7. The Financial Secretary (Finance Member).

Digitized by Google

The Permanent Under Secretary of State is the Secretary to this Council and of the War Office, and signs all orders and other documents issued by them.

A.O. $\frac{1}{0}\frac{1}{4}$; K.R., App. I.

The Army Council is to administer, not to command, The executive command of the troops is vested in the general officers outside the War Office.

The Council decides all questions of military policy and all important questions affecting more than a single branch of the War Office. The members act in a dual capacity as—

(*a*) Colleagues of the Secretary of State.

(*b*) Superintendents of the several branches of the War Office.

In their latter capacity the chief duties of members are to—

(*a*) Take any action entailed by decisions of the Council.

(*b*) Give decisions not requiring the authority of the Council.

(*c*) Bring before the Council any important questions requiring decision by superior authority.

W.O. Com., Part II.; pp. 5, 6.

In order to prevent the members of the Council being overwhelmed with matters of routine, the administrative work of the several branches is carried out by Directors acting under their orders, among whom the work of the various Departments has been distributed. Each member of the Council is, however, responsible for the efficient working of his branch, and for the administration of specific votes of the Army Estimates. To secure this he has full control over all subordinates in his Department, and all appointments to positions on the staff of it, either at Headquarters or in the various military Commands, are made on his recommendation.

W.O. Com., Part II., p. 6.; A.O. $\frac{2}{0}\frac{3}{6}\frac{4}{6}$.

The work of the War Office has been divided among the different members of the Army Council as follows:

Digitized by Google

Secretary of State—

Responsibility to the Crown and to Parliament.
Submissions to the Crown.
Honours and Rewards.
Promotions and Removals from the Service Military.
Civil Appointments and Promotions.
The Selection of Officers in cases where the recommendation does not rest with the Selection Board, and in other cases, the consideration of the recommendations made by the Selection Board.

W.O L., p. 28.

Chief of the General Staff—

(Under whom are the Director of Military Operations, the Director of Staff Duties, and the Director of Military Training.)
The Military Defence of the Empire.
Operations of War.
Collection of Intelligence.
Training of the Military Forces and Education of Officers.
Selection and Administration of the General Staff.
Official Publications dealing with the Theory of War.
Telegraphs and Signalling.
Mapping.
Administration of Votes for above services.
Military History.

W.O.L., pp. 56-66.

Adjutant-General—

(Under whom are the Director of Recruiting and Organization, the Director of Personal Services, the Director-General of Army Medical Services, and the Director Auxiliary Forces).
Recruiting for the Regular and Auxiliary Forces.
Organization.
Maintenance of the Army abroad in Officers and Men.

Digitized by Google

Distribution of Units.
Discipline, Martial, Military, and International Law.
Mobilization.
Ceremonial Matters.
Medical and Sanitary Matters.
Army Schools.
Administration of Votes for above services.
W.O.L., pp. 67-73.

Quartermaster-General—

(Under whom are the Director of Transport and Remounts, Director of Movements and Quarterings, Director of Supplies and Clothing, Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores.)
Transport, Remounts, Railway, Supply, Ordnance, and Veterinary Services.
Custody and Issue of all Military Stores.
Barrack Administration.
Maintenance of authorized reserves of Food and Material.
Postal Services in War.
Contracts for above services.
Administration of Votes for above services.
W.O.L., pp. 74-82.

Master-General of the Ordnance—

(Under whom are the Director of Artillery, and Director of Fortifications and Works.)
Armaments.
Provision and Inspection of Arms and Ammunition.
Ordnance Factories.
Fortifications.
Barrack Maintenance.
Custody of Lands and Ranges.
Technical Committees on Matériel.
Inventions.
Contracts for above services.
Administration of Votes for above services.
W.O.L., pp. 84-94.

Digitized by Google

Civil Member—

(Under whom are the Director of Barrack Construction, Chaplain-General, Chief Accountant (non-effective Votes).)

Barrack Construction.
Chaplains' Department.
Purchase and Sale of Lands.
Non-effective Services.
Administration of Votes for above services.

W.O.L., pp. 98-99.

Finance Member—

(Under whom are the Director-General of Army Finance, the Director of Financial Services, and the Director of Army Accounts.)

Compilation of Annual Estimates for Army Services.
General Finance and Loans.
Review of Contracts.
Examination of Accounts and Audit.
Cash Payments.
Administration of Army Accounts Department.

W.O.L., p. 100-104.

The Secretary of the War Office, who is not a member of the Army Council, with the aid of the Assistant-Secretary, is charged with—

Interior Economy of the War Office.
Secretarial Work of the Army Council.
Correspondence with other Departments of State.
Circulation of War News and Official Publication in the Public Press.
Receipt, Registration, Distribution, and Custody of all Official Letters, Telegrams, etc., received in the War Office.
Editing, Publication and Distribution of the Army Lists, and of all Army Regulations, Army Orders, and Army Forms.
Control of all Printing and Stationery.

W.O. Com., Part III., p. 28; W.O.L. p. 50-54.

Digitized by Google

Owing to the abolition of the time-honoured office of Commander-in-Chief, a new office has been created—that of Inspector-General of the Forces, whose duties are to inspect all branches of the Forces (both *personnel* and *matériel*) and to report to the Army Council upon their actual condition, and generally on the readiness and fitness of the Army for service. He is also to attend all large manœuvres and reviews, and he and his Staff will act as Umpires. To assist him in his duties he has a Staff of seven Inspectors, viz., of Cavalry, of Horse and Field Artillery, of Garrison Artillery, of Engineers, of Army Service Corps, and of Medical Services, and of Equipment and Ordnance Stores. Neither he nor his Staff has any executive or administrative functions.

W.O. Com., Part I., p. 14; Part III., p. 22.; K.R. App. I., A.L. p. 6b.

A Selection Board, composed of the four Military Members of the Army Council and General Officers Commanding-in-Chief of the Irish, Eastern, Aldershot, and Southern Commands, with the Inspector-General as President, makes recommendations to the Secretary of State for Divisional, District, Brigade, and Regimental Commands, and analogous Appointments, and for all Appointments up to and including Major-General. When the selection of Officers of the Cavalry, Artillery, or Engineers is involved, the Inspectors of these arms are also present. The Military Secretary to the Secretary of State is also the Secretary of this Board. Selections for higher commands and promotions are made by the Secretary of State from a list of officers considered eligible by the Selection Board.

A.O. $\frac{234}{06}$; W.O. Com., Part I. p 15; Part II., p. 27; W.O.L., p. 49

The following permanent committees already exist or will be formed shortly. The subjects they deal with are sufficiently indicated by their titles:—

Under the Army Council—

(*a*) The Army Medical Services Advisory Board.

(*b*) The Nursing Board.

Digitized by Google

Under the Chief of the General Staff—

(*a*) War Establishments Committee.

Under the Adjutant-General—

(*a*) Mobilization Committee.

Under the Quartermaster-General—

(*a*) War Railway Council.
(*b*) Barracks Committee.

Under the Master-General of the Ordnance—

(*a*) Ordnance Committee.
(*b*) Ordnance Council.
(*c*) Ordnance Research Board.
(*d*) Small Arms Committee.
(*e*) Royal Engineer Committee.

Under the Finance Member—

(*a*) The Finance Committee.

Under the Secretary of the Army Council—

(*a*) Army Regulations Committee.
(*b*) War Office Papers and Books Committee.

W.O.L. pp. 50-113.

In connection with the Headquarter Staff of the Army, some short reference must be made to the Defence Committee of the Cabinet, which exists for the purpose of obtaining and collating all the information and expert advice required for shaping the national policy in war and the necessary preparations in peace, including Naval, Indian, and Colonial affairs. This Committee is composed of certain Cabinet Ministers at the head of the Departments of State concerned, with the Prime Minister as the President. In order to ensure continuity of the work and a due record of the same, a small secretariat has been added as a permanent nucleus, consisting of a Permanent Secretary, who is to be assisted by two Naval, two Military, and two Indian Officers, with one or more representatives of the Colonies.

W.O. Com. Part I., pp. 3, 4.

The Defence Committee then, briefly, acts as expert

Digitized by Google

advisers of the Government in regard to technical questions. The Cabinet determines their political policy and the expert members of the Defence Committee furnish them with information as to how they are to carry out their policy. The Committee is summoned by the Prime Minister, and he decides what heads of departments and what experts are to be brought in. The Prime Minister and Secretarial Staff are the only permanent members, other officials attend only by invitation.

Digitized by Google

II.—THE GENERAL STAFF.

A Special Army Order, dated 12th September, 1906, marked a further very important step in the re-constitution of our military system, as recommended by the Esher Committee, namely, the Organization of a General Staff, based on a system somewhat similar to that which obtains in the German Army.

The General Staff of the Army falls into 2 principal divisions, viz.:—

(*a*) The General Staff at Army Headquarters.
(*b*) The General Staff in Commands and Districts.

Functions of (*a*) are—

(i) Advise on strategical distribution of Army.
(ii) Supervise education of officers.
(iii) Supervise training and preparation of Army for War.
(iv) Study military schemes, offensive and defensive.
(v) Collect and collate military intelligence.
(vi) Direct general policy in Army matters.

Functions of (*b*) are—

To assist officers on whose staffs they are serving—

(i) In promoting military efficiency.
(ii) In supervising education of officers and training of the troops,
(iii) In carrying out the policy prescribed by Headquarters.

A.O. $\frac{253}{06}$.

The officers of the General Staff are designated as follows:—

Major-General General Staff.
Brigadier-General General Staff.

Digitized by Google

General Staff Officer 1st Grade, corresponding to A.A.G. or A.Q.M.G.
General Staff Officer 2nd Grade, corresponding to D.A.A.G. or D.A.Q.M.G.
General Staff Officer 3rd Grade, corresponding to Staff Captain.

A.O., $\frac{63}{07}$.

All appointments to the General Staff will be for 4 years, after which an officer below the rank of substantive Lieutenant-Colonel must return to his regiment for 1 year.

The officers of the General Staff in commands look to the Chief of the General Staff as their departmental head; they are appointed on his advice and trained under his personal supervision. They should be capable of aiding the generals under whom they are serving in carrying out the policy prescribed at Army Headquarters.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE GENERAL STAFF.

Army Headquarters.	Major-Generals.	Brigadier-Genls.	General Staff Officers, 1st Grade.	General Staff Officers, 2nd Grade.	General Staff Officers, 3rd Grade.	Brigade Majors.	Total.
Director of Military Operations	1	—	3	14	17	—	35
Director of Staff Duties	1	—	1	3	4	—	9
Director of Military Training	1	—	2	4	6	—	13
Total at Army Headquarters ...	3	—	6	21	27	—	57
Totals in Commands and Districts	1	6	16	54	12	25	114
General Total at Army Headquarters and in Commands	4	6	22	75	39	25	171

A.O. $\frac{233}{06}$.

Digitized by Google

III.—COMMANDS AT HOME.

The United Kingdom is divided into 7 Commands and the London District (which is separate from any Command), as under:—

The Aldershot Command	—Headquarters,	Aldershot.
The Southern Command	,,	Tidworth.
The Eastern Command	,,	London.
The Irish Command	,,	Dublin.
The Scottish Command	,,	Edinburgh.
The Northern Command	,,	York.
The Western Command	,,	Chester.

The area of these Commands is defined in the Official Army List, pp. 7—22a.

The Aldershot Command being held ready as part of the first force for a foreign expedition is not territorialized; but each of the other Commands is sub-divided in groups of Territorial Districts for the localization of the Infantry of the Line.

A.O. $\frac{52}{06}$ and $\frac{28}{07}$; W.O. Com., Part II., p. 12.

Each Command is commanded by a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, who, assisted by his staff, is responsible for the training, efficiency, and discipline of all the troops and for the administration of his Command.

For purely administrative duties there is in each Command an officer on the staff of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief styled, "Major-General (or Brigadier) in charge of Administration," who carries out all the administrative services. He is charged with all the duties assigned to the branches of the Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, Master-General of Ordnance and Finance; that is, all the duties of the Staff of a command, except those allotted to the General Staff. He prepares such estimates as are required,

Digitized by Google

including sums wanted for training purposes. He is responsible to the War Office that the money voted by Parliament is properly expended. He acts under the authority of the General Commanding-in-Chief, but has power to deal with all administrative matters not involving questions of principle, and corresponds direct with the War Office on such matters.

A.O., $\frac{39}{05}$.

Round the Coast are various fortresses and defended ports, to which special garrisons would be allotted in war. These areas have been divided up, and specially appointed officers have been assigned as Coast Defence Commanders, who are responsible for the training of all Artillery and Engineer Units allotted to their defences, for the state of the defences, armaments, works, defence schemes, etc., connected with their defences.

The Commands, except Aldershot, are sub-divided into 67 Regimental Districts, each of which forms the area to which is allotted one of the Territorial Regiments of the Infantry of the Line, which is chiefly recruited from the Regimental District. These vary very much in size, as the regiments have been assigned to the different localities according to the density or otherwise of the population, it being calculated that each territorial district should contain, as nearly as possible, about 200,000 males. Thus in those parts of the Kingdom where there are many large towns, the Regimental District comprises only part of a county, as in Surrey, Lancashire, or Yorkshire, while in Scotland and Ireland the Regimental Districts each consist of several counties. At the chief town in the district is the Regimental Depôt, where for the present the recruits of the line and Militia are trained. These Regimental Districts have been grouped together in groups of four, five, or six, under a Commander with the rank of Brigadier, who is responsible for the training and administration of all the Depôts, both Infantry and Artillery, and the Militia and Volunteer Infantry in the group. He is relieved of all correspondence and routine by the Officer in Charge of Records. He is also

Digitized by Google

charged with the duties in connection with recruiting and civil employment of reservists and discharged soldiers.

A.B. pp. 93, 94.; A.O., $\frac{30}{05}$.

There are 13 Grouped Regimental Districts as under:

Command.	Grouped Regimental District.	Headquarters.
Scottish.	Highland	Perth.
	Lowland	Hamilton.
Northern.	Border	Newcastle.
	Yorkshire	Pontefract.
	North Midland	Lichfield.
Western.	Lancashire	Preston.
	Welsh Border	Shrewsbury.
Southern.	South Midland	Warwick.
	Western Counties	Exeter.
	Rifle (not counted as such in Army List)	Winchester.
Eastern.	Eastern Counties	Warley.
	Home Counties	Hounslow.
Irish.	North Irish	Belfast.
	South Irish	Cork.

Officer in Charge of Records.

This officer, acting under orders of the Commander of the Grouped Regimental Districts, takes charge of all records of the Territorial Regiments whose depôts form part of the group. Under instructions from the War Office, he makes all necessary arrangements for furnishing drafts to units abroad. He commands the Reservists whose records are in his charge, and is

Digitized by Google

responsible for issue to Reservists of notices to rejoin when mobilization is ordered.

In addition to Infantry, there are also officers in charge of records of Cavalry, Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, and Army Service Corps, whose duties are similar to the above.

The United Kingdom is further divided into Artillery Districts under Lieutenant-Colonels of Artillery, who are charged with the command and training of the Auxiliary Artillery units in their areas, and who superintend the Artillery recruiting agencies.

A.B. p. 99; A.O., $\frac{30}{03}$.

The troops at home have, as far as possible, been organized so as to produce a Field Force consisting of 4 Cavalry Brigades, 6 Divisions, and Army Troops. To each of these Brigades and Divisions, Commanders are assigned who are responsible for the discipline and training of the Units under their command.

A.O., $\frac{28}{07}$, App. A.

The Brigades and Divisions are located as follows:—

Command.	Division.	Headquarters.
Aldershot	1st and 2nd	Aldershot
Southern	3rd	Bulford
Eastern	4th	Woolwich
Irish	5th	Curragh
	6th	Cork

1st	Cavalry	Brigade	Headquarters,	Aldershot.
2nd	,,	,,	,,	Canterbury.
3rd	,,	,,	,,	Curragh.
4th	,,	,,	,,	Colchester.

F.A. Tab., 07.

The command of the troops in the different Commands will therefore be exercised under the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief in the following manner:—

(*a*) Field troops (regulars); by Divisional and Brigade Commanders.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) Coast Defence troops (regulars and auxiliaries); by officers specially appointed as Coast Defence Commanders.

(*c*) Grouped Regimental Districts; by Brigadiers Commanding all the Artillery and Infantry Depôts in the Group.

(*d*) Auxiliary Forces (except those under Coast Defence Commanders):

(i) Yeomanry; by a Staff Officer for Imperial Yeomanry usually a Cavalry Colonel appointed in each Command, except Aldershot and Ireland—in the latter the duties will be performed by the Brigadier of 3rd Cavalry Brigade.

(ii) Militia and Volunteer Artillery; by Lieutenant-Colonels of Artillery appointed to command.

(iii) Militia and Volunteer Engineers by the Chief Engineer of the Command.

(iv) Militia and Volunteer Infantry; by the Brigadiers Commanding Groups of Regimental Districts, except those in the London District who will be under the General Officer Commanding that District.

(v) Militia and Volunteer Medical Corps by the Principal Medical Officer of the Command.

A.O., $\frac{80}{05}$.

The Channel Islands form two separate District Commands, Jersey being one, and Guernsey and Alderney the other; they are commanded by General Officers, who are also the Civil Governors. There is one company of garrison artillery and one battalion of infantry in Guernsey, and one of each in Jersey, with detachments of R.E., A.S.C., and R.A.M.C., the remainder of the troops being composed of Channel Islands militia.

A.L., p. 23.

Digitized by Google

Questions.

1. For what objects are the line battalions connected with the regimental district?
2. Give a general account of the existing organization of the Army, so far as it relates to the territorial divisions of the Kingdom for purposes of command, recruiting, and the assignment of troops to localities.
3. Describe the organization of a regimental district.
4. What do you understand by a "Regimental District?"

Digitized by Google

IV.—COMMANDS ABROAD.

India forms a separate command under a Commander-in-Chief, who is, to a great extent, independent of the Army Council; under him the troops in India are divided into two great Field Force Commands, termed the Northern and Southern Armies, the whole being organized in 9 divisions, and the Burma Division, each commanded by a General Officer. Each of these Commands is further sub-divided into Divisions and Brigades.

A.L., pp. 24-29.

Each of the various Colonies where Imperial troops are serving forms a separate Command, under a General Officer or Colonel on the Staff, according to the size of the garrison. The General Officers commanding in Bermuda, Gibraltar, and Malta are also the Civil Governors. There are no Imperial troops now in Canada, Australia, or in New Zealand, and the tendency is, as the local forces in the various dominions and colonies become better trained and organized and more efficient, to gradually withdraw the British troops and leave the defence of these stations to the local forces.

A.L., pp. 29a-38.

In connection with this subject the following definitions will be found useful:—

An Imperial Coaling Station is fortified, and is garrisoned by Imperial troops, with or without the assistance of local auxiliaries.

A Colonial Coaling Station is fortified, and is garrisoned by colonial regular troops, with or without the assistance of local auxiliaries.

A Naval Coaling Station is fortified and maintained by the Navy.

A Defensive Port or Harbour in a colony is fortified by a colony for local reasons quite apart from Imperial considerations.

A.B., p. 492 *note.*

Digitized by Google

V.—CAVALRY.

There are 31 Regiments of Cavalry, divided into 3 regiments of Household Cavalry, and 28 regiments of the Line.

The Household Cavalry consists of

2 Regiments of Life Guards.
1 Regiment of Horse Guards.

The Cavalry of the Line consists of

7 Regiments of Dragoon Guards.
3 Regiments of Dragoons.
6 Regiments of Lancers.
12 Regiments of Hussars.

A.L., pp. 142-174.

For recruiting they are grouped into 4 Corps, called Household Cavalry, Dragoons of the Line, Lancers of the Line, and Hussars of the Line. **R.R., 95.** The regiments are affiliated in pairs for the purpose of posting men. There are 2 Depôts, one for Dragoon Guards, Dragoons, and Lancers at Canterbury, and another for Hussars at York. **A.O.** $\frac{168}{05}$.

The Regiment is commanded by a Lieutenant-Colonel, with a regimental staff consisting of the Adjutant, Ridingmaster,* Quartermaster, and various warrant officers and staff-serjeants. A regiment at home is organized in 3 service squadrons and a machine-gun section. In the colonies a regiment has 3 service squadrons and a reserve troop. Each service squadron is commanded by a Major, assisted by a Captain, and is divided into 4 troops each under a subaltern. On mobilization a reserve squadron will be formed composed of all officers, non-commissioned officers, and men who are unable to proceed with their regiment on active service. **A.O.** $\frac{168}{05}$, $\frac{154}{06}$; **K.R., 663.**

*Ridingmasters are to be withdrawn, Adjutants performing these duties. But Ridingmasters are temporarily with Cavalry Regiments at home and in South Africa.

Digitized by Google

The establishment of a service squadron allotted to the 1st Cavalry Brigade is:—

6 Officers.
11 Serjeants.
8 Corporals.
2 Trumpeters.
5 Artificers.
160 Privates.

192 all ranks, with 136 public horses.

A.O. $\frac{168}{05}$, App. B.

The establishment of a Regiment is—

	Home.	S. Africa and Egypt.	India.
Officers	26	24	29
Warrant Officers	2	2	2
Serjeants	52	47	54
Corporals	30	26	32
Trumpeters	8	7	9
Artificers	19	17	21
Privates	578	470	480
Total, all ranks... ...	715	593	627
Horses	515	479	561

R.E., p. 7.

Twelve of the Regiments serving at home have been formed into 4 Brigades, commanded by a Colonel having the temporary rank of Brigadier-General, these have their headquarters as under:—

1st Brigade, Aldershot.
2nd Brigade, Canterbury.
3rd Brigade, Curragh.
4th Brigade, Colchester.

F.A. Tab., 1907.

The Riding Establishment is attached to the Cavalry School at Netheravon. **A.L., p. 42.**

The establishment of all ranks of the Cavalry, including the Permanent Staff of the Auxiliary Forces, for 1907—8, is 14,884 at home and 5,644 in India. Total, 20,528. **A.E, p. 24.**

Digitized by Google

The Cavalry are armed with the new short Lee-Enfield rifle, the magazine of which holds 10 rounds; the sword, which is carried by all ranks, attached (when mounted) to the saddle; the lance, carried by both ranks of Lancer regiments; and the revolver, carried by warrant officers, staff-serjeants, serjeants, and trumpeters. Each man armed with a rifle will carry his ammunition in a bandolier over the left shoulder.

A.O., $\frac{258}{08}$. F.S.M. Cav., p. 17.

The war strength of a squadron is—

6 Officers.
10 Staff-Serjeants and Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
8 Artificers.
134 Rank and File.

160 all ranks, with 167 horses.

The war strength of the Regiment in the field, which consists of the 3 service squadrons is—

25 Officers.
1 Warrant Officer.
37 Staff-Serjeants and Serjeants.
6 Trumpeters.
28 Artificers.
444 Rank and File.

541 all ranks, with 572 horses.

W.E., pp. 37-38.

Each Regiment has a machine-gun section, under a subaltern, equipped with a machine-gun, carried with tripod, ammunition, and 1 set of machine-gun pack-saddlery in 2 G.S. limbered wagons. The strength of the section is 1 serjeant, 1 corporal, and 12 men (including 4 first line drivers).

The Regimental Transport consists of—

*3 Limbered G.S. wagons for S.A.A.
*3 Limbered G.S. wagons for tools and signalling equipment.

*Transport marked with an asterisk is 1st Line Transport, the remainder is 2nd Line. F.S.M. Cav., p. 4.

Digitized by Google

6 General service wagons, for baggage, stores, and supplies.
*2 G.S. limbered wagons for Machine Gun, etc.†
1 Water cart.
*1 Maltese cart for medical equipment.
*6 Pack animals, for scouts.
*1 Pack animal for veterinary stores.

W.E., pp. 38-39.

The ammunition carried for the rifles is—

100 rounds on the soldier.
100 rounds for each, in regimental reserve.
100 rounds for each in Brigade Ammunition Column.
100 rounds for each, in the Divisional Ammunition Column.
3,500 rounds are also carried for the machine-gun, packed in belts, on the wagon, and 16,000 rounds in regimental reserve.
10,000 rounds per machine-gun with the Brigade Ammunition Column, and 10,000 per gun with the Divisional Ammunition Column.

F.S.M. Cav., p. 42.

Tools carried by a Cavalry Regiment in the field.

(*a*) Entrenching Tools—
18 Shovels.
12 Pickaxes.

(*b*) Cutting Tools—
13 Felling axes.
9 Hand axes.
4 Hand saws.
3 Cross-cut saws.
36 Reaping hooks.

(*c*) Miscellaneous—
3 Crow-bars.
153 lbs. gun-cotton.
150 sand bags.

W.E., p. 9.

*Transport marked with an asterisk is 1st Line Transport, the remainder is 2nd Line. F.S.M. Cav., p. 4.

†Regiments not provided with G.S. limbered waggons for carrying the machine gun will retain 1 wagon S.A.A. for machine gun ammunition

Digitized by Google

The rates of pay of the various ranks of the Household Cavalry and Cavalry of the Line are as under:—

	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.
	s. d.	s. d.
Corporal-Major	5 10	
Serjeant-Major		5 4
Bandmaster	5 6	5 6
Quartermaster-Corporal-Major, or Quartermaster-Serjeant...	4 6	4 4
Farrier Quartermaster-Corporal, or Farrier-Quartermaster-Serjeant	4 3	4 0
Squadron Corporal-Maj., or Squadron Serjt.-Major	4 6	4 4
Squadron Quartermaster-Corporal, or Squadron-Quartermaster-Serjeant...	3 6	3 4
Squadron Corporal-Major Rough Rider, or Squadron Serjeant-Major Rough Rider	4 0	3 10
Squadron Corporal-Major-Instructor in Fencing, or Squadron Serjt.-Maj.-Inst. in Fencing	3 3	3 3
Farrier Staff-Corpl., or Farrier Staff-Serjt ...	3 10	3 4
Serjeant-Cook or Corporal-Cook...	3 6	3 2
Corporal of Horse, or Serjeant	3 0	2 8
Cpl. of Horse Trumpeter, or Serjt.-Trumpeter	3 2	2 8
Saddler-Corporal of Horse, or Saddler-Serjt....	4 0	3 8
Farrier-Corporal of Horse, or Farrier-Serjt....	3 4	2 10
Lance-Serjeant		2 4
Shoeing Smith Corporal	2 9	2 2
Corporal	2 8	2 0
Saddler-Corpl., or Saddle-tree maker Corpl. ...		2 0
Lance-Corporal		1 6
Kettle Drummer	2 4	1 9
Saddler...	2 4½	1 9½
Saddle-tree maker	2 4½	1 9½
Shoeing Smith	2 3	1 8
Trumpeter	1 11	1 4
Private or Bandsman	1 9	1 2
Boy until 18, or on establishment of the Band	8	8

R.W., 691, 754.

Digitized by Google

Questions.

1. State briefly the peace organization of a cavalry regiment.
2. How is a squadron sub-divided?
3. How many service squadrons has a cavalry regiment? How are cavalry regiments grouped together for purpose of enlistment?
4. What do you understand by the Corps of Lancers?
5. Give the daily rate of pay of a serjeant, corporal, and private.

Digitized by Google

VI.—ARTILLERY.

The Artillery is divided into 2 Corps, the Horse and Field, and the Mountain and Garrison Artillery.

A.O., $\frac{96}{90}$.

The Horse, Field, and Mountain Artillery is organized in batteries, each commanded by a Major, who is assisted by a Captain. The battery is sub-divided into three sections, each commanded by a subaltern. Each section is further divided into 2 sub-sections, each consisting of one gun, with its wagon and the men and horses belonging to it, under the command of a serjeant, who is called the "No. 1." **K.R., 663.**

For manœuvre the battery is divided into—

(*a*) The firing battery.

(*b*) The first line wagons.

The "firing battery" consists of 6 guns and 6 ammunition wagons (in heavy batteries of 4 guns and 4 wagons).

The "first line wagons" consist of the remainder of the ammunition wagons authorized to accompany a battery (6 in number in Q.F. batteries). In all cases each wagon of the "firing battery" follows its gun. In column of route, when 2 wagons of a sub-section are present, they immediately follow their gun.

F.A.T., sec. 65.

The establishment of a battery at home varies according to whether it is on the higher or lower establishment:—

5 Officers.
9 Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
128 to 159 Rank and File.
With 6 guns, and from 94 to 135 horses.

There will be at home 6 Batteries R.H.A. on the

Digitized by Google

higher and 8 on the lower establishment; and 21 Batteries R.F.A. on the higher and 78 on the lower.

A.E., p. 14.

The Garrison Artillery is divided into companies, each commanded by a Major, assisted by a Captain, with usually 3 subalterns. Each company is divided into 2 sections of 2 or 3 sub-sections each. **K.R., 663.**

There is no fixed establishment for a company, as the officers and men are assigned to various fortresses, each of which has an establishment fixed at the numbers required to man the armament of that particular fortress. The officers and men allotted to the fortress are distributed by the Officer Commanding, so that each company will be of such establishment as will best conduce to unity of command. The various companies are localized and will remain permanently at their stations, the officers and men being relieved individually after certain periods of service thereat. **A.O., $\frac{25}{66}$.**

The number of batteries and companies is—

Horse	28	service and 1	depôt.
Field	150	„ 4	„
Mountain ...	8	„ —	„
Garrison... ...	100	„ 4	„

The establishment of all ranks for 1907-8 is 50,891.

A.E., p. 24.

The Horse Artillery is armed with a 13-pr. breech-loading gun; the Field Artillery (except the Howitzer batteries) is armed with an 18-pr. Q.F. gun; 18 field batteries are armed with 5-in. B.L. howitzers; the Mountain Artillery have a 10-pr. jointed gun, which can be taken to pieces and carried on pack animals; and 12 of the garrison companies are organized as heavy batteries, and armed with a 60-pr. B.L. gun—one of these batteries is attached to each of the six Divisions of the Field Force at home, the remaining 6 serve in India; 4 as siege companies to work heavy guns at a siege, when the nature of the ordnance varies according to the operations. Heavy companies in India are armed with four 40-prs. and two 6·3-in. howitzers. 48 rifles are carried with each horse

Digitized by Google

or field battery, and one rifle for every gunner in the ammunition columns, with 50 rounds of ammunition per rifle carried on the soldier. **A.L., pp. 272-314; W.E., p. 7.**

The war strength of a battery of Horse Artillery is—

5 Officers.
9 Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
9 Artificers.
176 Rank and file.
7 Drivers A.S.C. attached for 2nd line transport.
208 all ranks, with 234 horses.

W.E., pp. 42-43.

The transport of a battery of Horse Artillery consists of—

6 Guns with their limbers.
12 Ammunition wagons, with limbers.
2 G.S. wagons for baggage, stores and supplies.
1 Water cart. **W.E., p. 46.**

The total number of rounds carried with the battery is 176; with the Brigade Ammunition Columns, 204; with Divisional Ammunition Column, 128. **W.E., p. 6.**

2 Horse Artillery Batteries, with an Ammunition Column, form a Horse Artillery Brigade, which is commanded by a Lieutenant-Colonel, with a staff of 2 officers and 24 other ranks (excluding attached). The total strength of the Brigade is :—

19 Officers.
1 Warrant Officer.
28 Staff-Serjeants and Serjeants.
7 Trumpeters.
33 Artificers.
600 Rank and File.

688 all ranks, with 803 horses. **W.E., p. 45.**

Digitized by Google

The Ammunition Column consists of Head-quarters and 2 sections, and is composed of—

4 Officers.
10 Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
14 Artificers.
207 Rank and File.

237 all ranks, with 304 horses.

W.E., pp. 43-45.

The Transport of a Royal Horse Artillery Brigade consists of :—

	Vehicles
Headquarters—	
1 Medical cart 1 G.S. wagon	2
2 Batteries—	
12 Gun carriages with limbers 24 Ammunition wagons with limbers 2 Water carts 4 G.S. wagons for baggage	42
Ammunition Column, Headquarters—	
1 Water cart 1 G.S. wagon for baggage	2
2 Sections—	
6 S.A.A. carts 12 Ammunition wagons with limbers 12 G.S. wagons for gun ammunition 10 G.S. wagons for S.A.A. 4 G.S. wagons for baggage	44
Total	90 vehicles.

W.E., p. 46.

Horse Artillery with a mounted Brigade consists of:—

1 Battery.
1 Ammunition Column.

Digitized by Google

The war strength of an 18-pr. field battery is—

5 Officers.
9 Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
9 Artificers.
178 Rank and File.

203 all ranks, with 180 horses. **W.E., pp. 52, 53.**

War strength of a Field Artillery Howitzer battery is—

5 Officers.
8 Serjeants.
9 Artificers.
2 Trumpeters.
166 Rank and File.

190 all ranks and 156 horses. **W.E., p. 57.**

The transport of an 18-pr. field battery, or 5-in. howitzer battery, consists of—

6 Guns, or howitzers, with their limbers.
*12 Ammunition wagons, with limbers.
1 Water cart.
2 G.S. wagons for baggage, stores and supplies.

W.E., pp. 55, 60.

The number of rounds carried for an 18-pr. battery is 176 with the battery, 204 with the Brigade Ammunition Column, 128 with the Divisional Ammunition Column. **W.E., p. 6.**

A Field Artillery Brigade is composed of the Headquarters and 3 batteries, with an ammunition column, and is commanded by a Lieutenant-Colonel, with a staff of 2 officers and 32 other ranks. The total strength of the Brigade is :—

*9 Ammunition wagons with Howitzer battery.

Digitized by Google

25 Officers.
1 Warrant Officer.
37 Serjeants.
9 Trumpeters.
42 Artificers.
860 Rank and File.

974 all ranks, with 981 horses. **W.E., p. 54.**

The Ammunition Column included in the above is composed of—

5 Officers.
10 Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
14 Artificers.
299 Rank and File.

330 all ranks, with 414 horses. **W.E., p. 54.**

Transport of a Field Artillery Brigade consists of :—

Headquarters—	
1 Medical cart 1 G.S. wagon for baggage	Vehicles 2
3 batteries—	
18 Gun carriages with limbers 3 Water carts 36 Ammunition wagons 6 G.S. wagons for baggage	63
Ammunition Column—	
18 Ammunition wagons with limbers 24 G.S. wagons with gun ammunition 10 G.S. wagons with S.A.A. 7 S.A.A. carts 1 Water cart 4 G.S. wagons for baggage	64
	Total 129

W.E., p. 55.

Digitized by Google

Field Artillery (Howitzer) Brigade consists of :—

Head-quarters.
2 Batteries.
1 Ammunition Column.

War Strength—

18 Officers.
1 Warrant Officer.
22 Serjeants.
27 Artificers.
7 Trumpeters.
471 Rank and File.

Total 546 all ranks, and 497 horses.

Transport of Howitzer Brigade :—

Head-quarters—		
1 Medical Cart.	}	Vehicles
1 G.S. Wagon.	}	2
With 2 Batteries—		
12 Howitzers.		
2 Water Carts.		36
18 Ammunition Wagons.		
4 G.S. Wagons.		
Ammunition Column—		
1 Water cart.		
6 Ammunition wagons with limbers.		22
12 G.S. ammunition wagons.		
3 G.S. wagons for baggage.		
	Total	60

W.E., pp. 59, 60.

The war strength of a Heavy Artillery (60 pr.) Battery is :—

5 Officers.
8 Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
8 Artificers.
164 Rank and file.

187 all ranks, with 151 horses.

Digitized by Google

The transport of a Heavy Battery consists of—

4 Guns, with their limbers.
10 G.S. wagons for ammunition.
1 Water cart.
2 G.S. wagons for baggage, stores, and supplies.
2 G.S. wagons for technical stores.

19 vehicles.

The Heavy Artillery Battery has an Ammunition Column attached, total strength of which is :—

1 Officer.
1 Staff-Serjeant.
4 Artificers.
55 Rank and File.

61 all ranks, and 63 horses.

The transport of this Column consists of :—

7 G.S. wagons for ammunition.
1 G.S. wagon for technical stores.
1 G.S. wagon for baggage.

Total 9 vehicles.

W.E., pp. 63-4.

A Divisional Ammunition Column consists of Headquarters and 4 Sections, commanded by a Lieutenant-Colonel with a staff of 3 officers and 22 other ranks. Total strength is :—

20 Officers.
1 Warrant Officer.
14 Serjeants.
44 Artificers.
2 Trumpeters.
805 Rank and File.

886 all ranks, and 1,165 horses.

Digitized by Google

Its transport consists of :—

2 Water Carts.
1 Maltese Cart.
6 G.S. wagons for 13 pr. ammunition.
72 G.S. wagons for 18 pr. ammunition.
24 G.S. wagons for Howitzer ammunition.
8 G.S. wagons for 60 pr. ammunition.
46 G.S. wagons for S.A. ammunition.
13 G.S. wagons for baggage. **W.E., pp. 65-67.**

The rates of pay of the different branches of Artillery are as follows :—

Digitized by Google

	Horse Artillery.	Field and Mountain Artillery.	Garrison Artillery.
	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
Master Gunner, 1st Class...			6 0
Master Gunner, 2nd Class			5 8
Serjeant-Major	6 0	5 10	5 10
Bandmaster			6 0
Master Gunner, 3rd Class			4 6
Quartermaster-Serjeant	4 4	4 2	4 2
Farrier Quartermaster-Serjeant and Carriage Smith	4 5	4 3	
Saddler Quartermaster-Serjeant ...	3 11	3 9	
Smith Quartermaster-Serjeant ...			4 3
Wheeler Quartermaster-Serjeant ...	3 11	3 9	3 9
Battery Serjeant-Major, or Battery Quartermaster-Serjeant ...	4 4	4 2	
Company Serjeant-Major...			4 0
Company Quartermaster-Serjeant ...			3 9
Company Serjt.-Major-Inst. of Gunnery		4 0	4 0
Farrier Staff-Serjeant and Carriage Smith	4 3	4 1	
Saddler Staff-Serjeant	3 9	3 7	
Smith Staff-Serjeant			4 1
Wheeler Staff-Serjeant	3 9	3 7	3 7
Serjeant	3 4	3 2	3 2
Serjeant Trumpeter	3 4	3 2	3 2
Serjeant Cook	3 10	3 8	3 8
Farrier Serjeant and Carriage Smith ...	3 9	3 7	3 7
Saddler Serjeant	3 4	3 2	
Smith Serjeant			3 7
Wheeler Serjeant	3 4	3 2	3 2
Serjeant of the Band			3 6
Corporal	2 8	2 6	2 6
1st Corporal of the Band			2 9
Shoeing Smith Corporal and Carriage Smith	2 8	2 6	
Saddler Corporal	2 8	2 6	2 6
Smith Corporal			2 6
Wheeler Corporal	2 8	2 6	2 6
Bombardier	2 5	2 3	2 3
Saddler Bombardier	2 5	2 3	
Wheeler Bombardier	2 5	2 3	
2nd Corporal of the Band			2 6
Acting Bombardier (gunner)	1 9	1 7	1 7
Acting Bombardier (driver)	1 8	1 7	
Saddler	2 2	2 0	
Shoeing and Carriage Smith	2 2	2 0	2 0
Smith			2 0
Wheeler	2 2	2 0	2 0
Musician			1 5
Trumpeter	2 0	1 $2\frac{1}{2}$	1 $2\frac{1}{2}$
Gunner	1 4	1 $2\frac{1}{2}$	1 $2\frac{1}{2}$
Driver...	1 3	1 $2\frac{1}{2}$	
Boy, until 18	8	8	8

Digitized by Google

Questions.

1. State briefly the peace organization of the Royal Artillery.

2. How are the following sub-divided :—A battery of fie'd artillery ; a company of garrison artillery ?

Digitized by Google

VII.—INFANTRY.

The Infantry is divided into the Brigade of Guards, and the Infantry of the Line.

The Brigade of Guards consists of 4 Regiments, 2 of 3* Battalions, 1 of 2, and 1 of 1. **A.O.**, $\frac{2,3,5}{0,6}$

The Infantry of the Line consists of 67 Territorial Regiments and 2 Rifle Regiments. The normal composition of a Territorial Regiment is 2 Line Battalions with 2 Militia Battalions and a Depôt. Three Regiments, however, have 4 Line Battalions. The number of Militia Battalions varies from 1 to 4. The 2 Rifle Regiments have no territorial connection with any particular part of the country; they have a combined Depôt at Winchester, they have each 4 Line Battalions, and the King's Royal Rifles has 4 Militia Battalions and the Rifle Brigade 3.

Thus we have altogether 9 Battalions of Guards, and 148 Line Battalions. **A.E., p. 24.**

A Battalion is commanded by a Lieutenant-Colonel, with a regimental staff, consisting of the Adjutant and Quartermaster, and various warrant officers and staff-serjeants. It is organized in 8 companies, each commanded by a Major or Captain, assisted by 1 or 2 subalterns. Each company is divided into 2 half companies, each commanded by a subaltern; and the half companies are divided into 2 sections, each under a Non-Commissioned Officer. The sections each are sub-divided into 2 squads, under a Non-Commissioned Officer, or selected private. This organization will be maintained both in barracks and in the field. **K.R., 663; A.O.**, $\frac{1,5,4}{0,6}$; **I.T., sec. 59.**

*The reduction of the 3rd Battalion Coldstream Guards has been postponed for the present.

Digitized by Google

The establishment of a company at home is—

2 or 3 Officers
4 Serjeants.
5 Corporals.
2 Drummers.
85 Privates.

99 all ranks. **R.E., p. 36.**

The establishment of the Battalion is—

	Home.	India.	Egypt.	Elsewhere Abroad.
Officers	24	29	28	28
Warrant Officers	2	2	2	2
Serjeants	39	46	46	46
Corporals	40	40	40	40
Drummers... ...	16	16	16	16
Privates	680	900	726	800
Total, all ranks	801	1033	858	932

R E., p. 36.

The establishment of all ranks of the Infantry for 1907-8 including Foot Guards, is 153,128. **A.E., p. 24.**

The arms of the Infantry are the rifle and bayonet. The latest pattern rifle in possession is the short Lee-Enfield pattern 1903—Mark I., a small bore (·303 calibre) magazine rifle, with a charger system of loading. The magazine holds 10 rounds. All ranks carry the rifle and bayonet, except warrant officers and staff-serjeants, who have a sword and revolver in peace time, but carry a carbine in place of these articles in war; and pipers, who have a dirk and revolver. 148 picks and 222 shovels are carried for each battalion.

In the haversack, on service, the dismounted soldier carries his fork, spoon, and tooth-brush, shaving brush, comb, razor and case, spare boot laces, housewife, towel, soap, and pay book, with extra ammunition when action is imminent, emergency ration, and unused portion of bread or biscuit ration.

He carries his worsted cap and a pair of socks in the pockets of his great coat, and a clasp knife suspended by a lanyard round his neck.

Digitized by Google

50 per cent. of soldiers on service carry 140 rounds of ammunition, and 50 per cent. carry 90 rounds, and an intrenching tool. These rounds are carried—50 in the bandolier and 90 in the brown leather waist-belt which has six 15-round pockets on it. **F.S.M. Inf., pp. 15, 16, 41.**

The war strength of a company is—

3 Officers.
5 Serjeants.
2 Drummers.
110 Rank and File.

120 all ranks. **W.E., p. 87.**

The war strength of the Battalion in the field is—

29 Officers.
1 Warrant Officer.
50 Serjeants.
16 Drummers.
928 Rank and File.

1024 all ranks, with 71 horses and mules. **W.E., p. 88.**

Each battalion has a machine gun section with 2 machine guns carried in a G. S. limbered wagon, worked by a *detachment of 1 serjeant, 1 corporal and 14 men (including 2 drivers).

The Regimental Transport consists of :

Headquarters—

†5 S.A.A. carts
†2 Tool carts
1 Maltese cart for medical stores.
‡2 Water carts.
‡4 G. S. wagons for baggage.
2 pack animals, spare.

* One subaltern of the battalion will act as the machine-gun officer.

† These carts will be replaced by 7 G.S. limbered wagons when available.

‡2nd line transport (remainder 1st line).

Digitized by Google

Machine Gun Section—

*1 Limbered G.S. wagon for 2 machine guns, tripods, ammunition, etc.

†1 S.A.A. cart.

Companies—

8 pack animals for ammunition.

8 „ „ „ tools. **W.E., pp. 87-89.**

The ammunition carried for each rifle is—

115 rounds on the soldier (average).

100 do. in the regimental reserve.

100 do. in the Field Artillery Brigade Ammunition Column.

100 do. in the Divisional Ammunition Column.

Total 415 rounds.

Machine Gun Ammunition for each gun—

3,500 rounds packed in belts and carried on G.S. limbered wagon or on the machine gun carriage in those battalions not yet provided with G.S. limbered wagons.

8,000 rounds with regimental reserve.

10,000 „ „ Brigade Ammunition Column.

10,000 „ „ Divisional „ „

31,500 **F.S.M. Inf., p. 41.**

*Battalions not yet provided with G.S. limbered wagons will retain 2 machine gun carriages.

†Will be replaced by G.S. limbered wagon when available.

Digitized by Google

The rates of pay of the different ranks of the Guards and Infantry of the Line are as under :—

	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line.
	s. d.	s. d.
Serjeant-Major	5 2	5 0
Bandmaster	5 0	5 0
Quartermaster-Serjeant	4 0	4 0
Colour-Serjeant	3 8	3 6
Colour-Serjeant-Instructor of Musketry ...	3 3	3 3
Serjeant	2 6	2 4
Serjeant-Cook	3 0	2 10
Serjeant Drummer, Serjeant Piper, or Serjeant Bugler	2 6	2 4
Lance-Serjeant	2 2	2 0
Corporal	1 9	1 8
Lance-Corporal	1 4	1 3
Bugler, Piper, or Drummer	1 2	1 1
Private, or Bandsman	1 1	1 0
Boy until 18, or on establishment of Band	8	8

R.W., 691, 778, A.O., $\frac{153}{06}$.

QUESTIONS.

1. Explain the meaning of Territorial Regiment.
2. State briefly the peace organization of an Infantry Battalion.
3. Explain the organization of a British Battalion in the field.
4. How is a company sub-divided?
5. State in detail the constitution of the *personnel* of an Infantry company in the field.
6. Give in detail the latest War Establishment (including transport) for an Infantry Battalion.
7. How many Infantry regiments of the Line are there in the British Army?
8. How many regular battalions in a Line Regiment? How many companies in a battalion?
9. Give the daily rate of pay of a serjeant, corporal and private.

Digitized by Google

VIII.—MOUNTED INFANTRY AND CYCLISTS.

Mounted Infantry does not exist in our Service as a separate arm in peace time, but is recognized as a separate unit to be formed for service in the field. A School of Instruction has been established at Longmoor. Men are selected from each of our Infantry Battalions at home and sent to this school for a 3 months' course of training. The men are chosen for their smartness and intelligence, and must all be at least 2nd class shots. The course of instruction includes riding and stable duties, and general mounted infantry duties in the field. A company is composed of 4 sections. Each section is composed of an officer and about 30 men from a Battalion. These officers and men rejoin their Battalions after completing a course of training, and would be called upon to compose the companies which would be formed when required for active service. Three Battalions composed of 3 or 4 such companies, are still serving in South Africa.

A.L., pp 8, 1170; K.R., 1251.

The war strength of a company is—

5	Officers.
6	Serjeants.
2	Buglers.
6	Artificers.
123	Rank and file.
142	all ranks, with 142 horses.

W.E., p. 91.

A battalion consists of 4 such companies, with regimental staff and machine-gun section. The war strength of the battalion is—

27	Officers.
31	Serjeants.
27	Artificers.
8	Buglers.
545	Rank and file.
638	all ranks, with 643 horses.

Digitized by Google

The machine-gun section is equipped with 2 machine guns. The strength of the section is 1 subaltern, 1 serjeant and 23 rank and file.

The Regimental Transport consists of—

Headquarters—

*1 Water cart.
1 Maltese cart for medical stores.
2 Limbered G.S. wagons for tools.†
1 „ „ „ „ S.A.A.†
*1 G.S. wagon for baggage.

Machine-Gun Section—

4 Limbered G.S. wagons† for 2 guns, tripods, ammunition and 2 sets of M.G. pack-saddlery.

Companies—

4 Limbered G.S. wagons for S.A.A.†
*6 G.S. wagons for baggage.

---

20 Vehicles and
1 Pack animal for Veterinary equipment.

W.E., pp., 92. 93.

Cyclists will doubtless be largely used in future wars, where there are good roads, as they can be employed as orderlies, thus sparing the horses and releasing the cavalry for their proper duties of reconnoitring. They could also act most advantageously as Mounted Infantry, as they could move much more rapidly than if mounted on horses, and there would be no horses to feed or get knocked up.

Up to the present no regulations have been issued for the organization of Cyclists as a separate arm; but during the summer of 1899 a start was made at Aldershot to organize and train a Corps consisting of sections of men from different battalions on similar lines to those described for the Mounted Infantry. During 1901, both in the Woolwich and Aldershot Districts, experimental manœuvres on a large scale were carried out with Cyclists with a view to testing the usefulness of such a force in war.

---

* 2nd line transport.

† Battalions not yet provided with limbered G.S. wagons will retain 2 S.A.A. wagons for machine-gun ammunition, 5 wagons S.A.A. and 2 forage carts for tools.

Digitized by Google

A "Cyclist Training" Manual was issued with Army Orders of September, 1902; and "Infantry Training" lays down the position of the Cyclist Section with a battalion marching past, and "Combined Training" refers to their use in carrying orders or messages in the field or as reconnoitring patrols with the outposts.

I.T., sec. 190, 191; C.T., 6, 90.

Several Volunteer Battalions have cyclist sections belonging to the Battalion and organized as separate units; and an Army Motor Reserve of officers has been formed to replace the Volunteer Motor Corps disbanded in August, 1906.

A.O., $\frac{185}{00}$

Digitized by Google

IX.—ENGINEERS.

The Engineers are divided into various troops and companies which may be tabulated as follows :—

3 Bridging trains.
15 Field companies.
1 Field depôt (mounted).
11 Telegraph companies.
5 Field troops.
1 Balloon school.
1 Searchlight company.
3 Railway companies.
3 Survey companies.
30 Fortress companies.
7 Depôt companies (fortress).
1 Company in India.
1 Colonial survey section.
2 Coast battalion companies (Submarine Miners).

A.E., pp. 18-19.

The establishment of these different units varies so greatly that to give them in detail would only confuse the reader; it will therefore suffice to note that the peace establishment of a Field Company consists of about 145 all ranks, while the establishment of a Fortress Company varies according to the station. **A.E., pp. 18-19.**

The establishment of all ranks of the Engineers for 1907-8 is 9,713. **A.E., p. 24.**

The war strength of a Field Company (Head-quarters and 4 sections) is—

6 Officers.
8 Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
1 Artificer.
202 Rank and file.

219 all ranks, with 77 horses.

W.E., p. 71.

Digitized by Google

The transport of a Field Company consists of :—

Headquarters—

1 Water cart.
2 Pontoon wagons.
1 Trestle wagon.
1 G.S. wagon for baggage.

Sections—

4 Tool carts.
4 Forage carts for baggage.

13 Vehicles, and
4 Pack animals.

The ammunition carried is 50 rounds on each man armed with a rifle or carbine, and 50 rounds for each dismounted man in the regimental reserve. **W.E., p. 7.**

It is provided with the necessary technical equipment, such as tools and explosives to enable it to undertake operations requiring special appliances and skill, such as the construction of field defences, the making or destroying of roads, railways, bridges, &c. The two pontoon wagons carry 2 pontoons capable of constructing 45 feet of medium bridge. The trestle wagon carries 2 trestles and 1 bay of superstructure capable of constructing 15 feet of medium bridge. **W.E., p. 72.**

The duties of the Engineers are laid down in the following terms :—

In War.—All engineering operations connected with an army in the field ; roads, bridges ; making and working railways, telegraphs, telephones, and balloons ; preparation of camping grounds ; water supply, field works, attack and defence of fortresses and positions, demolitions, surveying, submarine mining.

In Peace.—The charge of all lands and buildings belonging to the War Department ; construction and maintenance of all War Department works, roads, railways, &c. ; fortifications, surveys, working of military telegraphs and railways, submarine mines, and balloons ; preparation and custody of all plans, &c., connected with any of the above.

A.B., pp. 241-242.

Digitized by Google

The names of the various units sufficiently explain which of the foregoing services they are respectively employed on, both in peace and in war. The Telegraph Companies consist of Divisional Telegraph Companies, Cable Companies, Air Line Companies, and Wireless Companies. The 1st Air Line Company works the military telegraphs at Aldershot, and at manœuvres, while "K" Telegraph Company is attached to the Post Office Telegraph Service, and has charge of a large district in the South of England. The Wireless Companies and Balloon Companies are at present at Aldershot. The former Submarine Mining Companies have been converted into Fortress Companies, and their duties in connection with the defence of the various naval ports at home and abroad, where we have large dockyards and arsenals, have been handed over to the Royal Navy; the commercial ports are, however, still defended by the Coast Battalion. The Survey Companies are employed under the Board of Agriculture in carrying out the Ordnance Survey, and in preparing maps for the Intelligence Division of the War Office. Three sections, each consisting of 1 officer and 6 non-commissioned officers and men, are always kept in readiness, complete with instruments and stores, to proceed with an army in the field.

A.B., pp. 245, 247, 248, 440.

The rates of pay and Engineer pay of the different ranks of the Engineers are as under :—

	s.	d.
Serjeant-Major	6	0
Bandmaster	6	0
Quartermaster-Serjeant	4	6
Farrier Quartermaster-Serjeant and Carriage Smith	4	6
Troop or Company Serjeant-Major, or Troop or Company Quartermaster-Serjeant... ...	3	9
Farrier Staff-Serjeant and Carriage Smith	3	9
Serjeant	3	3
Farrier Serjeant and Carriage Smith	3	3
Serjeant Trumpeter, or Serjeant Bugler	4	6
Corporal	2	6
2nd Corporal	2	2
Shoeing Smith Corporal and Carriage Smith ...	2	6
Shoeing and Carriage Smith	2	0
Lance-Corporal	1	6
Sapper, Driver, or Bandsmen	1	1½
Bugler, or Trumpeter	1	1½
Boy until 18, or on the establishment of the Band...	0	8

R.W., 691, 773.

Digitized by Google

Engineer pay is granted to Non-commissioned Officers and men of the Royal Engineers when effective and at their duty, after they have been dismissed recruits' drill. It is not issued for Sundays, unless the man is certified as necessarily employed on the public works that day. The rules are as follows :—

		s.	d.
1st rate;	granted to Non-commissioned Officers, Acting Serjeant-Major on the permanent staff of a Volunteer Regiment, or under special circumstances with the sanction of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief	2	0
2nd rate;	granted to men of approved trades classed as very superior	1	8
3rd rate;	granted to men of approved trades classed as superior	1	4
4th rate;	granted to men of approved trades classed as skilled	1	0
5th rate;	granted to men of approved trades classed as fair ...	0	8
6th rate;	granted to superior labourers or drivers and trained men	0	6
7th rate;	granted to ordinary labourers or drivers, and men under instruction	0	4

R.W., 915, 917—921, 927, 929; A.O., $\frac{153}{06}$.

If a soldier not belonging to the Royal Engineers is employed on engineer duty, he may, if he is not in receipt of corps pay, be granted engineer pay at a rate not exceeding that which would be issuable to a Royal Engineer soldier employed on the same duty. **A.O., $\frac{153}{06}$.**

Digitized by Google

X.—ARMY SERVICE CORPS.

The Army Service Corps is administered by the Quarter-master-General's department at the War Office. There are 2 Directors who deal with Army Service Corps matters: the Director of Transport and Remounts, and the Director of Supplies. The Corps is organized in 82 Companies, 73 being Transport Companies (including 2 Mechanical Transport Companies), 5 Supply Companies, 4 Remount Companies and a Barrack Section.* **A.L., p. 1139.**

The Officers of the Army Service Corps are entrusted with the duties connected with the supply of transport, provisions, fuel, light and supplies of every kind for use of all branches of the Army, the allotment of barracks and quarters and their equipment. **K.R., 233.**

The Transport Companies are stationed at the various large garrisons at home and a few stations in the colonies, and all the transport services required by the troops are carried out either by these companies or by civilian transport hired from contractors, under the supervision of the Army Service Corps officer in charge of transport.

A.B., pp. 258-260.

The Supply Companies are stationed at Aldershot and other large garrisons. All the men of the supply branch belong to these companies, but they are scattered in small detachments of varying strength, according to the size of the garrison, at nearly all the military stations at home and abroad, except India. The term "supplies" technically means food, forage, and consumable articles, such as fuel and light, and these are arranged for by this branch of the Army Service Corps. At large stations the rations are supplied

*Gradually being abolished. In the meanwhile the duties they formerly carried out, are now being performed by Barrack Wardens. These latter are all pensioners paid at rates varying from 4/3 to 1/9, in addition to pension.

Digitized by Google

by the Army Service Corps direct from the Corps bakeries and abattoirs, which serve the double purpose of training the men of the Corps at their work and of accustoming the troops to drawing their supplies in the same way as they would on service. At small stations contracts are made by the Army Service Corps officer in charge of supplies with civilian contractors, who issue the rations direct to the troops. **A.B., pp. 258-260.**

This branch also includes all the staff clerks employed in the various staff offices. These at one time formed a separate Corps, but they have now been formed into a Section of the Army Service Corps, in order that their pay, clothing, &c., and rations on service may be looked after by an officer of the Army Service Corps, instead of their being more or less "nobody's children," as they were under the former system. Men are transferred to this Section from all branches of the Service. The Section consists of 3 divisions, the 1st being warrant officers.

The Remount Companies have the care of the young horses at the remount farms and remount depôts. Men are transferred to these companies from the Cavalry and the Horse and Field Artillery.

A.B., p. 259; K.R., 1768 (i); R.M., 7-8.

Each command has a District Barrack Officer (usually a Colonel), who superintends all duties connected with barrack accommodation and their furniture. Under him, the district is divided into areas, and an Army Service Corps officer appointed to each area as officer in charge of barracks. This officer looks after all the barracks in his area, assisted in some cases by such of the Barrack Section as now remain, he issues the necessary barrack furniture, &c., to the troops, which stores are drawn in bulk from the Army Ordnance Department. The Barrack Section* is formed of pensioners or non-commissioned officers of over 18 years' service, under whom are employed a number of barrack labourers.

The establishment of all ranks of the Army Service Corps for 1907-8 is 6,824. **A.E., p. 24.**

---

*See footnote previous page.

Digitized by Google

The A.S.C. on active service furnish Transport and Supply columns and Transport and Supply Parks as follows :—

A Transport and Supply Column forms part of each
(*a*) Cavalry Division.
(*b*) Division.
(*c*) Mounted Brigade.
(*d*) Army Troops of a Field Army.

A Transport and Supply Park is included in each
(*a*) Division. **W.E., pp. 21-22.**

The establishment (war) is as follows :—

	Div. T. & S. Column.	Cav. Div. T. & S. Col.	Army Tps. T. & S. Col.	Mtd. Bde. T. & S. Col	Divisional T. & S. Park.
Officers	23	26	6	5	12
Other Ranks ...	446	528	118	117	457
Total all Ranks	469	554	124	122	469
Horses	377	449	105	99	445
Vehicles ...	76	91	22	20	101 Carts & Wagons 52 4-ton Trucks. 14 Engines.

W.E., pp. 94-115.

A Divisional Transport and Supply Park is organized in 3 sections with a bakery detachment and carries 3 days' supplies for a Division, a proportion of Cavalry Division and Army Troops, and 3 days' corn ration for the horses.

W.E., pp. 115-121.

Each Transport and Supply Column carries 1 day's field ration and grocery ration, and 1 emergency ration for each of the officers and men of the organization of which they form part, besides 1 day's corn ration for the horses.

W.E., pp. 10-11.

In addition to the above numbers there are other non-commissioned officers and men detached from the companies to provide the transport for the different Staffs, Field Ambulances, and drivers for 2nd line regimental transport of units.

Digitized by Google

The rates of pay and Corps pay of the different ranks of the Army Service Corps are as under :—

	s.	d.
Mechanist Serjeant-Major (now styled Engineer Store Keeper)	7	0
First-Class Staff Serjeant-Major	6	0
Serjt.-Major...	5	6
Staff Serjeant-Major	5	3
Mechanist Quartermaster-Serjeant (Mechanical Transport Company)	6	0
Company Serjeant-Major		
Farrier Quartermaster-Serjeant		
Saddler Quartermaster-Serjeant	4	3
Wheeler Quartermaster-Serjeant		
Staff Quartermaster-Serjeant		
Mechanist Staff-Serjeant	5	3
Company Quartermaster-Serjeant (not in receipt of Service Pay)	4	0*
Staff-Serjeant (not in receipt of Service Pay)	4	0*
Farrier Staff-Serjeant		
Saddler Staff-Serjeant	3	9
Wheeler Staff-Serjeant		
Serjeant	2	7
„ (Mechanical Transport Companies)	3	3
Lance-Serjeant	2	3
Corporal	2	0
„ (Mechanical Transport Companies)	2	6
Farrier Corporal and Carriage Smith		
Saddler Corporal	2	0
Wheeler Corporal...		
2nd Corporal	1	9
„ (Mechanical Transport Companies)	2	2
Lance-Corporal	1	5
„ (Mechanical Transport Companies)	1	6
Shoeing and Carriage Smith		
Trumpeter	1	2
Driver		
Private		
Boy, until 18		8

The pay of a Non-Commissioned Officer above rank of Serjeant, is increased by 6d. a day after three years' service in his rank or appointment, if specially recommended by his Commanding Officer.

R.W., 691, 787; A.O., $\frac{188}{07}$, $\frac{153}{06}$.

*Company Quartermaster-Serjeants and Staff-Serjeants only receive an increase of 3d. a day after three years' service in their ranks or appointments.

Digitized by Google

Corps pay is granted to Non-Commissioned Officers and men of the Army Service Corps, below the rank of Staff-Serjeant, when effective and at their duty.

The rates are as follows:—

	s.	d.	
1st	1	8	(*a*)
2nd	1	4	(*a*)
3rd	1	2	
4th	1	0	(*a*)
5th	0	11	
6th	0	8	
7th	0	6	
8th	0	3	

(*a*) Mechanical Transport Companies only.

R.W., 788.

QUESTION.

What are the duties of the Army Service Corps? How is this Corps organized?

Digitized by Google

XI.—ARMY MEDICAL SERVICE.

The Medical Department of the Army is administered by the Director-General of Army Medical Services, under the Adjutant-General at the War Office. The officers and men have been formed into a Corps called the Royal Army Medical Corps, which performs the duties connected with the care of the sick and wounded in peace and war, and the officers of which are charged with everything appertaining to the sanitation of barracks, camps, water supply, etc., and the medical inspection of recruits for the Army.

A.B., p. 275; W.O. Com., Pt. III., p. 8.

Under the Director-General of Army Medical Service, who ranks with a Lieutenant-General, are 10 officers, ranking with Major-Generals, called Surgeon-Generals; all officers and men of the Royal Army Medical Corps have ordinary combatant titles and rank accordingly. There are 34 companies in the Corps and 3 Depôt Companies, the headquarters of three of the companies being in the Aldershot Command, three at Netley, and the others divided among the other Commands at home and abroad. The 3 Depôt Companies, Training School, and a School of Army Sanitation, are all at Aldershot.

A.L., pp. 1148-1166.

Medical Officers are no longer appointed to regiments in peace time (except the Household Cavalry), but are posted for duty to the various military hospitals at stations at home and abroad; the duties at the different stations being divided amongst the officers by the Principal Medical Officer of the District or Station. The non-commissioned officers and men are appointed to the different Hospitals, and are employed in the various duties connected therewith.

A.B., p. 277.

Digitized by Google

The establishment of all ranks for 1907—8 is 5,244. **A.E., p. 24.**

Hospitals are classified as follows:—

1. Military Hospitals.
2. Military families' Hospitals.
3. Hospitals in the field, viz.:—
   (*a*) Field Ambulances.
   (*b*) Stationary Hospitals.
   (*c*) General Hospitals.
   (*d*) Clearing Hospitals. **K.R., 1658.**

A Field Ambulance comprises a Bearer Division and a Tent Division, and is organized in 3 sections so as to be divisible into sections if required. The strength is as follows:—

Bearer Division—
- 3 Officers.
- 3 Serjeants.
- 3 Buglers.
- 120 Rank and File.

Tent Division (for 150 patients)—
- 7 Officers.
- 1 Warrant Officer.
- 10 Serjeants.
- 45 Rank and file.

---

192 all ranks, R.A.M.C.
59 A.S.C. attached (drivers, etc.)

Total 251 with 98 horses.

The transport consists of—
- 10 Ambulance wagons.
- 6 G.S. wagons for baggage, stores, and supplies.
- 3 Water carts.
- 3 Forage carts. **W.E., pp. 124-5.**

Each section consists of one-third of the Bearer Division and one-third of the Tent Division. There are 6 stretcher squads, under an officer, in each section, and 6 bearers in each squad, all of whom are drawn from the Bearer Division.

Digitized by Google

Three of these Field Ambulances are included in a Division and two with the Army troops of the Field Force. Each Cavalry Division also has 4 Cavalry Field Ambulances organized on similar lines, but smaller, each consisting of only 2 sections with a total of 120 of all ranks and 75 horses. Each Mounted Brigade has 1 Cavalry Field Ambulance.

W.E., pp. 22, 122-3.

Stationary Hospitals are established along the line of communications and are equipped for 200 beds. The staff consists of 8 officers and 80 other ranks, with either 17 or 36 sisters, according to the scale adopted.

W.E., p. 145.

General Hospitals are established at the Base and other suitable places. They are equipped for 520 beds and have a staff of 21 officers and 143 other ranks, with either 43 or 91 sisters, according to the scale adopted.

W.E., p. 144.

On service a Clearing Hospital (for 200 sick) is mobilized for each division, and is available for its use at the head of the lines of communication; its establishment is the same as that of a Stationary Hospital, except there will be no nursing sisters attached to it, and consequently a few small other reductions.

W.E., p. 146.

Ambulance trains for the conveyance by rail of 100 sick, lying down, have an establishment of 2 officers, 18 other ranks, and 2 nursing sisters. **W.E., p. 146.**

The rates of pay and Corps pay of the different ranks of the Royal Army Medical Corps are as under:—

	s.	d.
Serjeant-Major	5	6
Quartermaster-Serjeant	4	6
Staff-Serjeant	4	3
Serjeant	2	8
Lance-Serjeant	2	4
Corporal	2	1
Lance-Corporal	1	5
Bugler, Private	1	2
Boy, until 18		8

R.W., 691, 797.

Digitized by Google

Corps pay is granted to Non-Commissioned Officers and men of the Royal Army Medical Corps, below the rank of Staff-Serjeant, when effective and at their duty. The rates are as follows:—

	s.	d.
1st (for all Serjeants, and the Lance-Serjeants of the nursing and cooking sections)	1	0
2nd (for Lance-Serjeants of general duty section) ...	0	10
3rd (for all Corporals, the Lance-Corporals of the nursing and cooking sections, 1st Class Orderlies and 1st Class Clerks	0	8
4th (for Lance-Corporals of general duty section, Buglers if 18, 2nd Class Orderlies of the nursing section, Privates of the cooking section, and Privates of the general duty section employed as Sanitary Orderlies)	0	6
5th (for 3rd Class Orderlies of the nursing section and Privates of the general duty section)	0	4

R.W., 799.

Reference has already been made to the Army Medical Service Advisory Board, composed of distinguished civilian medical men and representatives of the Army Medical Service, the War Office, and India Office. This Board, under the chairmanship of the Director-General Army Medical Service, advises the Army Council in the whole question of Army hygiene and forms a valuable link between the civil and military branches of the medical profession.

W.O. Com., Pt. III., p. 21; A.L., p. 49.

In connection with the Army Medical Service may be mentioned the Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service, which consists of ladies who have been trained as nurses, and who, if approved by the Nursing Board, are admitted into the Army as Nursing Sisters, or Staff Nurses; and of such Non-Commissioned Officers and 1st Class Orderlies of the Royal Army Medical Corps as have been specially recommended. The total number at the present time is 1 Matron-in-Chief, 2 Principal Matrons, 28 Matrons, 108 Sisters, and 112 Staff Nurses, but this is short of the establishment provided for in the Army Estimates 1907-8, p. 42. They are attached to all the large Station Hospitals at home, and in the Mediterranean, South Africa, and Egypt. Many of them have seen active service, and the greatest benefit has accrued to the sick and wounded soldiers—thanks to their skill and devotion to duty.

A.L., pp. 1464—1472.

Digitized by Google

XII.—DEPARTMENTS.

The Departments of the Army are the Army Ordnance Department and Corps; the Army Accounts Department; the Army Pay Department and Corps; the Army Veterinary Service and Corps; the Army Chaplains' Department; the Army Post Office Corps; Judge Advocate's Department and the Corps of Military Police. **A.L., pp. 1168, 1170, 1494, 1529, 1565.**

The Army Ordnance Department is administered by the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores, under the Quartermaster-General, and provides all the various munitions of war and all kinds of stores (except medical and veterinary stores), and equipment required either in peace or war. **A.B., p. 280. W.O. Com., Pt. III., pp. 8, 11.** The administrative officers are divided into 4 Classes, and under them are executive officers, termed Commissaries, or Deputy or Assistant Commissaries, of Ordnance. There is a small Inspection Staff, whose duty is to inspect the general stores and clothing furnished by the Royal Arsenal or contractors; but there is a separate Inspection and Experimental Staff under the Master-General of the Ordnance who deal with the inspection of all weapons, ammunition, and R.E. stores, and carry out all experiments in connection therewith. **A.L., p. 50a.** The men of this Department belong to the Army Ordnance Corps, which is commanded and officered by officers of the Army Ordnance Department. The Corps is organized in 22 companies and a Depot company. **A.L., pp. 1494-1502.** Much of the departmental work is done by civilians, who are employed as storekeepers, foremen, or labourers. **A.B., p. 281.**

All arms, equipment, transport vehicles, camp equipment, ammunition, entrenching tools, etc., are

Digitized by Google

obtained by Corps direct from this Department. Barrack furniture, as already mentioned, is obtained from the Barrack Section of the Army Service Corps, who in turn obtain it in bulk from the Army Ordnance Department, to whom they are accountable. **A.B., pp. 354, 355.** The men of the Corps are mostly tradesmen or clerks, and carry out the repair of equipment, etc. **A.B., pp. 280, 287.** One branch of the Corps is the Armourer Section, which is composed of armourer serjeants, who are attached to the various units for the purpose of repairing the arms of the units.

A.E., p. 22; A.B., p. 289; A.L., 1565.

In various parts of the United Kingdom are large mobilization stores containing all the equipment, of every kind, which the several units, which are to mobilize at these different stations, would require to complete them for active service. These stores are under the charge of the officers of the Army Ordnance Department, and are always kept complete and ready for issue at a moment's notice. The articles in these mobilization stores are kept quite distinct from those in the Ordnance Stores held for issue to the troops to meet current needs. **A.B., p. 516.**

In the field the Army Ordnance Department would be chiefly employed at the base, and at the various depôts along the line of communications up to the advanced depôt, the numbers, of course, varying with the length of these lines and the number of depôts and the nature of the theatre of war. **A.B., p. 288.**

The strength of an Ordnance Depôt Unit for duty on the line of communications is—

2 Officers.
9 Warrant Officers and Sergeants.
60 Rank and file.

Total 71 all ranks.

When ordnance depôts are formed of one or more ordnance units on the lines of communication, at the Base, Railhead, or the Advanced Ordnance Depôt, additional ordnance officers are added in proportion to the number of units employed. **W.E., p. 157.**

Digitized by Google

The Army Accounts Department was established by Royal Warrant, 28th April, 1905; the officers and other ranks of the Army Pay Department and Corps and certain civilian officials and clerks of the Accountant-General's Branch at the War Office being amalgamated to form the new Department, which will in future be a civil one, recruited like the rest of the Civil Service. The directing staff are classified as Chief Accountants, Acting Chief Accountants, Accountants, and Assistant Accountants; officers of the Army Pay Department retaining their military rank and titles. The duties of the Department comprise the issue of pay and allowances to the troops, the receipt and disbursement of all money for military purposes, the examination and audit of all military accounts, and advising the Major (or Brigadier) General in charge of Administration on all questions connected with finance. In each Command there is, at Headquarters, an audit office under the immediate charge of the Chief Accountant, with an Accountant as his deputy, an Accountant for District Services, and an Accountant as cashier, and there are offices under Accountants for regimental services, at such centres as are most convenient.

A.O., $\frac{30}{05}$; $\frac{86}{05}$, $\frac{85}{05}$; **A.L., pp. 1506—1525.**

Similar arrangements would be made with an army in the field. A Financial Adviser, with 2 assistants and 3 clerks, is included in the staff of the G.O.C. the lines of communication; and for a force of 2 Divisions and a Cavalry or Mounted Brigade, a Base Accounts unit would be formed at the base, consisting of 45 accountants, 132 clerks, and 45 servants.

W.E., pp. 129 and 158.

The most important features of this scheme are that—

(1) It supplies the Generals administering the expenditure of Commands with trained financial advisers, co-ordinating the finance of the Commands and enabling expenditure to be watched.

(2) It enables financial criticism to be applied with knowledge of local circumstances.

Digitized by Google

(3) It avoids a large amount of detailed correspondence with the War Office.
(4) It enables accounts to be examined and promptly passed.
(5) It provides an organization in war sufficiently versed in the principles of higher finance, to deal with new financial conditions arising during war.

Memo., Sec. of State, A.E., 05-06.

The Army Veterinary Service consists of the Army Veterinary Staff and the Army Veterinary Corps, administered by the Director-General A.V.S., under the Director of Transports and Remounts, in the Quartermaster-General's Department of the War Office. The Corps is composed of Veterinary Officers below the rank of colonel and non-commissioned officers and men employed on veterinary duties. These Veterinary Officers during peace are posted to stations, at home, in India, and South Africa. During war a veterinary officer accompanies each mounted unit in the field and has the care of all the horses and transport animals of the unit with which he is serving. The farrier-serjeants and shoeing-smiths of these units are under his command for carrying out their duties.

The establishment of the Army Veterinary Service is—

5 (Colonels) Army Veterinary Staff.
162 Officers Army Veterinary Corps.
221 Other ranks Veterinary Corps.

A.B., pp. 311, 312; A.L., p. 1168.
W.O. Com., Pt. III., p. 11; A.O., $\frac{48}{06}$; A.E., p. 24.

The Army Chaplains' Department consists of about 100 Chaplains, the majority of whom belong to the Church of England, under the Chaplain-General, the remainder being Roman Catholics or Presbyterians. Acting Chaplains of other denominations are appointed as circumstances require. Chaplains are divided into 4 classes, having relative rank from Captain to Colonel, according to their class. They do not serve in India, the spiritual care of the Army there being in the hands of Chaplains of the Indian Establishment. The

Digitized by Google

Chaplains' Department is a branch under the Civil Member of the Army Council at the War Office.

A B., pp. 295, 296; A.L., p. 1458.

The Military Police are formed in two Corps, the mounted and foot, the Commanding Officer of the whole being the Provost Marshal at Aldershot, at which station is their common depôt and headquarters. The men are obtained by specially selected transfers from the mounted branches and infantry, respectively. Detachments of the Corps are stationed at all large stations, and are locally under the Staff Officer of the Adjutant-General's branch. At the Curragh and Salisbury there is an Assistant Provost Marshal. With an army in the field, Officers would be appointed as Provost Marshals and Assistant Provost Marshals, in accordance with the Army Act, who would have charge of the Military Police serving with the force, and be responsible for preserving good order and preventing pillage; it would also be their duty to carry out the execution of Court-Martial sentences; but they have now no power of punishing offenders on their own authority, except with respect to such soldiers as are in their custody, undergoing field imprisonment, regarding whom they have the same powers as a Governor of a Military Prison.

A.B., pp. 29), 291; A. Act, s. 74 (amended).

The Army Post Office Corps is organized only for war, and is composed entirely of employés in the postal service who are members of the 24th Middlesex Volunteer Rifle Corps. They enlist for 3 years' army and 3 years' reserve service, but are transferred at once to the reserve, and are discharged from the Corps on ceasing to be efficient Volunteers, or to be employed in the Post Office. A Surveyor of Postal Services, with an assistant, is included in the Lines of Communication Staff, and post offices would be established, at the base, advanced depôt, and at each post on the line; that at the base consisting of 5 officers and 80 other ranks, and the others varying from 4 to 6 men.

A.B., pp. 291, 292; W.E., p. 159.

Digitized by Google

The Judge Advocate General's Department consists of 1 Judge Advocate-General, 1 Deputy Judge Advocate, and 4 clerks and messengers.

A.E., p. 83.

The establishment of the various Departmental Corps for 1907-8 is as under:—

Army Ordnance Department and Corps	British ...	2,433
	Indian ...	127
Army Veterinary Service ...	Staff ...	5
	British ...	321
	Indian ...	62
Army Accounts Department		1,007
Army Chaplains' Department		117
Military Police	Mounted ...	182
	Foot ...	327
	Total ...	4,581

A.E., pp. 12, 15, 21, 24.

QUESTIONS.

Name the various Departments of the Army, stating shortly the duties of each.

Digitized by Google

XIII.—MILITIA.

(As existing in September, 1907).

The Militia consists of Artillery, Engineers, Infantry, and Medical Corps. **A.B., p. 365.**

The Artillery is organized in 33 Corps, the Field Artillery Brigade (3 batteries), Lancashire Artillery, and 32 companies of Garrison Artillery, the number of companies in the various Corps varying with the strength of the corps. With the exception of this one Corps of Field Artillery it is all Garrison Artillery, and is affiliated to the garrison branch of the Royal Artillery. **R.E., pp. 46, 47.**

The Engineers consist of 2 regiments of Fortress Engineers; they are affiliated to the Royal Engineers. **R.E., pp. 48, 49.**

The Infantry is organized in 124 battalions, the number of companies in a battalion varying from 4 to 12, according to the strength of the Corps. The battalions form part of the different Territorial Regiments of the Line, most regiments having 2 Militia battalions; some, however, have only 1, while all the Irish regiments have at least 3. **R.E., pp. 50-53.**

The Medical Corps is organized in 16 companies, and is attached to the Royal Army Medical Corps. **A.L., p. 1166a.**

Each Militia unit has an officer of the regular forces as Adjutant (the larger Corps have also a Quartermaster), and a Permanent Staff of staff-serjeants and drummers from the regulars. **R.E., pp. 46-53.**

A militiaman enlists for 6 years, and may re-engage for 4 years, up to 45 years of age.

R.R., 189; M.R., 67.

Digitized by Google

An infantry recruit during his first year either drills on enlistment for 49 days at the Depôt of the Territorial Regiment with the recruits for the line, and does 14 days' musketry before the annual training, or comes up for preliminary drill for 63 days with all the other recruits of the battalion, just before the annual training. Recruits of other arms are trained in like manner, but the respective periods differ. **M.R., 171-175.**

The annual training is for not less than 21 or more than 28 days, unless the King extends the period by Order in Council, as he has power to do, up to 56 days; or reduces or dispenses with the training of any unit. The period is usually extended in this manner for those Corps which are to be trained at some distance from their place of assembly. **Mil. Act, ss. 16, 17.**

Of the Militia Infantry the recruits of 20 selected battalions, during the winter of 1906-7, performed 6 months' drill under their own officers; in 1907 these selected battalions are to do 41 days' training instead of the ordinary 28. **A.O., $\frac{188}{68}$.**

In time of national danger the King can, by proclamation, embody the Militia, in which case they must serve until disembodied. **Mil. Act, s. 18.** The Militia are not liable for service outside the United Kingdom, except with their own consent. **Mil. Act, s. 12.**

The establishment of the Militia (including Permanent Staff), for 1907-8 is 130,737, but the force was some 39,000 under the establishment on 1st January, 1907. **A.E., p. 11.**

In addition to the Militia of the United Kingdom there are a Malta Militia Regiment of 2 battalions, and some Artillery and Engineers in Bermuda, besides the Channel Islands Militia. These last consist of an Artillery Regiment in each of the 3 Islands of Jersey, Guernsey, and Alderney, and 3 Battalions of Infantry in Jersey, and 2 Battalions of Infantry in Guernsey. Service in the local Militia is compulsory on all inhabitants of the Channel Islands, between the ages of 16 and 59. **A.B., p. 365; R.E., pp. 55-57.**

Digitized by Google

The numbers of effectives all ranks of the Malta and other Colonial Militia on the 1st January, 1907, were 1,851, and of the Channel Islands Militia, 3,062.

A.E., p. 11.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is roughly the present effective strength of the Militia?
2. What are the terms of enlistment in the Militia?
3. How long does the annual training usually last?
4. What do you understand by the permanent staff of the Militia?
5. Give a short sketch of the present state of the Militia.
6. Under what conditions may the Militia be called out for military service?
7. Under what circumstances may a Militia unit be registered for service abroad? What liabilities do the men undertake?

Digitized by Google

XIV.—IMPERIAL YEOMANRY.

(As existing in September, 1907).

The Imperial Yeomanry is a kind of Volunteer Cavalry, but differs from the Volunteers in that the members of the force are obliged to attend the annual training, and the force can be voluntarily assembled in aid of the Civil Power in case of riot. **Y.R., 84, 125.**

It is organized in 56 Regiments of 4 squadrons, with Regimental Staff and a machine-gun section. The establishment for each of these is:—

For a squadron	112	all ranks.
,, machine-gun section	17	,,
,, Regiment	476	,,

R.E., p. 59.

Yeomen are considered "efficient" when they have during the year (1) attended at annual training in camp, (2) performed the prescribed number of drills, and (3) obtained a second class in musketry.

The annual training consists of 16 consecutive days' duty, inclusive of the days of going to and from the place of training. **Y.R., 130.**

The Yeomanry can be called out with their own consent, to suppress riot, or for escort duty.

Y.R., 83, 84.

A recruit enlists for a period of 3 years as a yeoman, and may re-engage for 1 year at a time, if under 47 years of age. **R.R., 190.**

Yeomen receive pay while training, and certain allowances; the Government provides arms, and allows £3 for each "efficient," and smaller sums for those who have not complied with all the conditions for "efficiency." **Y.R., 271.**

Digitized by Google

A man may at any time purchase his discharge on payment of £1. **Y.R., 70.**

The establishment for 1907—8 is 27,638, and the number of effectives on 1st January, 1907, was 25,693.

A.E., p. 11.

QUESTIONS.

1. State briefly the peace organization of the Yeomanry.
2. Under what conditions may the Yeomanry be called out for military service?
3. Under what conditions can a man obtain his discharge in the Yeomanry.

Digitized by Google

XV.—VOLUNTEERS.

(As existing in September, 1907).

The Volunteers consist of—

Artillery.
Engineers.
Infantry.
Army Service Corps.
Medical Corps. **V.R., App. II.**

The Artillery are chiefly Garrison Artillery, and are affiliated to the garrison branch of the Royal Artillery. Some of the Corps, however, are Heavy Artillery, while others have one or more heavy batteries. These heavy batteries are armed with 4·7-in. Q.F., 15-pr., or 16-pr. guns (the two latter to be replaced on the re-armament of the Regular Field Artillery) which are horsed by the Corps; and are the only substitute for Field Artillery that there is in the Volunteer force. There are 64 Corps altogether.

A.L., pp. 343-419; E.R., Pt. II., xviii., 104.

The Engineers are affiliated to the Royal Engineers, 22 Corps being Fortress Corps, one being a Railway Corps, while there are few Submarine Miners about to be disbanded. There are also a Corps of Electrical Engineers and an Engineer and Railway Volunteer Staff Corps; this last consisting in peace time of officers only, who are all managers of the great lines of railways, and accustomed to managing heavy traffic, and hence would be invaluable on mobilization for arranging the movements of troops and their munitions by rail. **A.L., pp. 468—493.**

The Infantry are organized in 220 battalions, and in most cases form 1st, 2nd, and other Volunteer Battalions of the Territorial Regiments within the Regimental District. The strength of the battalions varies considerably.

A.L., pp. 527—1134, 1185.

Digitized by Google

The Army Service Corps consists of transport companies attached to 30 of the Infantry Brigades. **A.L., 1147d.**

The Medical Corps consists of 29 companies, each of which is attached to the company of the Royal Army Medical Corps in the same district. There are also 32 Bearer Companies attached to the Volunteer Infantry Brigades.

A.L., pp. 1166b—1167.

Each unit has a Permanent Staff of an Adjutant and a number of serjeant-instructors from the regular forces.

V.R., 67, 108—115.

Volunteers—except those belonging to the Special Service Section—can only be called out for actual military service in time of national emergency. **Vol. Act, 1863, s. 17.** Each man must attend the annual inspection and a certain number of drills, and *camp (when held), and attain a certain proficiency in musketry annually to become an "efficient."

V.R., 163, App. III.

Each "efficient" earns a capitation grant for his Corps from the Government, which also provides arms and makes certain other allowances. **V.R., 510-520; E.R., Pt. II., xviii., 44.** A Volunteer can resign on giving 14 days' notice, except when on actual military service. **Vol. Act, 1863, s. 7.**

The Special Service Section consists of efficient Volunteers who agree in writing to serve in case of emergency for coast defence at such places in Great Britain as may be specified for any period not exceeding one month, even though no order calling out the Volunteer Force for service, is in force. Members of this Section wear a distinguishing badge and earn an extra capitation grant, and when called out for service are on the same footing as the Regular Forces with regard to pay, etc. Any member can cancel his agreement on giving 3 months' notice in writing.

Vol. Act, 1900, s. 2; V.R., 16, 17, 523, 648.

The Infantry is organized in 44 Brigades, containing from 3 to 7 battalions; of these 19 are allotted for coast defence. Each Brigade is commanded by a Brigadier, who is responsible for its training, administration, and the inspection of each of the battalions in it. He is usually a retired officer of

*Attendance at camp is temporarily suspended.

Digitized by Google

regulars, or in some cases an officer on half pay, or a specially selected Volunteer Colonel. In the case of Coast Defence Brigades he is under the Coast Defence Commander, and in the case of other Brigades, under the Brigadier-General Commanding the Grouped Regimental District. There is also a brigade staff, the Brigade-Major being a retired regular officer, or exceptionally a Volunteer Officer. The Brigades have most of them organized transport of their own, and in nearly all cases have Supply Detachments and Bearer Companies. Many Corps have also mounted infantry companies and a cyclist section.

V.R., 9; A.L., pp. 1188-1195; A.O., $\frac{130}{06}$.

There are no Volunteers in Ireland.

In connection with the Volunteers should be mentioned the Honourable Artillery Company of London, which is the oldest Regiment in the Army, dating from 1537. It consists of 2 batteries of Horse Artillery and a battalion of Infantry.

Man., Ch. XI., para. 62; R.E., pp. 57, 58.

The total number of effective Volunteers on the 1st January, 1907, was 248,416. **A.E., p. 11.**

QUESTIONS.

1. Under what conditions may the Volunteers be called out for military service?

2. Under what conditions can a man resign in the Volunteers?

Digitized by Google

XVI.—RESERVES.

The Reserves consist of the Army Reserve and the Reserve Division of the Militia.

The Army Reserve consisted in the past of 2 Classes, Class I. and II. Class II. is now extinct, and Class I., which alone remains, is divided into 3 sections, viz. :— "A," "B," & "D."

Section A is the recently formed Section under the Reserve Forces Act of 1898, composed of men transferred from the Artillery, Infantry, Army Service Corps, or Royal Army Medical Corps, with at least a good character, who, on joining this section, are liable, during their first 12 months' service in the Reserve, to be called out to take part in war-like expeditions, which are not of sufficient importance to justify calling out the Reserves as a whole. The number of this Section is limited to 5,000. The men receive 1s. a day reserve pay. They engage at the time of their first transfer to the Army Reserve, or are permitted to join within the first three months of their transfer to the Reserve.

R.F. & M. Act, s. 1.

Section B consists of soldiers who are transferred under the terms of their original enlistment on the completion of their army service, or who have been allowed to convert their colour service into reserve service, under Army Act, s. 78 (1). They receive 6d. a day reserve pay.

Section D consists of men who, on the termination of their first period of limited engagement (12 years), or within six months after completing, enlist to serve in the Reserve for a further period of 4 years. Certain artificers may re-engage for further periods of 4 years if under 46 at the time of re-engaging. They receive 6d. a day reserve pay.

A.R. Reg., 1; A.O., $\frac{33}{65}$; R.W., 1289.

Digitized by Google

The men of each of these sections are liable to be called out for training for 12 days or 20 drills annually, and for permanent service in case of imminent national danger by proclamation by the King; they are also liable to be called out in aid of the Civil Power by the Secretary of State, or by the officer commanding a town or district, on the requisition of a magistrate

R.F. Act, ss. 5, 11, 12. A.R. Reg., 43.

The commanding officer of a man of the reserve is the officer in charge of the records of the Corps to which the man belongs; he also holds all documents of reservists.

A.R. Reg, 34, 35.

The pay of an army reserve man of Section A is issued monthly in arrear, that of men of Sections B and D, quarterly in arrear. **R.W., 1289.**

The men are paid by the District or Regimental accountants, as laid down in App. B, Mob. Reg.

The total number of efficients, all ranks, on 1st January, 1907, was 113,174. **A.E., p 11.**

The Reserve Division of the Militia is composed of:—

(i.) Men who have been discharged from the Army after at least 3 years' colour service, provided 16 years have elapsed since their first attestation;

(ii.) Men who have served at least 10 years in the Militia;

(iii.) Men discharged from the Royal Garrison Regiment who fulfil the conditions laid down in the warrant relating to that Corps, provided that they receive at least a fair character on discharge and did not receive a bounty on its disbandment.

No men over 46 years of age can enlist in the Militia Reserve Division, but they may re-engage up to 50. The term of enlistment or re-engagement is 4 years. Men in the Reserve Division are liable to be called out for service at any time when the Militia is embodied; and may also be called up for training, for 3 days' musketry instruction annually in the case of the Infantry, or for a period

Digitized by Google

not exceeding 14 days every second year in the case of the other arms of the service. They receive reserve pay at the rate of £4 10s. a year (£6 for men from the Royal Garrison Regiment), and a bounty of 10s., and the pay and allowances of their rank when called out for training. The numbers on 1st January, 1907, were 7,739.

M. & Y. Act, s. 1; R.R., 214-216; M.R., 596, 606, 614; A.E., p. 11.

There is also a Reserve of Officers consisting of two classes :—

(*a*) Those who have retired from the Regular Forces, with retired pay or gratuity, and who are liable to be recalled up to a certain age, varying from 50 to 67, according to rank.

(*b*) Those who have retired from the Regular Forces, Auxiliary Forces, or Indian Military Forces, or certain officers who served in South Africa, and who voluntarily accept commissions in the Reserve. Officers of the Auxiliary Forces must have served a certain number of years to be eligible.

All Reserve Officers except those who have served in the Regular Forces, must do one month's training with regular troops annually. **R.W., 486c, 647-653.**

Officers in the Reserve are liable to be recalled to service in time of emergency ; and those who have retired from the Regular Forces may have their names placed on a selected list as willing to serve on active service when wanted. Any reserve officer may be employed with his own consent at any time. **R.W., 665-667.**

They are removed from the Reserve on reaching a certain age, varying according to rank. **R.W., 663.**

Army Motor Reserve of Officers has recently been formed, consisting of individuals owning motor cars, who are liable on being called to army service in an emergency to sell or let their cars to the Army Council at prices to be assessed by a committee. **A.O., $\frac{1.8.5}{06}$**

Digitized by Google

Questions.

1. Explain the meaning of the Militia Reserve Division.
2. Of what men does Section B, Army Reserve, consist? What pay do they receive? What training are they liable to?
3. Give a short general account of the reserves for the regular army.
4. Explain the meaning of the Army Reserve.
5. What reserve of men are available for drafting into the regular army in time of war.
6. What, approximately, are the numbers in the various Reserves?
7. How much time have the men in the different Reserves usually spent in military service?
8. Distinguish between the "Army Reserve" and the "Militia Reserve Division."
9. Of what men is Section A, Army Reserve, composed? What are their liabilities as regards service, and what pay do they receive?
10. What is the object of the Militia Reserve Division, how is it raised, and what are the inducements to enter it?
11. Distinguish in detail between Sections A, B, and D of the Army Reserve.

Digitized by Google

XVII.—THE ARMY IN INDIA.

Subject to the Secretary of State's direction, the supreme executive authority in India in both civil and military affairs is vested in the person of the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in council. The Viceroy acts through his council, which corresponds to a Cabinet. There are nine departments represented in the Cabinet, of which three alone concern the Army, viz. :—

(*a*) The Army Department;
(*b*) The Military Supply Department;
(*c*) The Finance Department.

The Army Department does all business connected with

1. The Army, except such as is allotted to the Supply Department;
2. Cantonments;
3. The Volunteers.

The Supply Department does all business connected with

1. Army contracts;
2. Purchase of stores, ordnance, and remounts;
3. Management of military works;
4. Clothing and manufacturing departments;
5. The Indian Medical Service;
6. The Royal Indian Marine;
7. Marine surveys and dangers to navigation.

The Finance Department does business connected with :—

1. Army Finance;
2. Military Accounts Department.

Digitized by Google

The Headquarters Staff.

The Headquarters Staff of the Army in India consists of :—

The Commander-in-Chief;
A Division of the Chief of the Staff;
An Adjutant-General's Division;
A Quartermaster-General's Division;
A Medical Division.

Each division has its special sections dealing with certain specified matters. **I.A.L., pp. 4, 5 & 6.**

The Army in India consists of the British Regular regiments stationed there, and the various Native Regular regiments—in addition there are the Volunteers (British and Eurasian), the Reserves of the Native Army (cavalry and infantry), the Imperial Service Troops, the Frontier Militia, and the Indian Military Police.

Roughly outlining the history of the Army of India after the great Mutiny of 1857, we find, at first, it was organized in three armies, known as the "Presidency Armies" of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, each of which had its own Commander-in-Chief, who was responsible to the Viceroy for the efficiency, etc., of his command. Following this, in April, 1895, it was re-organized into four commands, Bengal, Madras, Bombay, and Punjab, each under a Lieutenant-General, the whole four under the Commander-in-Chief in India. In 1904, Lord Kitchener instituted three commands and two divisions—the Eastern, Western, and Northern Commands, the Secunderabad and Burma Divisions—all under the Commander-in-Chief in India. At the same time, in order to accentuate the unity of the Native Regular Army, it was re-numbered throughout, and thus formed into one homogeneous whole. In 1907 the Army in India underwent a further change, and now stands organized in two armies, the Northern and Southern, the British and Native Regular units forming the divisions of which these armies are composed.

Each of these two great field force commands, known respectively as the Northern and Southern Armies, is commanded by a General Officer, for whom a full army staff has been provided.

Digitized by Google

This organization places the two commands on two separate strategical railway systems, of which the railheads rest on the frontier, thus enabling the forces constituting each army, in its complete formation, to move up rapidly.

The troops in the two armies have been organized in nine divisions and the Burma division, with their constituent brigades, varying in number.

Northern Army (Headquarters, Rawal Pindi).	Southern Army (Headquarters, Poona).
1st (Peshawar) Division, Headquarters at Peshawar.	4th (Quetta) Division, Headquarters at Quetta.
2nd (Rawal Pindi) Division, Headquarters at Rawal Pindi.	5th (Mhow) Division, Headquarters at Mhow.
3rd (Lahore) Division, Headquarters at Lahore.	6th (Poona) Division, Headquarters at Poona.
7th (Meerut) Division, Headquarters at Meerut.	9th (Secunderabad) Division, Headquarters at Ootacamund.
8th (Lucknow) Division, Headquarters, Lucknow.	10th (Burma) Division, Headquarters at Maymyo.
Attached.	*Attached.*
The Kohat Brigade.	The Aden Brigade.
The Bannu Brigade.	
The Derajat Brigade.	

I.A.L., pp. 13–41.

The following table shows the composition of the Indian Regular Army :—

	British.	Native
Cavalry Regiments	9	39⅝*
Infantry Battalions	52	138
R.H.A. Batteries	11	—
R.F.A. Batteries	45†	—
Mountain Batteries	8	10‡
Heavy Batteries	6	—
Companies R.G.A.	22	1
Companies R.E.	1	—
Sappers and Miners	—	28§

I.A.L., pp. 162–450.

* 1 more Native Cavalry Regiment is about to be raised.
† Including 3 Howitzer Batteries.
‡ 2 more batteries are about to be raised.
§ Including the Balloon Section.

Digitized by Google

The British officers of Native forces, except the Artillery and Engineers, all belong to the Indian Army and are appointed to the various regiments; the number being normally 13 in a Cavalry Regiment or Infantry Battalion, and 5 in a Mountain Battery. There are Native officers with each squadron and company. The Native Army is divided into "class" regiments or battalions, and "class" squadrons, or "class" company regiments or battalions.

In class regiments or battalions, the men are all of one class, or caste, as in Gurkha regiments. In class squadrons and class company regiments or battalions, they consist of mixed castes, the respective squadrons or companies usually being of the same caste. For instance, a regiment may have two squadrons of Sikhs, one Mussulmans and one of Pathans, &c.

Native officers and soldiers and all followers of the Indian Army are subject to the Indian Articles of War as regards discipline. **A.A., Sec. 180 (2).**

In 1904, the Reserves of the Native Army numbered about 25,000; it was then decided to increase its strength gradually to 50,000 men; it now consists of about **36,000** men (including 8000 cavalry reservists).

A fixed establishment is authorized for the reserve of each regiment or battalion; the numbers vary from 20 to 40 men in the cavalry, and from 60 to 304 in the infantry.

I.A.O., $\frac{235}{06}$.

ESTABLISHMENT.	OFFICERS.		Other Ranks.
	British.	Native.	
A Native Cavalry Regiment is organized in four squadrons and consists of	13	17	608
A Native Infantry Regiment is organized in four double-companies, and consists of ...	13	16	896
A Native Mountain Battery has...	5	3	366
Native Sappers and Miners Company	2	3	189*

F.S.P.B., p. 161.

* Including 2 R.E. non-commissioned officers.

Digitized by Google

The total number of the Native Regular Army in India is about 156,500.

No Departmental Corps serve in India, all the departmental work being done in the various departments of the Indian Army, officered by officers from the Indian Army. Recently, however, a small number of officers of the Army Service Corps have been sent to India for service with the Indian Supply and Transport Corps.

In peace-time this corps consists of 55 cadres, viz. :—

7 Mule train cadres, cavalry brigade,
32 Mule cadres,
2 Pony cart cadres,
14 Camel corps cadres,

stationed in various parts of India, which can be rapidly expanded on mobilization. **I.A.L., 450a to 450g.**

Officers of the Royal Army Medical Corps serve in India, but there is also an Indian Medical Service which supplies the Medical Officers to the Native Army. This service includes the Army Hospital Corps of 11 companies,* and the Army Bearer Corps of 29 companies. For war purposes the organization comprises 28 Field Hospitals for British Troops, and 50 for Native Troops. **I.A.L., 451—510.**

The officers of the Army Veterinary Corps serve in India; but there is also an Indian Civil Veterinary Department formed partly of officers transferred from the British service.

There are 12 Field Veterinary Hospitals at various stations, ready to accompany a force on field service; some of these are termed "fast-moving" for work with the cavalry, others "slow-moving" for work with the infantry.

I.A.L., p. 512.

There is also a Volunteer Force in India, consisting of 32 corps numbering about 32,000 all ranks, composed entirely of Europeans and Eurasians, to which the employés of the State Railways are compelled to belong.

I.A.L., pp. 533—593a.

---

* 1 Company is attached to each of the 10 Divisions mentioned previously and 1 attached to the Aden Brigade.

Digitized by Google

The Imperial Service Troops are troops raised and maintained by the Independent Native States and placed by their rulers at the disposal of the Imperial Government. British officers are lent to train these troops and they have proved a very efficient auxiliary force. They number about 18,000. **R.U.S.I.J., Vol. xlviii., p. 815.**

Besides these there is the Frontier Militia, mainly employed in the Frontier Province, and numbering some 6,000 men, the Military Police stationed in the N.W. Frontier Province, in Assam and in Burma, numbering 21,500.

Schools, etc.

There is an Indian Staff College at Quetta. **I.A.L., p. 42.**
4 Schools for Mounted Infantry.
5 Schools of Musketry.

Composition of Brigades and Divisions.

It may be useful to give the composition of brigades and divisions as laid down in the latest Indian Field Service Regulations. They are as under :—

Cavalry Brigade.

Brigade Staff.
1 British Cavalry Regiment.
2 Native Cavalry Regiments.
1 Battery Royal Horse Artillery.
1 Cavalry Brigade Ammunition Column.
1 Brigade Supply Column.
1 Section British Field Hospital.
2 Sections Native Field Hospital.
1 Field Post Office (1st Class).

Total strength—72 officers, 639 other ranks (British).
40 officers, 1,079 other ranks (Native),
with 1,934 horses.

F.S.R., App. xxiv., Table I. (i.)

Digitized by Google

British Infantry Brigade.

Brigade Staff.
4 British Infantry Battalions.
1 Brigade Supply Column.
2 British Field Hospitals.
1 Field Post Office (1st Class).

Total strength—132 officers, 3,311 other ranks (British).
19 N.C.Os. & men, 665 followers (Native),
with 122 horses.

F.S.R., App. xxiv., Table I. (i).

Native Infantry Brigade.

Brigade Staff.
4 Native Infantry Battalions.
2 Brigade Supply Columns.
2 Native Field Hospitals.
1 Field Post Office (1st Class).

Total strength—(British) 68 officers, 7 other ranks.
(Native) 88 officers, 2,983 other ranks,
565 followers, with 122 horses.

F.S.R., App. xxiv., Table I. (i).

**Mixed Infantry Brigade.*

Brigade Staff.
1 British Infantry Battalion.
3 Native Infantry Battalions.
1 Brigade Supply Column.
2 Sections British Field Hospital.
3 Sections Native Field Hospital.
1 Field Post Office (1st Class).

Total strength—(British) 84 officers, 833 other ranks.
(Native) 66 officers, 2,242 other ranks,
589 followers, with 122 horses.

F.S.R., App. xxiv., Table I. (ii.)

---

* In some cases there are 2 British and 2 Native Infantry Battalions, in which case numbers are slightly different.

Digitized by Google

Infantry Division.

Divisional Staff.
1 British Infantry Brigade.
2 Native Infantry Brigades.
1 Native Cavalry Regiment.
1 Pioneer Battalion.
1 Field Artillery Brigade (3 batteries).
*2 British Mountain Batteries.
1 Divisional Ammunition Column.
2 Service Companies Sappers and Miners.
1 Printing Section.
1 Photo-lithographic Section.
2 Sections British Field Hospital.
1 Native Field Hospital.
1 Divisional Troops Supply Column.
1 Field Post Office (1st Class).
1 Survey Party.
1 Divisional Supply Column.

Total strength—

British—370 officers, 4,111 other ranks.
Native—231 officers, 8,235 other ranks, and 2,641 followers, with 1,953 horses.

F.S.R., App. xxiv., Table K.

Great strides have been made in the last ten years in the frontier and coast defences of India. A large sum of money has been spent on strategic railways, roads, defences, and the improvement of the harbour at Karachi. On the frontier the main passes have been secured, and strategical points in rear strongly fortified, while the ports have been furnished with adequate defences.

The Indian Army has played a considerable part in Imperial Policy. Its soldiers have crossed the seas to fight for Britain. The late campaigns in China and South Africa have shown how much she contributes to the military strength of the Empire.

* If Native Mountain Batteries are substituted, these numbers are slightly different.

Digitized by Google

Questions.

1. What do you understand by Imperial Service Troops ?

2. Briefly explain the most recent organization of the Indian Army.

3. What is the approximate relative strength of the British and Native Regular Forces in the Indian Army ?

4. What do you understand by "class" regiments or battalions, "class" squadrons, or "class" company regiments or battalions ?

Digitized by Google

XVIII.—COLONIAL FORCES.

These are of two kinds—

(*A*) Those raised and maintained at the Imperial expense.

(*B*) Those raised and maintained by our great self-governing Dominions and Colonies.

(*A*) Of those raised at the Imperial expense the chief are the—

West India Regiment.
Royal Malta Artillery and Malta Regiment of Militia.
Local Battalions and Companies of Royal Garrison Artillery.
Local Companies of Engineers.
West African Regiment.

R.E., pp. 42-45; A.E., p. 22.

The establishment for 1907–8 is 4,018 (not including the Malta Militia). **A.E., p. 22.**

The West India Regiment consists of 2 battalions, with a depôt at Jamaica, and is composed of West Indian negroes, officered by British officers, and serves always in the West Indies or West Coast of Africa.

R.E., p. 42; A.E., p. 22.

The Royal Malta Artillery consists of 3 companies and a depôt. The officers and men are all Maltese.

A.E. p. 22.

The King's Own Royal Malta Regiment of Militia consists of 2 infantry battalions. **A.L., 1177.**

The various local Battalions and Companies Royal Garrison Artillery (affiliated to the Royal Regiment of Artillery), and the local Companies of Engineers (affiliated to the Royal Engineers), are officered by British officers of these two corps, respectively, with native officers under them. The men are partly British and partly natives. They are stationed at Hong Kong, Ceylon, Singapore, Mauritius, Sierra Leone, and in the West Indies. **A.B., pp. 224, 248; R.E., pp. 43, 44.**

Digitized by Google

The West African Regiment is formed of Africans, for service in that Continent, as the name implies. **R.E., p. 45.**

In addition to these forces, which are under the War Office and paid out of the Army Votes, mention must be made of the very considerable native troops which have been formed in recent years in Africa, and administered by the Colonial Office. These forces are all composed of African natives, officered by officers of the Regulars and Militia, and the excellent work they have done in innumerable expeditions in various parts of the Dark Continent, is eloquent testimony to the ability of the British officer and non-commissioned officer to train any material into a splendid fighting body.

The West African Frontier Force consists of the—

(*a*) Northern Nigeria Regiment, comprising—
- 2 Batteries of Artillery.
- 1 Battalion Mounted Infantry.
- 2 Battalions of Infantry.

(*b*) Southern Nigeria Regiment, comprising—
- 1 Battery of Artillery.
- 2 Battalions of Infantry.

(*c*) The Gold Coast Regiment, comprising—
- 1 Battery of Artillery.
- 1 Battalion of Infantry.

(*d*) Sierra Leone Battalion.

(*e*) Gambia Company.

The King's African Rifles, which consist of 5 Battalions, serve in East Africa (Uganda, etc.)—two of these battalions have Indian contingents of Sikhs attached.

A.L., pp. 59-64 (a).

(*B*) All the self-governing Dominions and the Colonies have now forces raised and maintained at the expense of their respective Governments. Canada, the Cape, the Australian Commonwealth, and New Zealand have permanent forces of varying strength, in most cases composed of all three arms. These permanent forces are paid, organized and trained on the British model. Usually officers of the Imperial Service are lent by the Imperial Government to command and assist in the training of these forces. There are, moreover, in all the

Digitized by Google

above dependencies, large forces of Militia and Volunteers of very varying efficiency.

Canada.

The Military Forces are constituted under the Militia Act of 1904 and consist entirely of Militia, controlled by the Minister of Militia and Defence aided by a Militia Council, of which he is the President.

Canada is divided into twelve Military Districts, of which ten are grouped into four "Higher Commands."

The forces legislated form—

(*A*) *Active Militia.*
(*B*) *Reserve Militia.*

(*A*) consists of—

(i.) Corps raised by voluntary enlistment.
(ii.) Corps raised by ballot.

Regarding (i.) The forces raised by voluntary enlistment, consist of—

(*a*) A small permanently embodied force of all arms, termed—

The Permanent Force of the Active Militia.

The establishment must not exceed 5,000.

It is organized in :—

2 Squadrons of Royal Canadian Dragoons.
1 Squadron Royal Canadian Mounted Rifles.
2 Batteries of Royal Canadian Horse Artillery.
5 Companies of Royal Canadian Garrison Artillery.
10 Companies of Infantry Royal Canadian Regiment.
3 Fortress Companies Royal Canadian Engineers.
The Canadian permanent Army Medical Corps.
The Canadian permanent Army Service Corps.
The Canadian Ordnance Store Corps.
The Canadian Army Pay Corps.
Corps of Military Staff Clerks and a nucleus of the Signalling Corps.

This force is permanently enlisted for general service and from it are formed garrisons, depôts, and schools of instruc-

Digitized by Google

tion throughout the Dominion ; whilst instructors for the whole of the Militia are drawn from its ranks.

(*b*) *The Active Militia* consists of certain city and rural corps raised on a Militia basis. Peace establishment about 50,000, organized in brigades of cavalry, field artillery, and infantry, providing :—

Cavalry, 19 Regiments, and 10 Independent Squadrons (89 Squadrons).
Artillery, 10 Brigades Field Artillery, and 3 Independent Batteries (24 Batteries).
7 Regiments and 1 Company of Garrison Artillery (24 Companies).
4 Field Companies of Engineers and 1 Section Field Telegraph.
86 Regiments of Infantry, and 10 Independent Companies, and Departmental Corps.

War Establishment—about 105,000 all ranks.
17,500 horses.

The period of service in peace time is three years.

Regarding (ii.) Corps raised by ballot :

The Militia Act provides for the ballot being enforced, but it has not been found necessary to resort to ballot in peace time.

(*B*) *The Reserve Militia*—not yet formed—but consists of all male inhabitants between 18 and 60 years of age, who are British subjects.

All the British Regular Troops, which until 1906 formed the garrisons of the fortresses of Halifax and Esquimault have been withdrawn, and are now replaced by units of the Permanent Force.

Canada also possesses the nucleus of a General Staff which is gradually becoming a highly organized piece of machinery in accordance with the terms of the resolution passed at the Colonial Conference, 1907, for the formation of a General Staff.

Digitized by Google

The Australian Commonwealth.

The whole of the forces formerly maintained by the six states have been amalgamated into the "*Defence Force*" under the Defence Acts of 1903 and 1904. This Defence Force is administered by a Minister of Defence assisted by a Council of Defence, a military board and a naval board.

(i.) *The Permanent Military Force.*—A cadre furnishing the Administrative and Instructional Staffs, and including Garrison Artillery, Engineers, and detachments of Departmental Corps. The officers and men are enlisted for continuous service. Establishment about 1,300. Enlistment five years.

(ii.) The Militia, which has a peace establishment of about 15,000 all ranks, and is a paid force.

It is comprised of :—

18 Regiments of Light Horse (77 squadrons).
6 Batteries of Horse Artillery.
12 Batteries of Field Artillery.
2 Position Batteries.
5 Field Companies of Engineers.
4 Electric Light Companies.
15 Regiments of Infantry.
Enlistment for above force is for 3 years.

(iii.) The Garrison Force allotted to local defences. This consists primarily of unpaid volunteers and numbers about 12,000, though its peace establishment is only 5,000.

These Volunteers consist of—

16 Regiments of Infantry.
Enlistment in this force is for 2 years.

All the above troops are divided among the six District Commands, whose areas coincide with those of the respective six states, in each of which there is a field force and garrison.

The combined Field Forces of the several commands provide 6 Brigades of Light Horse and 3 Brigades of Infantry, with a proportion of Artillery, Engineers, and departmental troops, all of which are Militia. The garrisons

Digitized by Google

of the defended posts in each command comprise a small proportion of Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Volunteer Infantry, and departmental troops.

(iv.) The Reserve Forces consisting of :—

(*a*) Members of rifle clubs who have taken the Oath of Allegiance.

(*b*) Those who having served in the Active Forces or otherwise, are enrolled in the Reserve Forces.

Every male inhabitant not disqualified or exempt by law, and who is between the ages of 18 and 60 years, is liable for service within the Commonwealth or her dependencies.

New Zealand.

New Zealand possesses a Defence Council, controlled by the Minister of Defence who is aided by three military members, a civilian member who acts as secretary, and a finance member. This Council was formed at the end of 1906 for the purpose of defence and administration, and up to this time there had been no one but a commandant to control these affairs.

Under the Defence Act of 1900 the military forces comprise :—

(i.) A Permanent Force consisting of two corps—Artillery and Engineers—enlisted for 8 years (the last 3 in the reserve). This force numbers about 400 all ranks.

(ii.) The Militia, in which all inhabitants between the ages of 17 and 55 are liable to serve ; but these compulsory clauses are at present in abeyance.

(iii.) The Volunteers, which comprise 14 Battalions of Mounted Rifles, 6 Batteries of Field Artillery, 9 Companies of Garrison Artillery, 6 Companies of Engineers, 16 Battalions of Infantry and depart mental corps, the total establishment for Peace or War being about 16,000 all ranks. Enrolment for one year.

Digitized by Google

Cape Colony.

The forces of this colony are governed by the Colonial Forces Act of 1892 and consist of the following :—

(i.) *A Permanent Force*—the Cape Mounted Riflemen—of 7 squadrons, and 1 Battery of Artillery ; enlistment being for 5 years, with power of successive re-engagements for 3 years at a time. The present strength is about 700 all ranks with 700 horses. The regiment has a medical staff consisting of 1 officer and 18 other ranks. The corps is paid.

(ii.) *Volunteers*, consisting of Light Horse, Artillery, Mounted Infantry, Infantry, and a Medical Corps, the whole having an establishment of about 7,000 all ranks.

Natal.

Under the Militia Act of 1903 the forces are constituted as under :—

(i.) A Permanent Militia Force, voluntarily recruited, and liable to serve anywhere within, or adjacent to, the Colonies—enlist on a 3 years' engagement.

(ii.) The Militia, divided into four classes :—

(*a*) Active Militia, to which each military district is bound to furnish a quota fixed by the Governor, not less than 5 per cent of the European population. The establishment is not to exceed 4,000 in peace time.

(*b*) Militia First Reserve consisting of all men between 17 and 30, not in the Active Militia.

(*c*) Militia Second Reserve, consisting of all men between 31 and 40, not in the Active Militia.

(*d*) Militia Third Reserve, consisting of all men between 41 and 50, not in the Active Militia.

(iii.) The Governor is authorized to establish an Imperial Reserve composed of men of the Militia, who volunteer for service anywhere with the Imperial Government.

Digitized by Google

The establishment of the Militia is about 3,600 all ranks and 2,200 horses.

Orange River Colony.

The only troops in this colony consist of about 1000 officers and men of the South African Constabulary.

The Transvaal.

The forces of this Colony consist of Mounted Troops, Artillery and Infantry, with a total strength of about 7,000.

There are also about 2,300 of the South African Constabulary quartered in the Colony.

The necessity for federation for Imperial Defence is yearly becoming more and more recognized, both in the United Kingdom and the Colonies, and it is to be hoped that ere much longer, a comprehensive scheme for uniting all the forces of the Mother Country and her Colonies in one general bond for common defence may be worked out and accepted by all concerned, for strengthening the Empire. The patriotic assistance given by all our principal Colonies during the late war in South Africa and the splendid services rendered by the troops furnished by them, will undoubtedly hasten on the adoption of such a scheme.

Digitized by Google

XIX.—RECAPITULATION OF TOTAL FORCES.

The total forces at the disposal of the Crown on the 1st January, 1907, may be recapitulated as under:

	Effectives, all Ranks.	
Regular Forces, home and colonial	171,163	
Colonial and Native Indian Corps	10,730 (*a*)	
Army Reserve	113,174	
Militia	92,719	
Militia Reserve Division... ...	7,739	
Channel Islands Militia	3,062	
Colonial Militia	1,851	
Yeomanry	25,693	
Volunteers	248,416	
Total, home and colonial ...		674,547
Regular Army in India	78,530	
Native Army in India	156,500	
Total serving in India... ...		235,030
General total at home and abroad		909,577

A.E., p. 11.

(*a*) Including 116 in North China.

Digitized by Google

XX.—STAFF OF COMMANDS.

As already stated, each of the Commands at home and abroad is commanded by a General Officer, who is responsible to the Army Council for the thorough efficiency of all the troops under his Command, and for the proper working of everything connected with the military service of his Command. To assist him in these multifarious duties various officers are appointed to each Command for staff duties.

K.R., 156, 223, 224 ; A.O., $\frac{30}{05}$.

The staff of each Command is divided into three groups, viz. :—

(i.) Officers of the General Staff.
(ii.) Officers of the Administration Staff.
(iii.) Heads of Services and Departments.

W.O. Com., Part II., p. 11 ; A.L., p. 7.

The Officers of the General Staff assist the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief in his immediate work connected with—

Schemes of defence in the command.
*Organization for war.
Training and instruction of troops (except recruits at Depots).
Education and examination of officers.
Staff rides.
Preparation and execution of schemes for concentrations, manœuvres and field operations.
Intelligence duties.

They deal directly with the General Officer on whose staff they are serving, and not through the Administration Staff.

K.R., 224 ; A.O., $\frac{30}{05}$, App. F., A.O., $\frac{223}{06}$.

---

* Organization is the division of armies into regular bodies of men, to facilitate discipline, marching, manœuvring, fighting and Administration.

Digitized by Google

The Major (or Brigadier) General in charge of *Administration superintends the administrative services of the Command, which are carried out by the officers of groups (ii.) and (iii.) He corresponds direct with the War Office on all subjects not involving questions of policy or principle; he is directly responsible to the War Office on financial subjects, and will see that the money voted by Parliament is properly expended; he exercises the financial powers given to General Officers Commanding by K.R., paras. 163A, 354, 540, and 541. **A.O., $\frac{39}{05}$.**

Under the General Officer in charge of Administration in a Command are the Assistant Adjutant-General, the Assistant Quartermaster-General, the Chief Engineer, the Principal Medical Officer, and the Chief Accountant.

A.O., $\frac{39}{05}$, App. G.

The distribution of the duties of the Staff of Commands, Divisions, etc., follows that assigned to the members of the Army Council, described in Chapter I., thus—

(*a*) The General Staff deals with the subjects stated above.

(*b*) The Adjutant-General's Branch deals with—
Discipline, Military and Martial Law, Military Police, prisons and detention barracks.
Issuing orders (except operation orders).
Recruiting, and recruit training.
Casualties, and discharges.
Personnel, and distribution of units.
Mobilization.
Gymnasia and Army Schools.
Ceremonial, and Medals.
Medical Services and Sanitation.

(*c*) The Quartermaster-General's Branch deals with—
Transport, Railways, and W.D. Vessels.
Movement of Troops, conveyance of stores, and issue of routes.

---

* Administration includes recruiting, keeping units up to strength, clothing and equipment, pay, food for men and animals, supplying all requirements as to staff and hospitals, attention to sick and wounded, and apportioning the correct proportion of the different arms to the units to be employed.

Digitized by Google

Occupation and equipment of barracks, and hire of buildings.
Supplies, clothing, and Ordnance stores.
Remounts, registration of horses, and veterinary questions.
Administration of Corps dealing with above subjects.

(*d*) The Branch of the Master-General of the Ordnance deals with—
Permanent fortifications and their armaments.
Maintenance of barracks and storehouses.
New barrack services under £2000.
W.D. lands, ranges, and hire of lands.
Field armaments, and artillery and engineer stores.

(*e*) The Finance Branch deals with—
Audit and examination of accounts.
Consideration of estimates.
Cash payments. **K.R., 224; A.O., $\frac{30}{05}$, App. F.**

Heads of Services and Departments correspond with that branch of the Staff which deals with the subject in question, but they all have the right of direct access to the General Officer in charge of Administration; and in their capacity of technical advisers, the Chief Engineer and Principal Medical Officer at the Head-quarters of a Command, have a right to similar access to the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief on matters of importance.

The Chief Accountant is an official of the Finance Member's Department, and advises the General Officer in charge of Administration on all financial questions. He is responsible for the supervision of all Pay Offices in the Command; examines the accounts of local supply, ordnance, armament, and other like services, and of the auxiliary forces; and audits those of the various accountants in the Command. **A.O., $\frac{30}{05}$**

The Brigade-Major is the staff officer of a Brigade, and issues the orders of the Brigadier and performs all the staff duties connected with the Brigade. The Military Secretary or Assistant Military Secretary is the confidential staff officer of the General to whom he is attached. An Aide-de-

Digitized by Google

Camp is the personal staff officer of his General, and attends him as an orderly officer whenever he is on duty, either in the field or at his office.

In connection with the subject of the Staff and Departments of a Command, it will be as well, perhaps, to explain the meaning of the various classes of supplies, &c., required by troops, and to point out the Department concerned therewith.

Barracks and other buildings, and all fixtures forming part of the buildings, are constructed and repaired by the Engineers; the allotment of barracks and quarters for occupation is, however, the duty of the officers in charge of barracks of the Army Service Corps, who are also charged with the provision of the necessary barrack furniture, which this Department obtains from the Army Ordnance Department. **A.B., p. 354, S.T.B., 206.**

Equipment includes equipment and accoutrements, intrenching tools, tents, and camp equipment, transport vehicles, harness and saddlery, signalling apparatus, &c.; all these articles, as well as arms and ammunition, are obtained direct by units from the Army Ordnance Department. **A.B., p. 355.**

Supplies include consumable stores, such as rations, forage, fuel, and light; the first two are obtained through the Army Service Corps officer in charge of Supplies, the latter two from the officer in charge of Barracks except at manœuvres or in the field, in both cases either direct from the Corps or from a civilian contractor.

A.B., pp. 258, 260, *note.* **S.T.B., 104, 259.**

Clothing is of two kinds, either public or personal. The former comprises full dress head-dress, great-coat and cape (or cloak in mounted branches), leggings, &c., which have to be given in on the expiration of the period for which they are supposed to last; the latter, tunics, drab service dress, trousers, caps, boots, &c.; these articles become the property of the soldier at the end of the time for which they are issued, and are annually replaced on the anniversary of the date of his enlistment, with the exception of the tunic which is replaced every 18 months and the boots every six months.

C.R., 20, 22, 29.

Digitized by Google

Necessaries including all the small articles of the soldier's kit, such as shirts, socks, towels, brushes, knife, fork, spoon, &c. He gets a free issue of these on enlistment, but has to keep them up afterwards at his own expense, and to aid him in this he gets an allowance of 2d. per day, termed kit allowance, provided he holds permanent rank above that of private, or has served six months. **C.R., 128; A.R., 88-93.**

Both clothing and necessaries are obtained by units, as required, direct from the Army Clothing Department at Pimlico, or from the Clothing Depot supplying the district, except on active service, when they are obtained through the Army Ordnance Department. **A.B., p. 354: C.R., 17, 128.**

Lands and buildings, when required, are hired for the use of troops by the Army Service Corps.

All movements of troops by land or sea, and necessary arrangements in connection therewith, are carried out by the Quartermaster-General's branch. **K.R., 224.**

To illustrate the working of our system in practice the following example may be quoted from the Army Book, p. 356 :—

A battalion, say from Ireland, arrives by sea at a head-quarter's district station. The ship would be boarded personally by a staff officer of the Quartermaster-General's Department, who will give the officer commanding the orders as to landing. An advanced party would usually have been sent by rail at least the previous day, under an officer. This officer, after reporting himself to the Assistant Adjutant-General, would have been placed in personal communication with the Army Service Corps officer in charge of barracks, who would hand over to him the barracks to be occupied by his battalion, complete with the necessary furniture. The officer would now arrange with the Army Service Corps for his requirements as under :—

(i.) For drawing the rations for his battalion ; these should have been previously warned for by post when possible ; for cooking these rations either by his own party or by a neighbouring battalion.

(ii.) For fuel for cooking and warming rooms, and for light, if not already provided.

Digitized by Google

(iii.) For transport to convey the baggage to barracks, any sick to hospital, and the women and children to their quarters.

Supposing sufficient quarters for the battalion are not available, the staff officer might arrange for encamping part of the men. The officer would then requisition the Army Ordnance Department direct for the necessary tents and camp equipment, producing the written authority of the staff officer, who would indicate the spot for pitching the tents. **A.B., pp. 356, 357.**

QUESTIONS.

1. Which arm or department of the Service is especially concerned with the following matters :—
   (*a*) Supply of food for the Army ?
   (*b*) Supply of ammunition ?
   (*c*) Accounting for moneys payable for military services ?
   (*d*) Supply of clothing on active service ?
   (*e*) Ballooning in war ?
2. When is personal clothing issued to a soldier, and when renewed ?
3. What is included under the title "Regimental necessaries," and under what conditions does the soldier receive them ?
4. Into what two classes is clothing divided ? Under which head would each of the following articles be classed : —Tunic, great-coat, cotton drawers, leather leggings, helmet ?
5. Distinguish between "clothing," "necessaries," and "equipment." What are the regulations regarding the supply and maintenance of each ?

Digitized by Google

XXI.—STAFF OF UNITS, Etc., IN THE FIELD.

The Head-quarters of the various units consists of the following staffs, and attached officers and men :—

	Cavalry Brigade and Mounted Brigade.	Infantry Brigade.	A Division.	A Cavalry Division.	Remarks.
General					
Lieut. or Major-General ...			1	1	
Brigadier-General	1	1			
STAFF.					
Aides-de-Camp	1	1	2 (*a*)	2 (*a*)	(*a*) One acts as Camp Commandant.
Colonel of the General Staff			1	1	
Major of the General Staff			1	1	
Capts. of the General Staff			2	1	
Assistant Quartermaster-General			1	1	
Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General			1	1	
Brigade-Major	1	1			
Staff Captain	1	1			
ATTACHED.					
Brigade Signalling Officer	1	1			
Divisional Signal'g Officer			1	1	
Medical Officers			2	2	
Sanitary Officer			1	1	
Assistant Provost-Marshal			1	1	
Veterinary Officers			2	2	
W.O.'s, N.-C.O's. and Men	33	30	78	63	
Horses	35	25	75	68	

W.E., pp. 27, 29, 31, 32.

Digitized by Google

The distribution of duties among the various branches of the Staff will be as under:—

(*a*) The General Staff will deal with—
- Operations of war and operation orders.
- Distribution of an army, and moves. Marches, convoys, secret service, maps, sketches and geographical information.
- Intelligence, telegraphs, and signalling.
- Selection of Lines of Communication.
- Selection and protection of camps and bivouacs.
- Censorship, and press correspondents.

(*b*) The Adjutant-General's Branch will deal with—
- Discipline, Military, Martial, and International Law, and Police.
- Supply of officers and men, organization and mobilization of improvised units, and raising local forces.
- Accommodation and rest camps.
- Distribution of Base Depots.
- Casualties and invaliding.
- Hospitals and sanitary arrangements, and supply of medical stores.
- Chaplains.

(*c*) The Quartermaster-General's Branch will deal with—
- Supplies of all kinds except medical stores and cash.
- Transport, railways, and remounts.
- Veterinary.
- Postal services.
- Clothing.
- Embarkations and landings, if not warlike operations.

(*d*) The Finance Branch will deal with—
- Cash payments and supply of cash.
- Financial supervision of local contracts and special purchases.
- Audit and examination of accounts.
- Financial advice and adapting accounts to war conditions. **F. S. P. B., p. 24.**

561643

Digitized by Google

XXII.—RECRUITING.

Recruiting for the Army is carried out under the supervision of the Director of Recruiting and Organization, and forms a branch of the Adjutant-General's Department. He will decide all questions as to recruiting requirements of the units of the several arms, the definition of areas assigned to Officer Commanding recruiting areas, and on other matters referred to him by the General Officers. **R.R., 1.** The Officers in charge of Administration are held immediately responsible for the administration and supervision of the recruiting in their several commands, subject to orders of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief. Each command has a certain amount of money for payment of recruiting expenses. The Officers in charge of Administration are responsible for this expenditure; they have under their control the supervision of the agencies working under the orders of the Officer in charge of Recruiting, viz. :—

(1) Recruiting Officers including Adjutants of Auxiliary Forces.
(2) Special paid recruiters appointed by the Director of Recruiting.
(3) Permanent Staff of Auxiliary Forces.
(4) The different recruiting agencies of their districts.

R.R., 2, 3, 4.

As already noted, the whole of the United Kingdom is divided into areas called Regimental Districts, in which recruiting is carried on under the orders of the Brigadier-Generals commanding the Grouped Regimental Districts.

For this purpose they are termed Officers in charge of Recruiting. Recruiting Staff Officers and retired officers are employed in certain large towns on recruiting services. They have special areas allotted to them and funds placed at their disposal for recruiting. These officers are under the control and supervision of the officers in charge of recruiting

Digitized by Google

in whose grouped regimental districts their recruiting areas are situated. Officers Commanding Infantry Depots direct the recruiting service for both Regular Army and Militia within limits of their regimental districts under the orders of the officer in charge of recruiting. **R.R., 13.**

Officers in charge of recruiting have at their disposal for this purpose :—

(1) The Staff of the Regimental Depot.
(2) Adjutants and Permanent Staff of Militia Yeomanry, and Volunteers.
(3) Special Recruiters detached from any arm of the service.
(4) Paid Pensioner Recruiters.
(5) Army Reserve Men and Pensioners. **R.R., 14.**

In London and 9 other large towns there are special Recruiting Staff Officers, with a staff of Paid Pensioner and other Recruiters. **R.R., 9, 10; D.R.O., App. A.**

The Chief Recruiting Staff Officer, London, occupies a similar position to that of an officer in charge of recruiting of a grouped regimental district as regards the London recruiting area. **R.R., 10.**

Officers Commanding units, depots, or detachments will carry out Head-quarter recruiting. **R.R., 48.**

Special recruiters belonging to Cavalry regiments and other Corps having no particular territorial connection, are detached from their corps and appointed for recruiting duties in the various Regimental Districts. **R.R., 66.**

The various steps to be taken in the enlistment of a recruit are as follows.

(1) The recruit will receive from the recruiter a Notice Paper, which is a printed form containing all the questions which will be put to him on attestation, with a warning as to the punishment for false answers. It also states the time and place where he is to appear for attestation. **R.R., 101.**
(2) The Primary Military Examination of the recruit is then carried out by the recruiting officer (or if

Digitized by Google

there is none at the station, by the recruiter). The officer inspects the man and satisfies himself as far as possible that there is no cause that would render him undesirable as a recruit; he asks him a few questions to ascertain that he is not deficient in intellect, and that he has no impediment in his speech. The recruit will be required to give a reference to some respectable person, from whom his character can be ascertained. **R.R., 102.**

(3) The Medical Examination is then carried out by a medical officer, if there is one at the station. In places where there is no medical officer, the recruit will be examined by the recruiting officer or recruiter and then attested and sent for medical examination to the station, where final approval is carried out. In this case the recruiting officer or recruiter must see that the recruit:—

(*a*) Has no palpable deformities and has free use of his limbs and joints.

(*b*) Has speech free from impediment, and good hearing.

(*c*) Has his eyesight tested by tests laid down.

(*d*) Is asked if he is ruptured or subject to fits.

(*e*) Has no obvious external symptoms of disease or illhealth.

(*f*) Comes up to the standard of physical requirements laid down in App. II., R R. **R.R., 105, 106.**

(4) The recruit is then attested either before an officer authorized to attest recruits, or if this is not practicable, before a magistrate. The attestation consists of the questions in the Attestation Paper (which is prepared in duplicate) being read to the man, and his answers being recorded against them. The recruit then signs a declaration that the answers are true, and takes the

Digitized by Google

oath of allegiance. The officer or magistrate signs the certificate that the attestation has been properly carried out. **R.R. 107.**

(5) The recruit will, as soon as possible after attestation, be finally approved by an Approving Officer. But he will not be considered as finally approved until he has been passed by a medical officer and by an approving officer; the latter will also appoint him to a Corps in accordance with the terms of his enlistment.

R.R., 120, 130.

Officers authorized to approve recruits are laid down in R.R., 124.

The terms of service in the various arms are:—

Household Cavalry	8	years	army and	4	reserve.
Cavalry of the Line	7	,,	,,	5	,,
Infantry of the Line... ...	7	,,	,,	5	,,
Royal Horse & Field Artillery	6	,,	,,	6	,,
Royal Garrison Artillery ...	8	,,	,,	4	,,
Royal Engineers, Sappers ...	3	,,	,,	9	,,
,, ,, Drivers	2	,,	,,	10	,,
,, ,, Mechanists ...	12	years army.			
,, ,, Railway Reserve	3	years	army and	3	reserve.
,, ,, Telegraph Reserve	3	,,	,,	3	,,
Foot Guards	3	,,	,,	9	,,
Foot Guards, Bandsmen ...	12	years army.			
Army Service Corps, Drivers..	2	years	army and	10	reserve.
,, ,, Other recruits	3	,,	,,	9	,,
Royal Army Medical Corps ...	3	,,	,,	9	,,
,, ,, ,, (some)	1	,,	,,	11	,,
Army Ordnance Corps:—					
Armourers, etc.	12	years army.			
Other recruits	3	years	army and	9	reserve.
Army Post Office Corps ...	3 years army and 3 reserve; but in practice they are at once transferred to the reserve.				

R.R., 98.

Digitized by Google

The limit of age (with a few exceptions) is from 18 to 25 years. Boys from 14 to 16 years.

R.R, 141 and App. II., Table A.

Detailed regulations as to height, chest measurement, educational qualifications for the different Corps, are laid down in the Recruiting Regulations.

R.R, App. II, Table A.

Recruits may, subject to instructions from the War Office, be enlisted for any special corps they may select which is open for recruiting, or for :—

(*a*) General service.
(*b*) General service, infantry.
(*c*) General service, cavalry. **R.R., 95.**

Men enlisted before 1st April, 1902, and cavalry soldiers enlisted for a term of 7 years with the colours and 5 with the reserve, are liable to serve an extra year if serving abroad at expiration of their time ; men enlisted on and after that date, not so liable, will be sent home with all convenient speed on expiration of service with colours.

R.R., 99.

The total number of recruits annually required varies somewhat, but is about 40,000. The actual number raised during the year ending 30th September, 1906, was 38,365.

D.R.O., p. 10.

The following are carried out as an aid to recruiting :—

(*a*) Officers i/c records arrange for delivery of lectures on military subjects, showing phases of army life, and illustrated with magic lantern slides. **R.R., 39.**

(*b*) Short histories of territorial regiments obtained from the War Office, are distributed to stimulate local interest in the regiments. **R.R., 40.**

(*c*) Pamphlets on "Advantages of the Army" and "Advantages of the Militia," and leaflets giving rates of pay, etc., are scattered in libraries, working men's clubs, parish rooms, and post offices.

R.R., 40.

(*d*) Posters are exhibited on public buildings, post offices, police stations, etc. **R.R., 44.**

Digitized by Google

QUESTIONS.

1. Describe the proceedings when a man offers himself for enlistment.
2. What are the terms of service for which men are enlisted in the Infantry?
3. Explain a "Notice Paper."
4. Between what ages are men and boys respectively eligible for enlistment?
5. Give a brief sketch of the recruiting agencies for the Regular Army.
6. In whose hands is the recruiting in a Regimental District; and by what agencies is he assisted?
7. What is done to stimulate recruiting generally?

Digitized by Google

XXIII.—EXTENSION OF SERVICE, RE-ENGAGEMENT, TRANSFER, AND DISCHARGE.

EXTENSION OF SERVICE

"Extension of Service" means a soldier extending his period of army service instead of going to the reserve in accordance with the terms of his original enlistment, or extending the term of his original enlistment to 12 years, or any shorter period. **A. Act, s. 78 (1.)**

An efficient soldier of good character, who originally enlisted for three years with the colours, may be permitted to extend his service, with his Commanding Officer's consent, any time after six months' service, to 7 years in case of Cavalry, Foot Guards, Infantry, and Engineers, 6 years in case of Royal Field or Royal Horse Artillery, and 8 years in case of Royal Garrison Artillery.

Warrant officers have the *right* to extend their service to 12 years with the colours at any time, and non-commissioned officers not below the rank of bombardier or 2nd corporal, shall be *allowed* to extend after one year's service as such, provided they do so within one month of the expiration of such year. They may afterwards be allowed to extend at the option of their Commanding Officer.

Other soldiers may, at any time, when in their last year of service, excluding the extra year for which they are liable if serving abroad, be *allowed* to extend their service, by their Commanding Officer, provided they are efficient and in possession of at least one good conduct badge.

K.R., 1744 (a)

RE-ENGAGEMENT.

"Re-engagement" means a soldier in army service at any time after nine years from the date of his original enlistment re-engaging to complete a total army service of 21

Digitized by Google

years, instead of being discharged on the termination of his original engagement. The period will be reckoned from the date of attestation and will include reserve service on the current attestation. **A. Act, s. 84 (1).**

Warrant officers and serjeants have the *right* to re-engage after completing 9 years' service, and other ranks may be *permitted* to do so after 11 years' service, provided they fulfil certain conditions. **K.R.. 1747.**

CONTINUANCE IN THE SERVICE.

"Continuance in the service" means a soldier remaining on in army service after he has completed 21 years' service, subject to the right of claiming his discharge at any time by giving his Commanding Officer three months' notice.

A. Act, s. 85.

This is a privilege in all cases, and can in no case be claimed as a right. **K.R., 1757.**

PROLONGATION OF SERVICE.

"Prolongation of service" means the detention of a soldier in army service for any period not exceeding 12 months after the date at which he would be entitled to be transferred to the reserve or discharged. A soldier's service may be thus prolonged when—

(i.) A state of war exists.
(ii.) He is on service beyond the seas.
(iii.) The reserves are called out.

A. Act, s. 87.

As mentioned in previous chapter, men enlisted before 1st April, 1902, and cavalry soldiers enlisted for a term of seven years with the colours, and five with the reserve, are liable for the additional year if serving abroad. Men enlisted after this date will, if serving abroad at expiration of their colour service, be sent home with all convenient speed. **R.R., 99.**

Digitized by Google

OTHER TERMS.

"Conversion of service" means a soldier converting the unexpired period of his colour service into reserve service, which he can do with the sanction of the Secretary of State. This is a privilege and cannot be claimed.

A. Act, s. 78 (1); K.R., 1784—1788.

"Transfer" is the term applied when a soldier is moved from the corps in which he is serving to another corps, or to the reserve.

"Posting" is the term applied to the movement of a man within his own corps from one part of it to another part, as from one Battalion to another, or to the Depôt, or to the Permanent Staff of a Militia or Volunteer Battalion; this can be done without the man's consent.

"Attachment" means moving a man temporarily from his corps and attaching him for pay, rations, quarters, discipline, or any of them, to another unit without in any way affecting his status in his own corps; this can be done without his consent. **A. Act, s. 82 (2)** *note.*

A soldier may at any time be transferred with his own consent. **A. Act, s. 83 (2).**

He can only be transferred without his own consent under the following circumstances:

(1) When enlisted for general service, he may, within three months of his attestation, be transferred to any other corps of the same arm of the Service.

(2) When he has been invalided from abroad, or when his corps is ordered abroad and he is, on account of ill-health, unfit to go with it, or is within 2 years of the termination of his service.

(3) When he is serving abroad and his corps is ordered home, and he has more than 2 years to serve, unless he has extended his service.

(4) When he has been convicted of desertion or fraudulent enlistment, or his trial for these offences has been dispensed with; or when he has been sentenced by Court-Martial to not less

Digitized by Google

than 3 months' imprisonment, he is liable to general service in commutation either wholly or partly of any other punishment.

A. Act, s. 83.

A soldier is entitled to be discharged from the Army on the termination of the period for which he has engaged or re-engaged. **A. Act, s. 90 (1).**

The Crown at all times has the right to discharge a man whose services are no longer required; the various classes of discharge are dealt with in detail in King's Regulations, para. 1805.

A recruit may claim his discharge on payment of £10 at any time within 3 months of his attestation, unless the Reserves are called out. **A. Act, s. 81; R.W., 1141.**

Other soldiers may be permitted to purchase their discharge on payment of a sum varying from £18 to £35.

R.W., 1142.

QUESTIONS.

1. Explain the following terms:—Extension of service; re-engagement.
2. Under what circumstances can soldiers, without their own consent, be transferred to a corps other than that to which they were first appointed?
3. Explain the meaning of the following term:—Continuance in the service; prolongation of service.
4. Give the rules under which a soldier is permitted to purchase his discharge from the service.
5. When is a soldier entitled to be discharged?
6. Under what conditions is a soldier liable to transfer to another regiment, given that he has 12 months' service?

Digitized by Google

XXIV.—REMOUNT ESTABLISHMENT.

The Remount Department of the Army is a branch of the Quartermaster-General's Department, controlled by the Director of Transport and Remounts at the War Office, who is assisted by a special staff of officers who have served in one of the mounted branches, and of specially appointed Veterinary Officers. **R.M., 1, A.L. p. 175.**

It consists of—

(*a*) The Administrative Service at head-quarters.
(*b*) The Purchasing Service.
(*c*) The Administrative Service in the various commands at home and abroad, controlling the various Remount depôts and the supply of the army on Mobilization. **R.M., 1.**

Formerly every Cavalry Regiment made its own arrangements under the Commanding Officer for procuring remounts, while special officers were charged with this duty for the Artillery and other mounted branches. This system led to a great clashing of interests among the various purchasers, and an increased price became the consequence.
A.B., p. 181.

Under the present system all horses are purchased by the Remount Department, and are kept at one or other of the Remount Farms attached to the Depôts, of which there are 4, each manned by the Remount Companies of the Army Service Corps. When a Commanding Officer requires a remount, he applies to the Director stating the class of horse he requires, whether for riding or draught purposes, and a suitable animal is sent to replace the casualty.
K.R., 821; R.M., 3, 4, 7, 8.

Besides the provision of horses for the peace requirements of the Army, this Department is also charged with the important duty of obtaining the largely increased number

Digitized by Google

of horses, &c., that would be required in time of war, when the peace establishment would be more than doubled. To establish a reserve of horses, a system of registration has been established, under which owners of large numbers of horses can register any, which at inspection are found suitable, receiving an annual subsidy of 5s. for each horse so registered. By the terms of the agreement which the owners sign, they are bound in time of emergency, on proclamation being made, to furnish within 48 hours, for purchase by the Government at an agreed price for each registered horse, one that is serviceable and sound, and of the description agreed on at the previous annual inspection of registered horses. On failure to produce the number of the proper class, they are liable to a penalty of £50 per horse. The sum set aside in the Army Estimates, 1907-8, for registered horses is £5,000, which should produce 20,000 horses when required.

K.R., 821; A.B., pp. 185, 186; A.E., p. 55.

The General Officers Commanding-in-Chief will prepare Horse Purchase Schemes for the provision of animals on mobilization, in accordance with the special instructions issued from the War Office.

In the event of a General Mobilization, the responsibility for the provision of animals rests with the General Officers Commanding-in-Chief. In event of a Partial Mobilization, special instructions on this subject will be issued by the War Office. **Mob. Reg., 49—50.**

On mobilization a Deputy Assistant Director of Remounts will work under the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief to whom he has been accredited, for purchase, requisition, issue, and general remount control within the area.

R.M., 5.

With an army in the field there is on the staff of the General Officer Commanding the lines of communication, a Deputy Director of Remounts, who would superintend the Remount Service.

Digitized by Google

At the Advanced Depôt, a Remount Depôt for 300 horses with a personnel of 4 officers and 115 other ranks, would be formed, while at the base, a Base Remount Depôt for 1000 horses would be established. This latter would require a staff of 11 officers and 343 other ranks, many of the latter being local civilians, if available. **W.E., pp. 153, 154.**

QUESTION.

1. What do you understand by registered horses?

Digitized by Google

XXV.—HIGHER UNITS IN WAR.

Owing to the greater part of our Army serving constantly abroad, thus necessitating frequent changes of stations between units, it has been found impossible to group together battalions, regiments, and batteries into Brigades and Divisions, &c., in the same manner as is done in the Continental Armies. We have, however, the organization of these higher units already laid down, and the various battalions, &c., composing them are allotted to them according to the station they happen to be serving in, so that in the event of mobilization, those battalions, &c., stationed near each other in peace, will form part of the same Brigade, Division, &c. Thus when a battalion or battery changes its station, it changes its Brigade or Division with which it would mobilize. **A.B., p. 509.**

The composition of the various units for war is as follows:

A CAVALRY BRIGADE is composed of—

Head-quarters, with Brigadier-General in command.
3 Regiments of Cavalry.
Total strength, 1,661 all ranks, with 1,751 horses.
W.E., p. 21 & Sec. 7.

A CAVALRY DIVISION is composed of—

Head-quarters.
4 Cavalry Brigades (as above).

Cavalry Divisional Troops:

Cavalry Divisional Artillery—
Head-quarters
2 Horse Artillery Brigades (4 batteries and 2 ammunition columns).

Cavalry Divisional Engineers—
Head-quarters.
4 Field Troops.
1 Cavalry Division Transport and Supply Column.
4 Cavalry Field Ambulances.
Total strength, 9,503 all ranks, with 9,780 horses.
W.E., p. 21 & sec. 7.

Digitized by Google

AN INFANTRY BRIGADE is composed of—

Head-quarters, with Brigadier-General in command.
4 Battalions.
Total strength, 4,131 all ranks, and 309 horses.

W.E., p. 21 & sec. 7.

A DIVISION is composed of—

Head-quarters, with Lieutenant-General in command.
3 Infantry Brigades (as above).

Divisional Troops—

Divisional Cavalry—

2 Squadrons Imperial Yeomanry.

Divisional Artillery—

Head-quarters.
3 Field Artillery Brigades (9 batteries and 3 ammunition columns).
1 Field Artillery Howitzer Brigade (2 batteries and an ammunition column).
1 Heavy Artillery Battery (and ammunition column).
1 Divisional Ammunition Column.

Divisional Engineers—

Head-quarters.
1 Divisional Telegraph Company.
2 Field Companies.
1 Divisional Transport and Supply Column.
1 Divisional Transport and Supply Park.
3 Field Ambulances.
Total strength, 19,630 all ranks, and 7,504 horses.

W.E., p. 21 & sec. 7.

A MOUNTED BRIGADE is composed of :—

Head-quarters.
1 Cavalry Regiment.
1 Horse Artillery Battery, and Mounted Brigade Ammunition Column.
2 Mounted Infantry Battalions.
1 Mounted Brigade Transport and Supply Column.
1 Cavalry Field Ambulance.
Total strength, 2,439 all ranks, with 2,467 horses.

W.E., p. 22 & sec. 7.

Digitized by Google

Army Troops for a force of 1 Cavalry Division and 6 Divisions.

Army Head-quarters.
2 Mounted Brigades (as above).
2 Squadrons Imperial Yeomanry.
1 Battalion of Infantry.
2 Wireless Telegraph Companies.
2 Cable Telegraph Companies.
2 Air Line Telegraph Companies.
3 Balloon Companes.
2 Bridging Trains.
1 Army Troops Transport and Supply Column.
2 Field Ambulances.
Total strength, 8,876 all ranks, with 7,412 horses.

W.E., p. 22 & sec. 7.

Summary.

	Men.	*Horses.*
1 Cavalry Division	9,503	9,780
6 Divisions	117,780	45,024
Army Troops	8,876	7,412
Total Force	136,159	62,216
*On Lines of Communication ...	16,406	6,100
Details left at base including 1st Reinforcements ...	13,652	1,148
Total Expeditionary Force including details left at base...	166,217	69,464

W.E., sec. 7.

The foregoing establishments are those which are laid down as the normal ones, and the necessary equipment is calculated accordingly. Most of our small wars, however, take place in countries and against foes necessitating a departure from this normal establishment, but no particulars can be given until the locality and plan of campaign are

*For purposes of calculation, a typical line of communication has been assumed, consisting of 100 miles of railway extending from a sea base to railhead, from which point 2 lines of road, each 30 miles long, are assumed to extend to 2 advanced depôts.

W.E., p. 3.

Digitized by Google

known, when the necessary alterations are made at the War Office. Thus, if the country is unsuited for wheeled transport, pack animals must be substituted, and sometimes Mountain Batteries take the place of the ordinary guns. If the engineer work is likely to be heavy, it may be necessary to increase the proportion of that arm, while against savages badly armed, without firearms or artillery, it is often advantageous to increase the numbers of the cavalry and decrease those of the artillery.

Questions.

1. Explain what is meant by a Division.
2. How many battalions are there in an Infantry Brigade; how many Brigades in a Division?
3. What do you understand by Divisional Cavalry?
4. What are Army Troops?
5. Of what units does a Mounted Brigade consist?

Digitized by Google

XXVI.—MOBILIZATION.

By *mobilization* is meant everything that is necessary to bring the Army from a peace footing to a war footing, complete in men, animals, equipment and stores of every kind. **Mob. Reg., i.**

We have, in considering the best methods to adopt, to provide against two different emergencies—(1) the small war, with which we are so familiar, against half civilized races, which requires only an expeditionary force, composed as already stated, of such troops as are best suited for the purpose intended and so complete as to make it self-supporting in a country from which, as a rule, no supplies can be obtained; (2) some great Continental struggle which would require all our forces, either to act as an ally to another nation abroad, or for home defence against invasion. **A.B., p. 509.**

The three chief problems in mobilization for home defence are:—

(1) What is the best way of grouping our mixed force of Regulars and Auxiliaries in fighting formations?
(2) What is the best disposition of stores to ensure their rapid issue without confusion?
(3) What is the best method for calling up the reserves of men and horses? **A.B., p. 510.**

The answer to the first of these questions will form the subject of the next Chapter; the other two may be briefly considered here.

A scheme has been carefully worked out at Head-Quarters, and the necessary arrangements have been prepared, based on the following assumption. The objective of any invading force will clearly be the seizure and occupation of the capital. All the suitable landing places on the South and South-east Coasts within easy distance of London are known,

Digitized by Google

and the different lines of advance from each of these on London have been carefully reconnoitred. Along these lines are to be found natural positions which can be held as defensive positions to bar the invaders' advance. All these have been carefully noted, and plans prepared for occupying them and carrying out the necessary works to increase their defensive strength. The arrangements for the concentration of the troops, therefore, have been framed with a view to collecting them as quickly as possible near these various localities where they will have to meet the enemy. As the South of England is our most vulnerable side, it follows that by far the greater proportion of our Regular Army at home is always quartered in the South.

As has already been pointed out, owing to so large a part of our Army being always on foreign service, and the consequent constant change of stations which all units experience, it is impossible to base our scheme on a system of grouping certain specified regiments, etc., into the different Brigades, etc. But the foundation of the system is one of *stations*, and the various Brigades, Divisions, etc., are composed of the troops occupying certain definite stations, and barracks at those stations, and thus, as a unit changes its peace station, so it changes its place in the mobilization scheme of the Army. **Mob. Reg., 88.**

The *Place of Mobilization* is the place where the unit is mobilized, *i.e.*, is completed to a war footing. **Mob. Reg., 3.**

The *Place of Assembly* is the place where officers and men of a unit of the Auxiliary Forces are assembled prior to being despatched to their war station. **Mob. Reg., 6.**

War Stations are the places to which units are primarily allotted for service under the Scheme for Home Defence. **Mob. Reg., 7.**

First day of Mobilization is, unless otherwise ordered, the day following that on which the order to mobilize is issued. **Mob. Reg., 4.**

Place of Rejoining is that at which reservists rejoin the colours on mobilization. **Mob. Reg., 5.**

General Mobilization entails the mobilization of the whole of the Regular Army and Auxiliary Forces.

Digitized by Google

Partial Mobilization involves the mobilization of the whole or a part of the Regular Army only, or the whole or a part of the Regular Army with a portion of the Auxiliary Forces. **Mob. Reg., 18.**

The *War Outfit* of a unit is the material of all kinds required for war, and includes :—

(1) War equipment.
(2) Clothing and necessaries.
(3) Regimental supplies.
(4) Medical and veterinary stores. **Mob. Reg., 14.**

War Equipment is the whole of the equipment with which a unit takes the field ; it consists of *(a)* that portion of its peace equipment which a unit retains on mobilization, and *(b) Mobilization equipment* which consists of the additional personal and regimental equipment required to enable a unit to take the field ; the equipment held for reservists or specially enlisted men is included under this heading.

Peace Equipment consists of articles of equipment laid down in Equipment Regulations, held by a unit for use in peace time.

War Equipment is also subdivided into :—

(1) Personal.
(2) Regimental Equipment.

Personal Equipment means the arms, ammunition and accoutrements issued for the personal use of the soldier, which he would take with him when transferred or attached to another unit.

Regimental Equipment means all articles of equipment such as guns, ammunition, vehicles, saddlery and other stores, which are not "Personal Equipment." **Mob. Reg., 14.**

Service Ammunition is the small arm ammunition required on mobilization to fill the men's pouches, waist-belts or bandoliers and the boxes on the machine gun carriages. **Mob. Reg., 15.**

Accoutrements include belts, pouches, bandoliers, slings, mess tins, haversacks, water bottles and similar articles (other than arms), carried outside the clothing.

Digitized by Google

Clothing and Necessaries include the whole of a man's personal kit except his arms, ammunition and accoutrements. **Mob. Reg., 14.**

Regimental Supplies include rations, emergency rations, forage and fuel carried by a unit for its use in the field. **Mob. Reg., 14.**

The Medical and Veterinary Stores are those required by units and by Medical and Veterinary Officers on Mobilization. **Mob. Reg., 14.**

MOBILIZATION ARRANGEMENTS FOR ALL UNITS.

General Officers Commanding-in-Chief are responsible that preparations are made in peace time for a normal general mobilization. **Mob. Reg., 21.**

In order to co-ordinate mobilization arrangements, a Mobilization Committee will be formed in each command under the presidency of the Major (or Brigadier) General in charge of Administration. The General Staff and each service and department in the command will be represented on this committee. **Mob. Reg., 32.**

Local mobilization orders, and in case of coast defences, defence schemes will be drawn up in peace by commanders of stations, units, depôts, and coast defences respectively. They will be revised on the 1st January each year. **Mob. Reg., 33.**

These orders must contain arrangements for providing supplies and additional accommodation (using public buildings, billets and camps), required on mobilization. **Mob. Reg., 34 & 35.**

These orders should also show arrangements for all necessary moves during the mobilization period, and should include time-tables to regulate the drawing of mobilization equipment. **Mob. Reg., 37.**

Grouped Regimental District Commanders will cause mobilization posters to be distributed throughout the area when a general mobilization is ordered, and will arrange with officers concerned to have the posters affixed to the gates of barracks and government buildings, and with the heads of constabulary to have them affixed on or near town

Digitized by Google

halls, churches, chapels, police barracks, post offices, and other public buildings. **Mob. Reg., 40.**

When a partial mobilization is required, special posters issued by the War Office will be used. **Mob. Reg., 41.**

Personnel (other than officers) will be considered fit for service on mobilization who —

(*a*) For service at home—

(i) Are, in the opinion of their Commanding Officer, capable of bearing arms and are sufficiently trained.

(ii) Have completed a recruits' course of musketry (in case of men to whom this is applicable).

(iii) Are medically fit for service at home.

(*b*) For service abroad, in addition to the above qualifications—

(i) Are over 20 years of age.*

(ii) Are medically fit. **Mob.Reg, 47.**

Animals.

General Officers Commanding-in-Chief will prepare Horse Purchase Schemes (as referred to in Chap. XXIV.), for the provision of animals on mobilization. **Mob. Reg., 49.**

They will also arrange for accommodation, forage, and bedding of the animals during the period of mobilization. **Mob. Reg., 51 & 52.**

War Outfit.

Officers Commanding units who have war equipment in their charge, are responsible that it is complete and fit for service. No portion of this equipment is to be taken into use in peace without authority. **Mob. Reg, 56.**

Service ammunition should be in possession of units.

Regimental reserve ammunition is held by field army units, which exist as such in peace. For other units it is held by the Army Ordnance Department. **Mob. Reg., 57.**

---

*For special expeditions this qualification may be varied.

Digitized by Google

Procedure on Mobilization.

The order to mobilize is issued from the War Office, and on its receipt Commanders of Grouped Regimental Districts will arrange posters as above. **Mob. Reg., 70.**

If a general mobilization is ordered, the Horse Purchase Scheme is at once put into operation. **Mob. Reg., 72.**

Men despatched from a depôt to a unit, or from a unit to a depôt, or to another unit, will proceed fully clothed, and with their personal equipment **Mob. Reg., 74.**

On despatch of a party, the men will be settled with and the Officer Commanding unit sending them will forward a nominal roll, by conducting officer, if there is one (otherwise by post), of the party, and the documents of each man, to the Officer Commanding unit concerned. **Mob. Reg., 75.**

General Officers Commanding-in-Chief despatch each evening brief reports to the War Office, stating progress in mobilization that day. **Mob. Reg., 76.**

A unit will be considered mobilized as soon as its personnel and animals have been completed to war establishment and its war outfit received. Then General Officers Commanding-in-Chief will telegraph this information to the War Office. **Mob. Reg., 77 & 78.**

Field service rations will be issued at a general mobilization to the personnel of the Regular Army from first day of mobilization, and to the personnel of the Auxiliary Forces from the day in which they are assembled at their peace headquarters. **Mob. Reg., 82.**

Arrangements Special to the Regular Army.

The duty of completing the personnel (other than officers) of Regular units to war establishment, rests with Officers in charge of Records, who are responsible for keeping up to date all arrangements for recalling reservists to the colours. **Mob. Reg., 91, 93.**

Arrangements for the formation of Mounted Infantry battalions will be made by certain Officers in charge of Records detailed by the War Office. Each battalion will be formed on a territorial basis, and formed of sections

Digitized by Google

(personnel of the same regiment) from the regiments affiliated to the record offices respectively selected.

A.O., $\frac{109}{1907}$.

The completion in personnel of a unit depends on—

(*a*) Its peace strength, less those medically unfit.

(*b*) Its army reservists.

(*c*) Transfers and attachments from other units.

Mob. Reg., 90.

The Officer in charge of Records sends by post to each reservist on his books, Army Form D. 463, which consists of 3 detachable coupons, and contains:—

1. The notice to rejoin at once, and place of rejoining.
2. A travelling warrant for the journey.
3. A postal order for 3s. advance of pay.

These forms are kept ready filled in for instant despatch, and Officers in charge of Records are responsible that all addresses are up to date. **Mob. Reg., 143 & 123.**

Places for rejoining for reservists belonging to units at home are shown in Appendix C, Mobilization Regulations.

Mob. Reg., 144.

On rejoining, reservists are medically examined. Those who pass as fit, receive personal equipment, clothing, and necessaries, and are sent to their units as quickly as possible. **Mob. Reg., 150.**

Mobilization equipment, except personal equipment of reservists who rejoin at depôts, is kept stored at, or will be conveyed on mobilization to the place of mobilization of the unit. **Mob. Reg., 109.**

Personal equipment of men serving, other than actually in possession of the individual, is held by their unit; that of reservists is stored, and is issued to them, at their places of rejoining. **Mob. Reg, 110.**

Clothing and necessaries for reservists (cavalry excepted) are held at the places of rejoining, and issued there.

Mob. Reg., 115.

Procedure on Mobilization.

On receipt of the order to mobilize, General Officers Commanding-in-Chief will inform officers concerned who will

Digitized by Google

secure the return to headquarters of their units of officers and men on detachment or other duties. **Mob. Reg., 125.**

Units which do not mobilize at their peace stations will be ordered by General Officers Commanding-in-Chief to proceed to their places of mobilization. **Mob. Reg., 126.**

Regimental and personal baggage left behind by mobilized units, will be sent to the regimental depôt.
Mob. Reg., 139.

SUMMARY OF DUTIES OF AN OFFICER IN CHARGE OF RECORDS.

(*a*) Post notices to reservists.

(*b*) Communicate with accountant paying reservists to facilitate transfer of accounts of reservists who are ordered to join.

(*c*) Transmit following documents to Officer Commanding unit to which men are detailed.

1. Soldier's Pay Book (A.B. 64).
2. Company Conduct Sheets. **(A.O., Feb., 1907.)**
3. Medical History Sheet.
4. Duplicate attestation.

(*d*) Pass life and identity certificates of reservists, received from Officers Commanding depôts or units, to the accountant concerned.

(*e*) Pass Separation Allowance Form to accountant concerned.

(*f*) *When reservists join at regimental depots—*

1. Inform Officers Commanding depôts, detailing unit which each man is to join.
2. Pass nominal rolls of men sent from depôts to units, to accountant paying reservists.

Where reservists rejoin units direct—

1. Inform Officers Commanding units of men ordered to rejoin.
2. Pass nominal rolls of men who have rejoined to accountants paying reservists.

(*g*) Record absence without leave of reservists who fail to

Digitized by Google

rejoin. These men are struck off the strength of the reserve and advertised as deserters.

(*h*) Apply to War Office regarding recalling colour reservists permitted to reside abroad.

Mob. Reg., paras. 162—171.

SUMMARY OF DUTIES OF OFFICER COMMANDING A REGIMENTAL DEPÔT.

On receipt of order to mobilize :—

(*a*) Recall officers and soldiers on leave.

(*b*) Order medical examination of officers and serving soldiers.

(*c*) Arrange for rations and accommodation of reservists and others rejoining.

(*d*) Obtain from reservists rejoining, their life and identity certificates, forwarding same to Officer in charge of Records.

(*e*) Cause reservists to be medically inspected.

(*f*) Issue personal equipment, clothing and necessaries to reservists who have passed medical examination.

(*g*) Despatch reservists in batches (50 to 100 strong) in accordance with instructions of Officer in charge of Records.

(*h*) Furnish officer or non-commissioned officer conducting with nominal roll.

(*i*) Despatch each evening to Officer in charge of Records separate nominal rolls of reservists sent to each unit, on which will be shown :—

(*a*) Date reservists joined.
(*b*) Amount of remittance to family.
(*c*) Charges, if any, for messing, etc., at depôt.

Mob. Reg, 172-181.

PRINCIPAL DUTIES OF OFFICER COMMANDING A UNIT ORDERED TO MOBILIZE.

(*a*) Recall all officers and soldiers on leave.

(*b*) Have all serving soldiers medically examined.

Digitized by Google

(*c*) Arrange accommodation and rations for reservists and others joining.

(*d*) Telegraph War Office number of officers, and to Officer in charge of Records, number of reservists required to complete war establishment.

(*e*) Arrange for safe custody of colours.

(*f*) Send officers and non-commissioned officers to fetch reservists from depôt.

(*g*) Despatch to destination any individuals or parties which unit has to provide for other units, such as headquarter units, mounted infantry battalions, etc.

(*h*) Cause recruits to be medically examined, informing Officer in charge of Records of any casualties among them.

(*i*) Responsible that pay books are completed.

(*j*) Despatch to Officer in charge of Records—

1. Any books or documents not required by unit.
2. Medals of soldiers.
3. Records of wills of soldiers desiring it.

(*k*) Draw mobilization equipment of unit.

(*l*) Draw regimental supplies and see that medical and veterinary stores required to complete are received.

(*m*) Send horse collecting party to place ordered.

(*n*) Hand over to drivers supplied by Army Service Corps, vehicles, harness, etc., of second line transport.

(*o*) Report daily progress made in mobilization to General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, telegraphing him when completed. **Mob. Reg., 184-217.**

DUTIES OF OFFICER COMMANDING DETAILS OF A UNIT OR UNITS.

(*a*) Take over barracks, baggage, stores, and equipment left behind, prior to the departure of the unit.

(*b*) Return to Army Ordnance Department such stores as are not required by him.

Digitized by Google

(*c*) Open account with Accountant paying the unit, for payment of details.

(*d*) Deal with reservists found medically unfit—

(i.) Discharge those unfit for further service.

(ii.) Relegate to the reserve those temporarily unfit.

(iii.) In case of mobilization for service abroad, relegate those unfit for service abroad to the reserve.

(*e*) Send to Officer in charge of Records any books or documents left by unit which he does not require.

(*f*) Send to regimental depôt, the regimental and personal baggage left behind by the unit.

Mob. Reg., 218-223.

QUESTIONS.

1. On what assumed action by an invading army are the arrangements for mobilization for home defence based?
2. Describe briefly the procedure when the order calling out the Army Reserve for permanent service has been issued. What officer is responsible for taking the proper steps to bring the men from their homes?
3. Explain the meaning of the term mobilization.
4. Distinguish between "place of mobilization" and "place of assembly."
5. On the mobilization of a unit what becomes of those men who are found to be medically unfit for active service?
6. What are the duties of the officer in charge of records when mobilization is ordered?
7. Of what does the "War Outfit" of a unit consist?

Digitized by Google

XXVII.—ALLOTMENT OF TROOPS FOR HOME DEFENCE.

As stated in the last Chapter, one of the problems connected with mobilization is the grouping of our different classes of the home army with fighting units. The regular troops serving at home have, as explained in Chapter III., been formed into a Field Army available for a foreign expedition or home defence, consisting of a Cavalry Division (4 Cavalry Brigades), 6 Divisions Army Troops, and troops for lines of communication.

F.A. Tab. of May, 1907.

The Coast Defences would be principally garrisoned by the Militia and Volunteers, with a certain stiffening of Regulars, chiefly Garrison Artillery and the Fortress Companies of the Royal Engineers. **A.B., p. 513.**

The term *garrisons* includes all troops allotted, in the event of war, to the defence of fortresses, defended ports, and the coast generally.

The allotment of troops to garrisons and coast defences has been made by calculating the numbers required for each place, taking into consideration its importance, and armament and defensive works. These numbers are made up by detailing, first a small number of Regulars, and then taking the adjacent Militia and Volunteers, supplementing these, when necessary, by drawing on more remote districts. As already explained in Chapter III., the whole coast line of the United Kingdom has been divided into 11 Coast Defence Districts, under specially selected commanders who are responsible for everything connected with these defences and the training of the troops, regulars and auxiliaries, allotted to them.

A.B., p. 512; A.L., p. 16-22.

It must be remembered, too, that a certain number of troops—Regulars for choice—would be required for duty in London and other large towns to assist the Civil Power in maintaining order among the population in a time of excitement and disturbance.

A.B., pp. 513, 514.

Digitized by Google

XXVIII.—TRANSPORT IN WAR.

I. The land transport of a force will be divided into 2 categories:—

(*a*) Transport of the Field Troops.
(*b*) Auxiliary Transport.

The transport of the Field Troops consists of personnel, animals, and vehicles conveying food, ammunition, and stores of all kinds required by the troops.

II. Except in the case of Transport and Supply Columns and Parks, the Transport of Field Units will be divided into 2 lines:—

(*a*) 1st Line consists of actual requirements for troops in action, viz.:—

Gun-carriages.
Ammunition wagons.
S.A.A. carts and wagons.
Pack transport for tools and ammunition.
Technical stores of Engineers.
Water carts of Field Ambulances.
Medical carts.
Tool carts.

(*b*) 2nd Line Transport consists of remainder of regimental transport, viz.:—

Water carts.
G.S. wagons for baggage, stores, etc.
Remaining vehicles of Field Ambulances.

III. Auxiliary Transport, which consists of personnel, animals, and vehicles not allotted to units of field troops, is employed on lines of communication.

F.S.P.B., p. 54.

Under normal conditions, the drivers of 1st Line Transport are found by the unit to which it belongs, except in the case of the Field Ambulances, the drivers for which are found by the Army Service Corps. The

Digitized by Google

drivers for all 2nd Line Transport are found by the Army Service Corps companies of the same formation, *i.e.*, Brigade and Division, and are attached to the unit to which the transport belongs, except for vehicles of the Ammunition Columns conveying ammunition, the majority of whose drivers belong to the Royal Artillery. **T.M, 2, 3.**

1st and 2nd Line Transport belongs to the unit, and the Commanding Officer is responsible for its efficiency. In the Infantry a subaltern is put in charge of the Regimental Transport, who is responsible for it to his Commanding Officer; he is assisted by a Serjeant. It is his duty to inspect all the animals, vehicles, and harness daily, and arrange for all repairs and shoeing being carried out. He is responsible for the proper loading of the vehicles, and that they are paraded at the time appointed for the transport to be formed up. He is responsible for the maintenance of discipline on the line of march. After each march all the animals must be carefully inspected for any rubs or swellings, which must be at once attended to. He must carefully superintend the watering, feeding, and grazing of the animals. **T.M., 3, 49-57.**

Full instructions as to the loads for each vehicle and the method of packing are given in the Field Service Manuals of the different arms.

The establishment of Regimental Transport for a Regiment of Cavalry, Battalion of Infantry, or Mounted Infantry, Battery of Artillery, or Field Company of Engineers is laid down in the War Establishments of these units, and have been given in this book in the Chapters dealing with each of these arms. (*Vide supra*).

Regimental Transport, as stated above, is divided into 1st and 2nd Line Transport.

The 1st Line Transport of a Cavalry Regiment consists of—

1 Maltese cart for medical equipment.
1 Pack animal for veterinary stores.

Digitized by Google

2 G.S. wagons limbered for machine-gun, ammunition, tripod, etc.
3 G.S. wagons limbered for S.A.A.
3 G.S. wagons limbered for tools and signalling equipment.
6 Pack-horses for scouts.

F.S.M., Cav., p. 10.

The 1st Line Transport of an Infantry Battalion comprises—

5 S.A.A. carts.
2 Forage carts for tools.
1 Maltese cart for medical equipment.
1 G.S. wagon limbered for 2 machine-guns, ammunition, tripod, etc.
1 S.A.A. cart for machine-gun
8 Pack animals for tools.
8 Pack animals for ammunition.
2 Pack animals (spare).

F.S.M., Inf., p. 10.

The Transport and Supply Columns carry supplies for the troops of the formation to which they belong, and are formed of Companies of the Army Service Corps as under:—

Cavalry Divisional T. and S. Column ...	Five Cos.
Divisional T. and S. Column	Four Cos.
Army Troops T. and S. Column	One Co.
Mounted Brigade T. and S. Column ...	One Co.

W.E., pp. 94-111.

Divisional Transport and Supply Park consists of 3 Sections and a Bakery Detachment, and carries 3 days' supplies for a division and a proportion of Cavalry, Divisional, and Army Troops. **W.E., p. 115.**

In all armies the transport during a campaign is partly military and partly civilian; the latter being organized in the theatre of war, and its nature depending on the kind of transport ordinarily employed by the people. **A.B., p. 557.**

In our British campaigns, taking place, as they usually do, in countries where there are no good roads, the chief means of transport have been:—

Digitized by Google

(1) Carriers; used in West Africa and China. This kind is difficult to organize and deal with, as they are liable to panic and apt to desert. They may also sometimes act as spies for the enemy. They can only carry small loads, and a large part of each load consists of their own food. It is advantageous in that there is no outlay before starting, and they can move over any ground accessible to the troops. They should be organized as a rule in gangs of twenty, with one head man to each; four such gangs make a section to which a conductor is appointed. Ten sections should be formed into a company under a transport officer. Average load, 50 lbs. **A.B., pp. 558-560; T.M., 83, 108.**

(2) Pack animals; used in North-West Frontier campaigns in India. The most expensive kind of transport, and requires much attention to the feeding of the animals, and the proper fitting of the pack saddle to avoid sore backs. Pack animals are difficult to load, take up twice as much space on the march as the wagons which would carry an equal load, and require about twice as much food as the animals drawing those wagons, and are not, like them, rested at each halt. They require a large number of attendants, for whom food must also be carried. They are liable to panic when under fire and to stampede with their loads.

The different kinds of animals used, and their loads are:—

Elephants, 800 to 1,200 lbs.; only used in special cases; costly and difficult to feed.

Camels, 320 to 400 lbs.; slow, very delicate, and useless in wet weather, require long rest. Advantages—They can go a long time without water, can generally find food, and stand great heat. There are two kinds of camels, and those of the plains are unsuited for the mountains.

Digitized by Google

Bullocks, 200 lbs.; very slow, require much food and water, but very enduring, and can be eaten if necessary.

Pack horses, 200 lbs.

Mules, 160 lbs.; the best of all pack animals, quicker on the march and stand privations well.

Ponies, 160 lbs.; not so hardy and more liable to sore backs.

Donkeys, 100 lbs.; very hardy and eat little, useful for not bulky loads.

F.S.P.B., pp. 60-61.

(3) Wagons and carts; used in all places where the roads are practicable. The vehicles of the country are generally used as being most suitable; the General Service wagon is strongly built, but is too heavy for a country destitute of good roads. The G.S. wagon, Mark VIII., weighs about 15 cwt. and carries a load of 1½ tons; the new G.S. limbered wagon, with light wheels, carries a load of about 1 ton, with 200-wheel a load of about 1½ tons; the forage cart and Maltese cart each carry a load of ¾ ton. The "buck" wagon, with from 16 to 18 oxen, can carry up to 4,500 lbs. (a little over 2 tons), but is very slow. The mule wagon, with 8 or 10 mules, carries about half this load, but is much faster. The Scotch cart, with 4 mules, takes a weight of 900 lbs., but some nicety is required in properly balancing the load. All these three vehicles were used in the late war in South Africa. Wheeled transport is the best both as regards efficiency and economy, as an animal can draw three times the load it can carry on its back, and the number of drivers is much less.

R.T.D., p. 5; A.B., p. 558; Clarke, p. 211.

A good draught-horse should draw a weight of about 1,500 lbs. about 25 miles a day; walk 3 miles an hour, and trot an average of 6 miles an hour.

F.S.P.B., p. 55.

Digitized by Google

The existence of a railway relieves the military transport service, as the amount carried by a train would require an enormous number of wagons to transport it the same distance. For instance, a train of 2 locomotives and 35 railway wagons has been calculated to carry 350 tons a distance of 200 miles in a day; this is equal to the work which it would require 10,000 General Service wagons to perform. But in our campaigns, as a rule, there are no railways in the theatre of war.

A.B., p. 556.

Water transport has also been used in the Nile and Soudan Expeditions. This is the best means of transport whenever a good navigable river or canal runs along the line of communications. There are no useless mouths to feed, and there are no animals or carriers to become exhausted by their labours.

A.B., p. 561.

Owing to the introduction of mechanical transport, in future wars, where there are good roads in the country without too steep gradients, this kind will doubtless be largely used, as enormous loads can be moved with a comparatively small amount of transport. The chief difficulty would be the provision of fuel along the lines of communication. In the late war some use was made of this kind of transport, which was worked by the Royal Engineers; 2 Mechanical Transport Companies have, however, since been added to the Army Service Corps, who in future will work this, as well as the other descriptions of transport.

A.L., p. 1139.

Mechanical Transport may be classified under three heads:—

		Load.
(*a*) Traction Engines ...	heavy ...	18-24 tons.
	small ...	5-10 tons.
(*b*) Motor Wagons		3-4 tons.
(*c*) Motor Cars ...	2-5 persons, including driver.	

(*a*) The objection to traction engines is their great weight; they require good roads, which they

Digitized by Google

rapidly cut to pieces in bad weather. They are most useful on the lines of communication.

(*b*) Motor wagons are driven by steam, petrol, paraffin, or electricity—petrol is the best for use in the field.

(*c*) Motor cars and motor bicycles are used for conveying officers rapidly, either when reconnoitring, sketching, or carrying despatches.

The great advantages of mechanical transport are—

(1) Increased speed.

(2) Shortening length of column and facilitating supply service.

(3) Economy in personnel. **F.S.P.B., p. 64.**

The provision and maintenance of the transport for an army in the field is the duty of the Director of Transport and Remounts, an officer in the Quartermaster-General's department of the War Office. He is assisted by Assistant Directors of Transport. He is responsible for the efficiency of the transport and prepares a scheme for the working and organization of local transport. He arranges all details for hire, purchase, and impressment of transport.

The Assistant Directors of Transport, one of whom is attached to each division, cavalry brigade, or any independent force, supervises all transport in the formation to which he is attached. He is also the Commanding Officer of the Transport and Supply column.

Regimental transport officers are responsible to their C.O.'s for the efficiency of 1st and 2nd line transport.

F.S P.B., p. 54.

QUESTIONS.

1. What do you understand by 1st Line regimental transport?
2. Describe briefly the different kinds of transport which have been employed by British troops on active service.
3. Give a short account of the duties of a battalion transport officer on the line of march under service conditions.
4. Give a brief summary of the advantages and disadvantages of the various classes of mechanical transport.

Digitized by Google

XXIX.—SUPPLIES IN WAR.

As already noted, the term "Supplies" technically means food, forage, fuel, and other consumable articles, which are provided by the Army Service Corps.

The Quartermaster-General is responsible for the supply of an army in the field. He is assisted by a Director of Supplies and Assistant Directors of Supply.

Before considering the question of supplies in war, the rations allowed for each man and horse in time of peace may be briefly noted.

Rations at home stations consist of:—

In barracks, 1 lb. of bread and $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of fresh or preserved meat. Under canvas, $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of meat in addition.

At stations abroad, 1 lb. of bread and 1 lb. of fresh or $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of preserved meat. **A.R., 23.**

At stations abroad each officer and soldier on the effective strength is allowed a ration, and each soldier's wife $\frac{1}{2}$ a ration, and each child under 14 years of age $\frac{1}{4}$ of a ration. **A.R., 17.**

On active service troops are supplied with a free ration, known as a "Field Ration," varying according to the climate and the requirements of the expedition; the quantity and nature of these rations are fixed by the G.O.C., but it usually consists of:

Fresh or preserved meat.
Bread, biscuit or flour.
Groceries.
Vegetables, fresh or compressed.

and sometimes jam, lime juice and rum. **W.E., p. 10.**

The forage ration for each horse is:—

	Hay.	Oats	Straw.
In quarters	12 lbs.	10 lbs.	8 lbs.
In camp	12 lbs.	12 lbs.	Nil.

A.R., 158.

Digitized by Google

An army in the field lives, as far as possible, on the resources of the country; when these fail, supplies have to be sent up from the rear. The countries in which our campaigns usually take place are not fertile, and little can, as a rule, be obtained locally, hence nearly everything must be sent up to the troops from the base. **A.B., p. 553.**

Supply Depots are established at the base and at various points along the line of communications, for the collection of stores of food, and from these the movable supplies are replenished.

These Supply Depots may be classed as :—

(1) Base Supply Depôts usually established at the base.

(2) Intermediate Supply Depots, which are formed at various points on the line of communications as the army advances, and which are, as far as possible, fed from the surrounding country.

(3) Advanced Supply Depots; these form the current supplies for the troops, and are formed as required. Each of these consists of as many Supply Depot units as may be required.

F.S.P.B., p. 141.

A Supply Depot unit of 1 officer and 13 other ranks is capable of feeding 4,000 men and 1,000 animals; if, however, the unit is required to bake bread for the troops, a bakery section of 15 additional men, must be added for every 4,000 rations of bread. **W.E., p. 150.**

Movable supplies consist of :

(1) The rations carried on the soldier or horse.

(2) Those carried in regimental transport and transport and supply columns.

(3) The Transport and Supply Parks.

The rations carried in each of these lines are as under :

RATIONS.

On the man	The unexpended portion of the field ration previously issued and 1 emergency ration.

Digitized by Google

In the regimental transport	1 field ration and 2 grocery rations, 1 jam, lime juice and rum ration.
In the transport and supply column to replace issues	1 field ration, 1 grocery ration, 1 jam, lime juice and rum ration, 1 vegetable ration, and 1 emergency ration.
In transport and supply park	3 days' complete rations, except emergency ration.

W.E., p. 10.

FORAGE.

On the horse	The unexpended portion of the previous issue.
In the regimental transport	1 corn ration.
In the transport and supply columns to replace issues	1 corn ration.
In transport and supply park	3 days' rations.

The above table is applicable to a country where hay is obtainable. **W.E., p. 10.**

The field ration consists of 1 lb. of preserved meat or 1¼ lb. of fresh meat, and 1¼ lb. bread, or 1 lb. of biscuit or flour.

The grocery ration consists of about 3½ ozs. of groceries (tea, sugar, salt and pepper).

The emergency ration consists of a small cylinder containing about 6½ ozs. net, half of it being cocoa paste and half pemmican. **W.E., p. 10.**

These preparations can be eaten in their solid form, or can be made into 4 pints of soup or cocoa respectively. Each ration is calculated to sustain a man for 36 hours. It is, however, never to be eaten without orders from an officer, except in extremity.

Whenever practicable, a ration of fresh meat is substituted for the preserved meat; but how often this can be done will depend on the resources of the country.

No fuel will be carried normally, except the ration boxes, which will be issued for kindling purposes, and supplemented by fuel obtained locally. **W.E., p. 10.**

Digitized by Google

The daily allowance of fuel for troops on active service is a maximum of 2 lbs. of wood for each man. **A.R., 247.**

As regards water supply on active service, a daily average of 1 gallon per man is enough for drinking and cooking purposes. A horse, bullock, or mule drinks about $1\frac{1}{2}$ gallons at a time. In standing camps an average allowance of 5 gallons per man and 10 gallons per horse should be given. **C.T., 43.**

Supplies are secured by one of the following methods:—

(1) By contract. Experience has shown that this system cannot be relied on, and the contractors are often powerless to carry out their contracts at a most critical moment. Useless if secrecy is essential. Careful inspection and supervision is necessary to ensure that contractors send supplies equal in quality to those contracted for.

(2) By purchase. This system was adopted by the British Army in the Peninsula and by the Germans in the war of 1870-71. This is the best method, as the inhabitants will always bring in supplies if sure of ready-money payment.

(3) By requisition or contribution. This method would only be resorted to when persuasion has failed; and in using force the taking of the supplies should be made as little irksome to the inhabitants as possible. **A.B., p. 555.**

A *requisition* means the forcible collection of supplies in kind; a *contribution* is the forcible collection of money to purchase supplies.

QUESTIONS.

1. What constitutes the soldier's free ration? What is the daily allowance of forage for troop horses?
2. What rations are carried in the field actually with the fighting troops? Where are they carried?
3. What are the different methods by which supplies are procured in time of war. Which method do you consider the best, and why?

Digitized by Google

XXX.—LINES OF COMMUNICATION.

By the term "Lines of Communication" is understood those roads, railways, or other means of communication between an army in the field and its "base," and between the various parts of the army.

By the term "base" is understood some place or portion of country in rear of the army, from whence it draws its supplies and reinforcements, and to which sick and wounded are sent from the front. This is generally the nearest frontier of its own country, or in operations beyond seas some harbour on the coast, in communication by sea with the country to which the force belongs, and protected by its fleet. **Tovey, pp. 67, 72.**

The Line of Communications generally consists of a chain of posts connected together by a route of some kind and leading from the Base to the army. Its length varies from a few miles to an enormous distance, and may pass through a friendly country, or through territory where the whole population is hostile. **A.B., p. 549.**

In our Service the command of the Line of Communications, is entrusted to a special officer called the General Officer Commanding the Line of Communications, who has a separate Staff under his orders and special troops told off for the duty of protecting the line. His authority is paramount from the Base to the Advanced Depot inclusive; if, as operations proceed, the latter is shifted forward, his responsibility is likewise extended. His duties include:—

(i.) The maintenance, defence, and police of all roads, etc., used as communications—including railway service if such exists.

(ii.) The despatch and transport of men and stores, arms and ammunition to the Field Army.

(iii.) Organization of the base and base depots.

Digitized by Google

(iv.) The working of line of communication posts, depots, hospitals, rest camps, transportation from base to front and front to base.

(v.) Protection, supply and maintenance of posts and garrisons on the line of communication.

(vi.) Conveyance home of invalids.

(vii.) Repair of roads on the line of communication.

(viii.) Civil administration of the line of communication when in an enemy's country (martial law).

(ix.) Settling localities of depôts of supplies, transport and remounts. **F.S.P.B., p. 26.**

The numbers and composition of the Headquarters of the Line of Communications will vary according to circumstances.

General Officer Commanding	1
Staff—	
1 Aide-de-Camp	1
1 Major, 1 Captain, General Staff	2
1 Assistant Adjutant-General with 3 Deputy Assistants... ...	4
1 Assistant Quartermaster-General with 2 Deputy Assistants...	3
Attached—	
Chief Engineer, Line of Communication	1
Assistant Director of Army Telegraphs	1
Deputy Director of Supplies with Assistant and Deputy Assistant	3
Deputy Director of Railways	1
Deputy Director of Transport with Assistant and Deputy Assistant	3
Deputy Director of Remounts	1
Deputy Director of Medical Services with 2 Deputy Assistants	3
Senior Veterinary Officer	1
Deputy Director of Ordnance Services with Deputy Assistant and Assistant Commissary of Ordnance	3
Censors	3
Commandant at Headquarters, Line of Communication ...	1
Surveyor of Postal Services with Assistant...	2
Military Police (Assistant Provost-Marshal)	1
Assistant Financial Adviser, with 2 Assistants	3
Clerks	58
Police	7
Cooks, Servants, etc.	57

Total all ranks, 160, with 45 horses.
W.E., pp. 128, 129.

Digitized by Google

The Line of Communication is, for purposes of command, divided up into sections, each under a Commandant. Each section contains a certain number of depôts and posts. These depôts are numbered consecutively from the Base, that nearest the Field Army always being called the "Advanced Depôt." The depôts and stations vary considerably in size and importance, and their number and composition depend very much on the district traversed. At some are established hospitals, sick rest-stations, commissariat, transport, ordnance and remount depôts. Those of special importance are usually the Head-quarters of the section. The Commandants of posts have supreme command in their own section, and are not to be superseded by the accidental presence of a senior officer who happens to be passing through. Their command extends each side from their stations halfway along the line to the next post. **A.B., pp. 550, 531.**

The Base, as already stated, is either some place on the frontier, or a sea port in oversea operations; in either case it will be the starting point for the Field Army, and the place whence the bulk of their subsequent supplies will reach them. In the case of a maritime base—as is usually the case in British Expeditions, except those starting from India—the duties will devolve partly on the Navy and partly on the Army. To avoid friction the limit of responsibility of each Service is fixed at high water mark. The anchoring arrangements for the transports are entirely in the hands of the Navy after the Military Authority has decided the order in which the troops and stores are to be landed. The Navy provide the necessary boats, barges, etc., and load them from the ship and convey them to high water mark, where they are unloaded by the troops. **Clarke, pp. 56, 57.**

The Head-quarters of the Base would consist of the following:—

1 Commandant.

Staff—

1 Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General.

2 Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-Generals (1 as Military Landing Officer).

Digitized by Google

1 Staff Captain (as Assistant Military Landing Officer).
Attached—
6 Supply Officers.
8 Ordnance Officers.
2 Medical Officers (1 for Embarkation Duties).
1 Veterinary Officer.
1 Assistant Provost-Marshal (Military Mounted Police).
15 Clerks.
21 Military Police.
23 Servants.

82 all ranks, with 21 horses.

W.E., p. 130.

The amount of protection required for the Line of Communication depends entirely on the nature of the country and the character of the inhabitants. In European campaigns the Army should cover its own communications, and their protection is part of the strategy of the Commander. But Lines of Communications often lead through districts where the temper of the population is distinctly hostile, and the various posts and the convoys along the line are exposed to constant attacks. In this case special troops must be told off for their protection. **Callwell, pp. 95, 96.** The number and description of these will, as noted above, vary according to circumstances.

The different posts along the line are selected by the General of Communications, who determines the garrisons for each, and where flying columns are to move from. These posts are generally about a day's march apart. They are selected as being important points, such as bridges, passes, etc., where the traffic could be easily interrupted, or as centres where depôts are formed. Each post must be put in a state of defence, and have its reserve of supplies; and the sanitary conditions must be carefully attended to. The Staff of each will depend on its importance, and what hospitals, depôts, etc., are established at it.

Clarke, pp. 68—71.

The large number of troops required for the protection of Lines of Communication in a savage country acts as a serious drain on the resources of the Field Army. The following are a few examples :—

Digitized by Google

In the Afghan Campaign in March, 1880, on the Khaibar line between Kabul and Peshawar, a distance of 160 miles, more than 15,000 men were employed, while the Kabul Field Force only consisted of about 12,000 men.

In the Russian Campaign against the Turkomans in 1880, the troops on the Line of Communications numbered about 4,500, although reduced to a minimum, and General Skobelef, in spite of all his efforts to push up every available man for the assault on Denghil Tepe, could only get about 8,000 men to the front. **Callwell, p. 97.**

In the South African War, 1899—1902, out of 50,000 men with which Lord Roberts crossed the Orange River in 1900, nearly 26,000 were employed on the lines of communication north of the river; the fighting force which entered Pretoria numbered only 24,000 men. This was a case where the inhabitants were unfriendly, however.

Digitized by Google

XXXI.—AMMUNITION SUPPLY.

(*a*) INFANTRY.

The amount of ammunition taken into the field for each rifle is as follows:—

*115 rounds carried on the soldier.
100 rounds carried in 5 small arm ammunition carts and on 8 mules (*i.e.*, in the Regimental Reserve).
100 rounds carried in the Brigade Ammunition Columns, with the Field Artillery Brigades of a Division.
100 rounds carried in the Divisional Ammunition Column.

415 Total rounds. W.E, p. 7.

Commanding Officers of Battalions are responsible for the 215 rounds in Battalion charge, and officers commanding Royal Artillery are responsible for the 200 rounds carried in the Ammunition Columns under their command. To understand completely the above system, it must be understood that each Field Artillery Brigade has an Ammunition Column attached to it; as there are 3 Field Artillery Brigades in the organization of a Division, and 3 Infantry Brigades also, therefore each Ammunition Column has a section allotted to carry small arm ammunition for one particular Brigade, in addition to carrying gun ammunition for its own batteries. The Divisional Ammunition Column is a separate organization which carries both gun and small arm ammunition. A.O., $\frac{179}{07}$.

16 boxes are carried in each of the 5 small arm ammunition carts, and 2 boxes on each mule, making a total of 96 boxes. A box holds 1,100 rounds.

*50 per cent. carry 140 rounds and 50 per cent. carry 90 rounds and an entrenching tool.

Digitized by Google

Besides this ammunition for the rifle, for each machine gun the unit carries 3,500 rounds in belts on the general service limbered wagon provided to carry the machine guns, tripods, etc. Units not yet provided with these wagons will adhere to the machine gun carriage which holds the boxes containing these belts. 8,000 rounds per gun are carried in the regimental reserve. In addition to these, 10,000 rounds per gun are carried with the Field Artillery Brigade Ammunition Columns of a Division, and 10,000 rounds per gun in the Divisional Ammunition Column. **W.E., p. 7.**

On the march, one pack animal will be in rear of each company; and 3 S.A.A. carts follow immediately after the Battalion; the other 2 carts of each Battalion are formed into a Brigade reserve under a specially selected officer, detailed by the General Officer Commanding.

In action, the pack animals keep as close as possible to their companies, 2 carts follow in rear of the supports, and the remaining cart in rear of the reserve, while the Brigade reserve keeps in rear of the centre of the Brigade. The exact distance depends on the ground; with pack animals it should usually be possible to get within 500 yards of the firing line, and with carts within 1,000 yards.

When a cart with the supports is empty, it will go back to the Brigade reserve, and a full cart from the regimental reserve will be sent up in its place. The Brigade reserve will then replace the cart from the regimental reserve gone forward. When 4 carts with the Brigade ammunition reserve are empty, the officer will signal or send back an orderly for 4 carts to be sent up from the small arm ammunition section of the Brigade ammunition column allotted to supply ammunition to the Brigade. These are brought up by the Artillery, and the teams are unhooked, and the infantry drivers hook in their teams into these full carts, and the Artillery then hook in and take back the empty carts to the Brigade ammunition column.

I.T., Sec. 175 (Amended.)

When a general action is imminent, Commanding Officers will issue an extra 50 rounds to each man from the small arm ammunition carts. The extra ammunition should

Digitized by Google

generally be issued before leaving the halting place of the previous night.

The captain of each company will detail a non-commissioned officer and two or three privates (selected for their strength and activity) as carriers, to carry ammunition from the mules or carts, right up to the firing line. Special bags are issued for this purpose and form part of the equipment of each cart. The loads are not to exceed 600 rounds.

Supernumeraries must make sure that all the ammunition of men killed or wounded is collected and distributed to the firing line. **I.T., Sec. 175 (7); A.O., $\frac{176}{07}$.**

The Field Artillery Brigade Ammunition Columns and the Divisional Ammunition Column carry reserve ammunition for all the troops of the Division, including guns, rifles, and carbines. The bulk of the small arm ammunition is, of course, for the 12 Infantry Battalions, and is carried in 76 G.S. limbered wagons for S.A.A.

(*b*) ARTILLERY.

The amount of ammunition taken into the field for each field gun or howitzer is approximately as follows:—

Description of Gun.	Calibre.	With the Battery.	With the Brigade Amm. Column.	With the Divisional Amm. Column.	Total in front of advanced depot.	To be maintained on L. of C.	Total in field.
13-pr. Q.F. ...	3″	176	204	128	508	492	1000
18 pr. Q.F. ...	3·3″	176	204	128	508	492	1000
5-in. B.L. ... (Howitzer).	5″	90	70	90	250	250	500
60-pr. B.L. ...	5″	100	70*	80	250	250	500

*Ammunition column which is attached to each battery.

	Weight of Projectile.
13-pr. Q.F.	12½lbs.
18-pr. Q.F.	18½lbs.
5-in. B.L. (Howitzer)	50lbs.
60-pr. B.L.	60lbs.

F.S.P.B., pp. 48-49.

Digitized by Google

The Horse Artillery Brigade Ammunition Columns of a Cavalry Division carry gun ammunition for their own batteries, and small arm ammunition for the 4 cavalry brigades and other units composing the force.

The Ammunition Columns of Howitzer Brigades and Heavy Artillery Brigades carry only gun ammunition for their own respective batteries.

As mentioned in Chapter VI., a battery manœuvring is divided into—

(i.) The firing battery (6 guns and 6 wagons).
(ii.) The 1st line wagons (remainder of wagons).

The latter in action are separated from the firing battery and formed up under the captain in rear, either to the flank of the battery or if directly in rear, not less than 400 yards distant.

In action the wagons with the firing battery are in line with the guns, each being on the left of its gun.

Except in very special circumstances as when Horse Artillery are acting with Cavalry, and the guns are obliged to temporarily leave their wagons, the ammunition supply will be from the wagons with the firing battery, that in the wagon body being first used.

The captain in charge of the 1st line wagons is responsible for maintaining the ammunition supply ; when he finds it is required, he will send forward the 1st line wagons to come up on the right of their guns.

The officer commanding the Field Artillery Ammunition Column is responsible that the batteries are kept duly supplied ; he must therefore send forward orderlies to the wagon line to keep up communication, and on receipt of a message to say ammunition is required, he sends up a number of wagons under an officer.

F.A.T., Chap. vii., Sec. 69, 71, 78, 79, 80.

Digitized by Google

XXXII.—MEDICAL SERVICES IN WAR.

In the field a Medical Officer is attached to each regiment of Cavalry, battalion of Infantry, brigade of Artillery, or other separate body of troops. In each unit two trained men are placed under the orders of this officer as his orderlies, one of whom leads the horse or mule drawing the cart carrying medical stores which accompanies each of these units with the first line of regimental transport. Four men in each squadron of Cavalry are trained in "first aid," and each company of Infantry has two privates trained as stretcher bearers. **W.E., pp. 38, 87.**

Each Division has three Field Ambulances for its own troops, and a Cavalry Division has four Cavalry Field Ambulances.

With the Army Troops of a force of 1 Cavalry Division and 6 Divisions there are 2 Field Ambulances: so a Field Force of this organization has 20 Field Ambulances and 4 Cavalry Field Ambulances.

Besides these medical units which actually accompany the field army, Stationary Hospitals for 200 beds, each with a staff of 8 officers and 80 other ranks, with 17 or 36 nursing sisters, are established along the line of communications, and one or more large General Hospitals for 520 beds, each with a staff of 21 officers and 143 other ranks, with 43 or 91 nursing sisters, would be formed at the base, and other suitable places, complete with every appliance for the care of the sick and wounded. **W.E., pp. 144, 145.**

Ambulance trains are also provided, when a line of railway is available for the transport of the sick along the line of communication. Such a train is capable of conveying 100 sick lying down, and would have a medical staff of 2 officers and 18 other ranks, with 2 nursing sisters. **W.E., p. 146.**

The following brief summary of the treatment of a

Digitized by Google

wounded man, from the time he is hit, until he arrives in England, will best illustrate the working of the above arrangements.

As the Field Ambulance approaches the scene of action, the bulk of the Tent Division and transport will be left in a suitable position. The Bearer Division of 3 sub-divisions each consisting of an officer and 6 stretcher squads of 6 men each, will be sent forward and will make a systematic search for the wounded.

When a man is wounded he is attended to as quickly as possible by the medical officer attached to his unit and the regimental stretcher bearers, or by the bearers of the stretcher squads who under the general superintendence of the officer render first aid. The more seriously wounded will be carried to the ambulance wagons which will have been pushed as far forward as possible.

The *Dressing Station* is intended for relieving the most serious cases and for performing necessary operations. It is usually furnished by a sub-division of the Tent Division. The staff consists of about 2 officers and 20 men. It is placed as far forward as is consistent with safety, under cover from fire and near a road. Here the operating tent will be pitched, field kitchens dug, and arrangements made for the immediate treatment of the wounded as they are brought in.

Directly each wagon is loaded it will move off under charge of the wagon orderly to the *dressing station*, where it will be unloaded, and the most serious cases attended to first. When it is empty, the orderly will collect any stretchers and dressings required and take it back to the front.

The remainder of the Tent Division will be called up when required, but use should be made of buildings, etc., to obviate pitching the tents. As the Field Ambulance is a mobile unit, intended to accompany the troops, the sick and wounded are to be transferred to a Stationary Hospital as soon as possible after the action.

If there seems no chance of the man being fit for service

Digitized by Google

at the front again for some time, he is sent back to the Base Hospital.

When the distance is great, hospitals on the line of communications are formed, and the journey is made by stages. The General Hospital at the base is usually at or near the port of embarkation for England, and consists of a large staff with every possible appliance for the care of the sick and wounded (see Chap. XI).

Invaliding Boards are held regularly at the base, and the wounded and sick are either discharged to duty and go up to the front again, or are sent home in Hospital Ships specially equipped for this purpose.

The last stage is disembarkation in England and transfer to the Royal Victoria Hospital at Netley, or some other large hospital.

A.O., $\frac{7}{66}$.

Digitized by Google

XXXIII.—TRANSPORT OF TROOPS BY LAND

All movements of troops take place under the authority of a route; which is the authority for the police to provide billets when required. **K.R., 1339, 1341.**

Routes are of five descriptions:—

(1) General or headquarters' route; issued by the Quartermaster-General, for moves of units from one District to another; for large movements of Militia; for miscellaneous movements of large parties of men.

(2) District route; General Officers Commanding-in-Chief will delegate to officers the power to issue district routes for all necessary movements in their commands; for parties of recruits from depôts to corps; for parties to and from musketry; Militia units in their commands moving to and from the approved place of training.

(3) Regimental route; issued by Officers Commanding units for parties not exceeding 10 in number, and not requiring billets, proceeding on certain specified duties.

(4) Deserters' route; issued by Officers Commanding units for an escort to proceed for a deserter and bring him back to his Corps.

(5) Recruiting service routes; issued to Officers Commanding Grouped Regimental Districts, &c., and to Recruiting Staff Officers for recruiting purposes. **K.R., 1345, 1353.**

Travelling warrants are issued to prevent the necessity of making cash payments, and on being presented at the booking offices of railway and steamship companies are accepted for the necessary tickets, which are issued in exchange; the warrants being retained by them for subsequent payment by the War Office. **K.R., 1354.**

Digitized by Google

All armed parties of 20 men or more must be accompanied by an officer; and mounted detachments of 50 men proceeding by march route are to have a farrier or qualified shoeing-smith with them. A Medical Officer will accompany units, or detachments of over 200 men. **K.R., 1332, 1333.**

When the troops move by march route, the hour at which they start will mainly depend on the object; but the climate, season, and distance to be marched, must all be taken into consideration. As a rule the march should commence about an hour after daybreak, after the men have had breakfast. The mounted services should not start earlier, unless obliged, because of the difficulty of feeding the horses and adjusting the saddlery in the dark.

C.T., 18.

Marching on one road, the fighting portion of a Division, with 1st Line Transport, would occupy about $11\frac{5}{8}$ miles of road space, and the Transport and Supply Columns and Park with 2nd Line Transport, another $3\frac{5}{8}$ miles, making $15\frac{1}{4}$ miles in all. **F.S.P.B., p. 29.**

With good roads and in favourable weather, Infantry can march 3 miles an hour, Cavalry and Artillery, when independent of Infantry, 5 miles, and wheeled transport $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. These rates, however, decrease as the numbers increase, so that practically a Division would not do more than $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour on a good road, and not more than 2 miles if the roads or weather were bad.

F.S.P.B., p. 27.

The average length of a day's march for a large force, like a Division, is from 12 to 15 miles, halting every fifth day or so. 15 to 20 miles is a long march, and anything over 20 miles is a forced march.

C.T., 25; Clarke, pp. 78, 79.

The first duty after a march is to attend to the horses, arms, clothing and equipments. When troops are billeted the men of each section or company must be kept together and the officers near their men; an alarm post for each unit being in all cases established. **K.R., 1375.**

When troops move by rail, if the numbers exceed 50, special notice should be sent to the Railway Companies

Digitized by Google

concerned. The compartments of carriages intended for 10 ordinary passengers will, as a rule, carry 8 soldiers with their arms and equipments. Horse boxes will take 3 officers' chargers, and cattle trucks 6 to 9 troop horses, while a carriage truck will take a gun and limber, or a four-wheeled wagon or 2 two-wheeled carts. **K.R., 1324, 1379.**

The approximate number of trains required for the various units in a Division are as under :—

	Each Unit.	Total in Division.
Headquarters of a Division	1 ...	1
" " Brigade	¼ ...	¾
1 Infantry Battalion	2 ...	24
1 Cavalry Squadron (I.Y.)	1 ...	2
1 Field Artillery Brigade (18-pounder)	8 ...	24
1 " " " (Howitzer)	4 ...	4
1 Heavy Artillery Battery ... ... } 1 " " " (Ammun. Column) }	2 ...	2
1 Divisional Ammunition Column	10 ...	10
Headquarters, Divisional Engineers	⅛ ...	⅛
1 Field Company, Royal Engineers	1 ...	2
1 Divisional Telegraph Company	¼ ...	¼
1 Divisional Transport and Supply Column ...	4 ...	4
1 " " " " Park ...	7 ...	7
1 Field Ambulance ... "	1 ...	3
Total Trains required for a Division		84⅛

The maximum time required for the entrainment of the different arms at war strength with their transport is, for

½ Battalion of Infantry with regimental transport, 45 minutes.

1 Squadron of Cavalry, 40 minutes.

½ Battery of Artillery, about 1 hour.

Average speed of troop trains 15-20 miles per hour.

F.S.P B., pp. 66-68.

The men will be told off in sections of fours, and will fill up the seats from the far side of the compartment. Each man will stow away his kit; the arms being retained or placed in the racks, never on the floor of the carriage. A non commissioned officer or old soldier will be placed in charge of each compartment. **K.R., 1404-1406**

The time necessary for the detrainment and falling in of the men is from 10 to 15 minutes; for mounted corps another 10 to 20 minutes are required.

Digitized by Google

Officers commanding units will requisition the Army Service Corps Officer in charge of transport for the conveyance of the baggage to its destination. Excess baggage will be charged to the troops. Fatigue parties for loading and unloading the railway trucks and transport wagons will be furnished by the troops. The details as to the amount of baggage allowed for all ranks, &c., are laid down in the Allowance Regulations. **K R., 1424, 1428, 1430.**

QUESTIONS.

1. You are in charge of a detachment of 50 men with orders to proceed by rail to rejoin your head-quarters. Roughly, what accommodation would be required in the train? How would you entrain your party at the station?

2. What general rules are laid down in the King's Regulations relative to :—
   (*a*) Selecting the hour for marching?
   (*b*) The duties and occupations after a day's march?
   (*c*) The allotment of billets, when troops are to be so quartered?

3. How many trains would a division at war strength require?

Digitized by Google

XXXIV.—TRANSPORT OF TROOPS BY SEA.

Arrangements for the embarkation and disembarkation of troops are made by the Director of Movements and Quarterings, in the Quartermaster-General's branch, and are carried out under the superintendence of the G.O.C. of the command in which the port of embarkation or disembarkation is situated. **K.R., 1457.**

The various kinds of ships employed for the conveyance of troops are :—

(1) A transport ; a ship wholely engaged for the Government service.

(2) A troop freight ship ; one in which conveyance is engaged for troops, but which is not entirely at the disposal of the Government. **K.R., 1477.**

Ships engaged for the conveyance of troops are to be inspected by a Board of Naval and Military Officers prior to the embarkation, and again after the troops are on board, to see that proper arrangements have been made for their comfort. **K.R., 1478-1480.**

Ships are registered as so many tons gross,* 40 cubic feet being reckoned to the ton ; but to arrive at the net tonnage or freight carrying capacity, a deduction must be made of all the non-freight carrying spaces, such as the quarters of the crew, the engine-room, coal bunkers, etc. ; for these a large allowance—some 40 per cent.—has to be made in practice. **A.B., p. 540.**

The tonnage required per man and horse varies with the length of the voyage, thus it is estimated that :—

(1) For a short voyage of 24 hours and under, a man requires 2 tons ; a horse 8 tons.

(2) For an ocean voyage under a week, a man requires 4 tons ; a horse 12 tons. **F.S.P.B, p. 78.**

* Gross tonnage is the total cubic space below deck and the total cubic contents of closed spaces above deck.

Digitized by Google

When there is a Naval Transport Officer on board a transport, he is the medium between the Commanding Officer and the Master of the vessel, and represents the Admiralty, but he has no direct authority over the officers or troops. The command of the troops is vested in the Senior Combatant Officer doing duty on board. An Adjutant, a Medical Officer, a Quartermaster, a Serjeant-Major, and Quartermaster-Serjeant, and 4 troop-deck Serjeants are usually appointed. When there are enough officers on board it is usual to have a Captain and Subaltern of the day and 3 officers of the guard, on duty daily.

K.R., 1518, 1538, 1539, 1544.

All ranks and the wives and families of all officers and men must be medically inspected, and no wives or families will be allowed on board without a medical certificate.

K.R., 1461, 1508, 1511.

Baggage should be packed so as to measure about 5 cubic feet for each cwt.; no article measuring more than 30 cubic feet will be taken. Casks, crates, or packages with cleats, &c., causing loss of stowage room are forbidden. Every article must have the name, rank, and corps of owner, and the nature of its contents painted on it,

Labels are issued from the War Office for labelling baggage according to where it is to be stowed, *e.g.*, "Baggage Room," "Cabin," &c. Heavy baggage is, when practicable, to be shipped the day before the troops embark.

K.R., 1491, 1499.

No explosives, matches, spirits, &c., may be taken on board. All ammunition is to be handed over on deck to a ship's officer and will be placed in the magazine.

K.R., 1475, 1494.

As soon as the troops arrive they will be told off in messes and taken below to their messes to stow their arms, kits, &c. A guard divided into 3 reliefs, of sufficient strength to provide the necessary number of sentries, will be detailed daily; and a boat party told off to assist in clearing away boats when necessary.

K.R., 1528, 1535.

Digitized by Google

The troops will be exercised in fire and collision stations, either before sailing, or as soon as possible afterwards.

K.R., 1538.

Detailed instructions for duties on board ship are laid down in the King's Regulations, paras. 1538-1585.

QUESTIONS.

1. Give the meanings of :—A transport ; a troop freight ship.
2. What are the orders with regard to the care of ammunition on board ship ?

Digitized by Google

XXXV.—INTERIOR ECONOMY.

(I.)—Non-Commissioned Officers.

The order of precedence of all Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers is laid down in King's Regulations, para. 38.

The only positions in a regiment of cavalry or battalion of infantry which carry warrant rank are the Serjeant-Major and the Bandmaster. Regimentally, the Serjeant-Major ranks senior to all other Warrant Officers belonging to the regiment or corps.

Similarly, the Quartermaster-Serjeant is the senior Non-Commissioned Officer in a regiment or battalion, and the Squadron or Battery Serjeant-Majors rank regimentally before all the Squadron or Battery Quartermaster-Serjeants. A Lance-Sergeant takes precedence of all Corporals, and an Acting Bombardier or Lance-Corporal of all Privates.

K.R., 38.

King's Regulations, para. 744, gives a complete list of all the positions held by Warrant or Non-Commissioned Officers and men, showing clearly which are *ranks* and which are *appointments*.

The principal ranks are—

Quartermaster-Serjeant.
Squadron, or Battery Serjeant-Major, Squadron, or Battery Quartermaster-Serjeant, or Colour-Serjeant.
Serjeant.
Corporal.
Bombardier, or Second-Corporal.
Gunner, Driver, Sapper, or Private. **K.R., 744.**

The important difference between a *rank* and an *appointment* is that the former is permanent, whereas the latter is temporary, and a man may be removed from his appointment

Digitized by Google

by order of his Commanding Officer. But if his permanent rank is higher than Corporal, the sanction of an Officer not below rank of Brigadier-General will be necessary. If a Non-Commissioned Officer, on removal from his appointment, is not in every way fitted to perform the duties of his rank, the Commanding Officer will make an application to Head-quarters to have him reduced. **K.R., 756, 756A.**

When a man receives an appointment, he will thereon be vested with the rank attached to it. The rank is usually that indicated by the title of the appointment. Some of the most usual appointments and the corresponding ranks are as under—

Orderly-Room Serjeant	Rank,	Quartermaster - Serjeant, Colour-Serjeant, or Serjeant according to service in the appointment.
Orderly-Room Clerk ...	,,	Serjeant or Corporal according to service in the appointment.
Colour-Serjeant Instructor of Musketry.	,,	Colour-Serjeant.
Serjeant Trumpeter ...	,,	Serjeant.
Serjeant Drummer ...	,,	,,
Pioneer Serjeant ...	,,	,,
Farrier Serjeant ...	,,	,,
Lance-Serjeant	,,	Corporal.
Acting Bombardier ...	,,	Gunner or Driver.
Lance-Corporal	,,	Private.
Bandsman	,,	,,
Trumpeter or Drummer	,,	,, **K.R., 744.**

The establishment of paid lance and acting ranks is laid down from time to time in Army Orders. This establishment may, if necessary, be exceeded by the appointment of a small number of unpaid lance ranks, with the authority of the General Officer Commanding.

The numbers at present authorized are :—

In a Regiment of Cavalry—

Lance-Serjeants, four per regiment.
Lance-Corporals, eight per squadron.

Digitized by Google

In a Battery of Horse or Field Artillery (on higher establishment)—

Acting Bombardiers, nine.

In a Battalion of Infantry—

Lance-Serjeants, one
Lance-Corporals, six } per company.

K.R. 765; A.O, $\frac{87}{07}$.

(II).—Additional Pay.

Additional pay is granted to men temporarily performing the duties of a higher rank than their own, or performing certain specified duties, or holding certain appointments. These different appointments and rates of pay are very numerous; among the most usual, however, are the undermentioned:—

	s.	d.
Acting Serjeant-Major or Quartermaster-Serjeant (in certain cases)		6
The Non-Commissioned Officer keeping the accounts of a squadron, battery, or company		6
Assistant-Instructor in Signalling		2
Rough Riders		6
Acting Garrison Provost Serjeant		6

A soldier who is a paid Lance-Serjeant or Lance-Corporal cannot draw lance pay and additional pay at the same time.

A.O., $\frac{153}{06}$.

(III).—Proficiency Pay.

Proficiency pay under the following conditions is granted to warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the cavalry, artillery, and infantry, who since 30th September, 1906, have either enlisted, extended their service, re-engaged, etc. To be eligible a soldier must:—

(*a*) Be serving for such period of more than 3 years with the colours as may be approved.

(*b*) Have 2 years' colour service.

(*c*) Be in all respects physically fit for his arm of the service.

Digitized by Google

(*d*) Be in possession of a 3rd class educational certificate. **A.O.**, $\frac{2,3,1}{06}$.

To be physically fit he must :—

(*a*) In the cavalry, be a good horseman, and man-at-arms.

(*b*) In the artillery, reach the standard laid down in the corps regulations.

(*c*) In the infantry, combine physical endurance in marching with skill at arms. **K.R., 706 B.**

The daily rates of proficiency pay are :—

Class I.	...	...	...	6d.
Class II.	...	...	...	3d.

On completing 2 years' service a man is entitled to draw Class I. or II. provided that at the last annual classification he attained the required standard of proficiency. Boys are eligible on reaching 20 years of age. Previous colour service may be counted.

To draw Class I. the soldier must have a rank not below serjeant, or fulfil the following requirements :—

Cavalry or Infantry ...	1st class shot or Marksman.
Royal Horse or Field Artillery and Heavy Batteries	Qualified range taker, layer, or 1st class driver.
Royal Garrison Artillery	Qualified layer or position finder.
Siege Companies ...	Qualified layer, observer or telephonist.

To draw Class II. he must be a corporal or bombardier or fulfil the following requirements .—

Cavalry or Infantry ...	2nd class shot or certified signaller.
Artillery	1st class gunner or certified signaller.

(Or in Royal Garrison Artillery, qualified range taker).
K R., 706 C.

Lance or acting ranks do not qualify for proficiency pay.

Digitized by Google

If a soldier in the opinion of his C.O. falls below the standard laid down for his class, he may be disrated to the lower class, or forfeit proficiency pay altogether till the next annual classification. **A.O.**, $\frac{231}{06}$.

(IV).—SERVICE PAY

*Service pay at the undermentioned daily rates is granted to all Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers (including paid lance ranks); and to efficient soldiers who, prior to the 1st October, 1906, have enlisted for more than three years or extended their service (except Infantry of the line enlisting after 18th October, 1905, who will be granted service pay under different conditions):—

Class I., *i.e.*, Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers, and men with two years' colour service, who in their Commanding Officer's opinion are efficient in their duties, and in the Cavalry or Infantry at least 2nd class shots	6d.
Class I. after five years' total service, upon a certificate from the Commanding Officer that the man's conduct is in all respects satisfactory	†7d.
Class II., *i.e.*, other soldiers with two years' service not placed in Class I	4d.
Class II., after five years' total service, upon a certificate from the Commanding Officer that the man's conduct is in all respects satisfactory	†5d.

R.W., 711b, 1084, 1084b.

Men enlisting in the Infantry of the Line after 18th October, 1905, will be granted service pay on completing six months' service, provided—

(*a*) They enlisted for 9 years' colour service, or have extended to complete 9 years with the colours.

(*b*) They are 20 years of age.

*Men who have enlisted, extended their service, re-engaged, etc., since 30th September, 1906, cease to be eligible for service pay. **A.O.**, $\frac{283}{06}$.

†Increase of 1d. for good conduct.

Digitized by Google

These men are not eligible for the increase of 1d. for good conduct.

Men who enlisted prior to this warrant may elect to come under it after 6 months from the date thereof (19th Oct., 1905).

R.W., 1084c.

To qualify for pay in Class I., the following standards must be reached by the soldier:—

All Arms.—A fairly high standard of individual discipline, and of educational, physical, and military efficiency. As a rule a 3rd Class Educational Certificate.

Artificers, etc.—Qualified to perform their special duties in peace and war, and the necessary proficiency in the weapon with which they are armed.

Cavalry.—A good scout, horseman, horse-master, and man-at-arms, with adequate knowledge of drill.

Artillery.—"1st Class" Corps classification.

Engineers.—Thoroughly efficient tradesmen and sappers or drivers.

Infantry.—A good skirmisher, with skill-at-arms and physical development necessary for long marches.

Army Service Corps.—Drivers: Capable of taking charge of a pair. Clerks: At least 2nd Class Educational Certificate, and classified as "Good." Butchers and bakers: Trade classification of "1st hand."

Army Medical Corps.—1st or 2nd Class Orderlies, or 3rd Class Orderlies with certain special qualifications.

K.R., 706a.

If a man (other than a non-commissioned officer) in Class I. falls below the standard of that class, he will be reduced to Class II. until he regains the required standard of efficiency, when he may be restored to Class I. A man cannot be disrated from his class for an act of misconduct, but he may be so disrated if he falls short of the "fairly high standard of individual discipline" required.

When a soldier qualified by rank for Class I. service pay is reduced to the ranks, he may continue to receive

Digitized by Google

the same rate at the discretion of the Commanding Officer, provided he is eligible as regards service. Periods of absence without leave or imprisonment, exceeding seven days, will be deducted in calculating the 2 years' service required to qualify for service pay, but will not be deducted in calculating the 5 years' total service required for the increase of service pay.* Boys are eligible on attaining 20 years of age. A man draws his service pay while in hospital.

R.W., 1084f.

(v.)—Good Conduct Pay.

All ranks under that of Corporal, Second-Corporal, or Bombardier can earn good conduct badges, under the following conditions:—Those men who enlisted prior to 1st April, 1902, and have not elected to receive service pay, are granted 1d. for each badge, except that good conduct pay is never to be drawn on any day on which ordinary pay is forfeited.

R.W., 1108-c.

The service required for each badge is as follows:—

For one badge	... ...	2 years'	service.
For two badges	... ...	5 „	„
For three badges	... ...	12 „	„
For four badges	... ...	18 „	„
For five badges	... ...	23 „	„
For six badges	... ...	28 „	„

If a man's name has not been entered in the Regimental Conduct Sheet for the last 14 years, he can earn the last three badges after periods of service shorter by two years than those stated above.

R.W., 1088, 1089.

Provided he has the required service, a good conduct badge will be granted to a soldier on completing a "term of good conduct," *i.e.*, a period of two years without an entry in the Regimental Conduct Sheet. If the last entry was imprisonment, such period is reckoned from the date of the expiration of the imprisonment; other-

*This deduction is not made in the case of men who qualify since April 30th 1906. A.O., $\frac{33}{07}$.

Digitized by Google

wise, it is reckoned from the date of award. A second or later badge is not to be granted until the badge or badges previously awarded have been held during a complete "term of good conduct." **R.W., 1095, 1096.**

One badge held by a soldier is forfeited every time his name is entered in the Regimental Conduct Sheet. A General or District Court-Martial may sentence a man to forfeit any or all of his badges.

A soldier forfeits all his badges—

1. (*a*) When convicted of an offence under s. 18, Army Act.
   (*b*) When he forfeits service towards limited engagement.
2. When sentenced by Court-Martial or Civil Court to imprisonment exceeding six months.
3. When discharged (*a*) with ignominy;
   (*b*) as incorrigible and worthless;
   (*c*) for misconduct;
   (*d*) on conviction by the Civil Power;
   (*e*) on being sentenced to penal servitude;
   (*f*) for false answer on attestation.

The forfeiture is reckoned from the date on which punishment has been awarded. **R.W., 1101—1107.**

A man who forfeits a badge may have it restored on completing a "half term of good conduct"; if he has forfeited more than one badge, he must complete a "half term of good conduct" before each badge is restored, except that in the case numbered (1) above he will have to start afresh earning badges like a recruit, and in case (2) he will be like a soldier who has never had a badge. **R.W., 1108.**

A Non-Commissioned Officer, who would be granted badges if of lower rank, if reduced to a rank eligible for

Digitized by Google

badges, will be granted the number, less one, that he was entitled to. **R.W., 1099.**

(VI.)—ALLOWANCES.

As already stated, at home stations, every Warrant Officer, Non-Commissioned Officer and man is entitled to a free ration daily, or the allowance of 6d. in lieu. In billets, soldiers do not get rations, as a hot meal is provided by the person on whom they are billeted.

A.R., 17, 23.

The allowance of 6d. in lieu of rations may be drawn by the following:—

(*a*) All persons entitled to rations, when there is no contract at the station for rations, or when travelling;
(*b*) Married Warrant Officers;
(*c*) Men on pass or furlough;
(*d*) Men employed in the Officers' Mess;
(*e*) Servants to Officers living at a distance from barracks. **A.R., 31.**

The extra messing is provided for by a daily stoppage from the men's pay, the rate of which varies in different corps and at different stations; the usual rate being 3d. a day, with a ½d. a day for washing of clothing. The total charge for messing and washing must, however, never exceed 5½d. a day. This charge is made against every man for every day he is in mess, except Serjeants and men married with leave. Serjeants mess together in the Serjeants' Mess, of which mess all the Serjeants in the unit must be members. Lance-Serjeants, if paid as such, must also be members; unpaid Lance-Serjeants have the option of being members or not. Serjeants make their own arrangements for getting their washing done, and so are not charged for washing. Married men are not charged messing and washing, as they live at home with their families. **R.W., 957; K.R., 994 (i).**

Men are not charged messing or washing on any days they are not "in mess," *i.e.*, when they are absent, on furlough, in prison, or in hospital. The day a man is

Digitized by Google

admitted to hospital his rations, etc., are sent from his company, and he is shown that day as "in mess," and charged messing and washing accordingly. Men are usually discharged from hospital in the evening, and are therefore subsisted that day in hospital, and shown as "in hospital," and are not charged messing or washing that day with their company. **A.R., 60, 76.**

In order to increase the soldier's pay by meeting the cost of the charge made against him for this extra messing, an allowance has been granted, called a "Messing Allowance," of 3d. a day, which is granted to all soldiers, who either:—

(1). Hold permanent rank above that of private, or
(2). Have served six months. **A.R., 87, 89.**

This allowance is not issued when a full field service ration of groceries and extras is issued; otherwise it is drawn on every day on which a soldier draws pay, except when owing to injuries or sickness not due to active service, the soldier is in a military or civil hospital.
A.R., 88.

Subsistence Allowance is granted in the case of men confined in a guard detention room or released from prison or a detention barrack, but confined to barracks, not doing duty, who have forfeited their pay, to meet the charge made by their Squadron or Company for extra messing. The rate is not fixed, but must be certified not to exceed the rate charged for messing and washing. **A.R., 84.**

In order to meet the average amount of stoppages for upkeep of kit and for washing, etc., an allowance of 2d. a day has been granted to all European soldiers, under the same conditions as to service, etc., as those laid down for the issue of messing allowance, except that the issue of a full field service ration of groceries and extras shall not bar the issue of kit allowance. **A.O., $\frac{144}{07}$.**

Digitized by Google

Questions.

1. As regards the powers of a Commanding Officer, in what does a *rank* differ from an *appointment*? Give half-a-dozen examples of appointments held by Non-commissioned Officers, and the rank attached to these appointments.

2. Under what conditions does a soldier forfeit all G.C. Badges?

3. What length of service must a soldier have before he can be granted the first and other successive good conduct badges, and what other qualifications are required to entitle a soldier to them?

4. What is a "half term of good conduct?"

5. To whom and under what conditions is Proficiency Pay granted?

6. A soldier on home service gets a ration daily, free of charge. Of what does this ration consist? How is the food thus supplied supplemented in the barrack-room? Explain the meaning of the terms "Messing Allowance," "Ration Allowance," "Subsistence Allowance."

7. Under what circumstances may a money allowance be drawn in lieu of rations?

8. What is meant by "Messing Allowance," and under what conditions is it drawn?

Digitized by Google

XXXVI.—LIST OF OFFICIAL BOOKS, &c.

The following is a list of the principal Official Books, Regulations, etc., relating to Administration, Organization and Equipment, with a *précis* of the subjects with which they deal:—

Acts of Parliament.

Army Act, 1881.—Besides sections relating to discipline, it contains the law relating to (*a*) enlistment, terms of service, extension and prolongation of service, re-engagement, transfer, and discharge; and (*b*) billeting and impressment of carriages for military purposes.

Army Annual Act.—Continues the Army Act, 1881, in force for further period of 12 months, fixes the price for billet, etc., and makes any necessary amendments in the Army Act.

Reserve Forces Act, 1882.—Establishes the Reserve (both Army and Militia), fixes the amount of annual training the Reserves are liable to, their liability to be called out for service, and other matters connected therewith.

Militia Act, 1882.—Consolidates various enactments relating to the Militia, allows the raising of a Militia force, lays down rules as to voluntary enlistment, terms of service, etc., amount of annual training, and the law as to embodiment.

Reserve Forces and Militia Act, 1898.—Establishes the new Section "A" of the Army Reserve and the "Special Service Section" of the Militia.

Regimental Debts Act, 1893.—Contains the law as to how the effects of officers and men dying on service or deserting are to be dealt with.

N.B.—*All Acts of Parliament should be quoted by a reference to the section; thus Army Act, s. 79.*

Digitized by Google

ORDERS, &c., MADE IN PURSUANCE OF ACTS OF PARLIAMENT.

Orders in Council.—Are made by the King in Council under the authority of an Act of Parliament, and prescribe rules for regulating various matters in accordance with the particular Act under which they are made, *e.g.*, Order in Council as to discipline of troops embarked on board His Majesty's ships. Orders in Council are promulgated to the Army in Army Orders.

Rules of Procedure.—Made by the King through the Secretary of State, under the authority of the Army Act, s. 70. They deal with all matters concerning the convening and procedure of Court-Martial and Courts of Inquiry, and like subjects.

Royal Warrants.—Made by the King in Council and issued by the Secretary of State under the Royal Sign Manual; they deal with matters of finance and the appointment and promotion of officers, and conditions of retirement of officers and men. They are promulgated to the Army in Army Orders.

Army Orders.—Are issued every month by the Army Council and deal with questions of discipline, training, and organization, instructions as to different matters of routine, the promulgation of the various official books of military regulations, and any amendments therein.

OFFICIAL BOOKS OF REGULATIONS, &c.

Royal Warrant for Pay and Promotion.—Contains the rules relating to the appointment and promotion of officers, and the conditions of retirement of all ranks; the pay of all ranks and appointments in the Army, the rate of non-effective pay and pensions, and good conduct badges and other rewards, and the conditions of the issue and forfeiture of the same. *It is divided into articles and should be quoted by a reference to the article; thus, R. W., art. 946.*

King's Regulations.—Contain detailed instructions on all questions of command, rank, discipline, duties, interior economy, military training and education, movement of troops by land or sea, extension of service

Digitized by Google

and re-engagement, transfer and discharge, leave and furloughs, dress, correspondence, and regimental books, etc. There are various Appendices, most of which deal with the syllabus of the examinations to be passed by officers before promotion to the various ranks. *The King's Regulations are divided into paragraphs, and reference should be made by quoting the paragraph; thus, K.R, para. 1744.*

Regulations for Allowances of the Army.—Contain instructions as to the scale of provisions, forage, fuel and light, quarters, or the allowance in lieu for all ranks of the Army, also rules as to travelling expenses, conveyance of baggage, etc., and various other allowances.

Regulations for Recruiting.—Contain detailed instructions for carrying out the enlistment of men for all branches of the Army in accordance with the terms of the law enacted in the Army Act.

Equipment Regulations —Are divided into two Parts, one Part dealing with equipment generally, the other Part (divided into sections), detailing the exact equipment for the different arms of the Service in peace or war, as the case may be.

Dress Regulations.—Describe in minute detail all the various articles of uniform of all ranks of officers of every branch of the Army and Militia.

Clothing Regulations.—Contain the description of all articles of soldiers' clothing and necessaries, the badges of rank of all non-commissioned officers and men, and the rules for the issue of all clothing and necessaries, or compensation in lieu, and the accounting for the same. Price List of Clothing and Necessaries is issued in pamphlet form with Army Orders, giving the price of every article.

Cavalry Training
Field Artillery Training—
Infantry Training

Contain detailed instructions for the drill and manœuvre of the arm of the Service to which they refer, with some information as to the tactics of that arm.

Digitized by Google

Combined Training.—Contains an outline of the tactics of the three arms; field training and manœuvres; regulations for bivouacs, billets, and camps; staff rides; war games, etc.

War Establishments.—Contain minute details as to the strength of all ranks of every unit in war, with the number of horses, vehicles, etc.; the amount of transport, ammunition, etc., allowed for each unit, and the rations carried for men and horses.

Regimental Establishments.—Are issued in pamphlet form periodically with Army Orders, and contain the exact establishment of each rank for every unit in the army, militia, yeomanry, and volunteers.

Mobilization Regulations —Contain full instructions as to the arrangements made for mobilization, and the procedure to be adopted on the order to mobilize being given.

Field Service Manuals.—One issued for each arm; contain detailed tables as to the establishment of the unit; the amount of transport and ammunition; the exact stores and loads for every vehicle and pack animal, and how they are to be packed; the field kits of officers and men. They are issued in pamphlet form with Army Orders.

Transport Manual.—Gives in detail the regulations for the organization of transport in the field, with tables showing the various establishments for wagon, pack mule, camel, or carrier transport.

Militia Regulations.—Contain detailed information as to the organization of the force, the appointment and promotion of officers, and enlistment of men, the pay, allowances, and other financial affairs of the force, and their equipment, dress, and training.

Yeomanry Regulations.—Contain similar information as to the Yeomanry, with an Appendix of the Statute Law relating to the force.

Volunteer Regulations.—Contain similar information as to the Volunteers, with an Appendix of extracts from the Statute Law relating to the force.

Digitized by Google

General Index to Army Regulations.—Contains a complete list of all Army Regulations and Instructions in force on 1st January, 1900, and a general index of every subject of Army Administration, with a reference to the particular book where the instructions regarding it are laid down.

Official Publications.

Manual of Military Law.—Contains in one volume the Army Act, 1881; Reserve Forces Act, 1882; Militia Act, 1882, and other Acts of Parliament relating to the Army; and the Rules of Procedure; the Army Act and the Rules of Procedure being edited with notes explanatory of their provisions. The first part of the book consists of chapters written by experts, giving a short account of Military Law and its history, the Law of Evidence, and offences against the ordinary Criminal Law, the history and constitution of the forces, and a summary of the Law of Riot and the Customs of War.

Army Book of the British Empire.—Contains a full account of our Army System and its history, the component parts of the various branches of the Army, including the Auxiliary Forces, the Indian Army, the Colonial Military Forces, and a sketch of the forces in time of War.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

PAPERS SET AT THE EXAMINATION FOR PROMOTION.

CAPTAINS AND LIEUTENANTS.

FULLY ANSWERED, WITH REFERENCES TO THE OFFICIAL BOOKS.

(N.B.—The answers have been made out in accordance with the latest regulations).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1901

(Time Allowed—One Hour).

Q. 1. Give a detailed list of the Regimental Transport laid down in War Establishments for *either* a Regiment of Cavalry, *or* a Brigade of Artillery (Horse or Field), *or* a Battalion of Infantry.

N.B.—State which you have selected.

A. 1. *For a Regiment of Cavalry.*

1 Maltese cart for medical stores.
1 water cart.
6 G.S. wagons for baggage.
1 pack animal for veterinary equipment.
2 wagons limbered, G.S., machine gun, tripod, ammunition, etc.
3 wagons limbered, G.S., for S.A.A
3 wagons limbered, G.S., for tools and signalling equipment.
6 pack-horses for scouts.

For a Horse Artillery Brigade.

1 medical cart.
3 water carts.
6 S.A.A. carts.
12 gun carriages with limbers.
36 wagons, ammunition, with limbers.
12 wagons G.S., for gun ammunition.
10 wagons G.S., for S.A.A.
10 wagons G.S., for baggage, stores, etc.
1 pack animal for veterinary stores.

For a Field Artillery Brigade.

18 carriages, gun, with limbers.
1 Maltese cart (medical stores).
7 S.A.A. carts.

Digitized by Google

4 water carts.
54 wagons, ammunition with limbers.
24 wagons, G.S., for gun ammunition.
10 wagons, G.S., for S.A.A.
11 wagons, G.S., for baggage.
1 pack animal for veterinary equipment.

For a Battalion of Infantry.

5 S.A.A. carts.
2 forage carts for tools.
1 Maltese cart for medical equipment.
2 water carts.
4 wagons, G.S., for baggage.
1 wagon, G.S. limbered, for 2 machine guns, tripods, ammunition, etc.
1 S.A.A. cart for machine gun.
8 pack animals for tools.
8 pack animals for ammunition.
2 pack animals, spare.

W.E., 1907-8.

Q. 2. Specify the various units comprised in an Infantry Brigade, and state the total strength in men and horses.

A. 2. An Infantry Brigade is composed of—
Headquarters.
4 Battalions.
Total strength, 4,131 all ranks, and 309 horses.

W.E., Sec. 7.

Q. 3. Give a list of the Staff Officers and Heads of Departments of the District or Command in which you are serving, as given in the "Army List," and state briefly the subjects they each deal with.

N.B.—Name the District or Command at the beginning of your answer.

A. 3. Taking the Command at Aldershot as a type, the Staff is divided into General Staff, Administrative Staff, and Heads of Services and Departments attached to the Head-quarters of the Command The officers are—

Digitized by Google

A General in command, responsible for everything connected with the efficiency of all the troops, etc., in the command.

An Assistant Military Secretary, who is the confidential staff officer of the general.

An Aide-de-Camp, who is the personal staff officer of the general, and attends him on all duties.

General Staff.

A Brigadier-General, who assists the general in the training and instruction of the troops, and whose duties comprise manœuvres and intelligence.

A General Staff Officer, 2nd grade.

A General Staff Officer, 3rd grade.

These two officers assist the Brigadier in his work.

Attached to the General Staff.

A Captain graded as Brigade-Major, who supervises the Musketry Training of all troops in the command.

Administrative, Technical, and Departmental Staff.

A Brigadier-General in charge of administration, who supervises the whole of the routine and administrative work of the Command, including financial matters.

A Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, whose duties include discipline, interior economy, mobilization, schools, ceremonial, etc.

An Assistant Quartermaster-General, whose duties comprise quartering, movements, camps, etc.

A Staff Officer for Horse and Field Artillery, also commands all the Artillery in the command, and advises the General on such matters.

The Chief Engineer (Colonel on the Staff), who commands all the Engineers in the Command, and is charged with all engineer services, such as the maintenance of barracks, fortifications, care of lands and military roads, etc.

A Staff Officer, Royal Engineers, who assists the Chief Engineer.

Digitized by Google

An Assistant Director of Supplies and Transport (Colonel on the Staff), who is responsible for supply and transport.

A Deputy Assistant Director of Supplies and Transport, who assists the last-named officer.

A District Barrack Officer, who superintends all duties connected with barrack accommodation and their furniture in the Command.

The Principal Medical Officer, who superintends all medical services, sanitation, and the health of the troops.

A Staff Officer to the Principal Medical Officer, who acts as his Secretary.

The Assistant Director of Ordnance Stores, who is charged with the care of all arms, ammunition, mobilization, and other equipments.

The Principal Veterinary Officer, who is in veterinary charge of all the horses and transport animals in the Command and the work connected therewith.

The Chief Accountant, who is in charge of all the financial duties of the command.

A.L., p. 7 ; K.R., 224, 230.

Q. 4. With reference to the medical services in war distinguish briefly between the following, and state with which part of the Army in the field they are found :—

(*a*) Stretcher Bearers.
(*b*) Bearer Companies.
(*c*) Field Hospitals.
(*d*) Stationary Hospitals.
(*e*) General Hospitals.

A. 4. (*a*) Stretcher Bearers are either the 2 men per company detailed for this duty in each Infantry Battalion, or those of the Bearer Division of the Field Ambulance.

(*b*) *These are now merged in the Field Ambulance.*

(*c*) *N.B.—These are now obsolete, being merged in the Field Ambulance.*

Digitized by Google

(*d*) Stationary Hospitals are those formed along the line of communications, when the distance between the Field Hospitals and the base is so great that the journey down of the sick and wounded has to be made by stages. They are equipped for 200 beds.

(*e*) General Hospitals contain 520 beds, and are formed at the base or other large centres. The personnel would often be assisted by civilians.

W.E., pp. 124-125, 144-145 ; A B., pp. 278, 279.

Q. 5. With reference to recruiting, explain:—

(*a*) What is a "Special Recruiter?"

(*b*) Who conducts the "Primary Military Examination"?

(*c*) Who can "attest" recruits?

(*d*) Between what ages can "Boys" enlist?

A. 5. (*a*) Special Recruiters belong to cavalry regiments and other Corps having no particular territorial connection, and are detached for recruiting duties in the various recruiting areas.

(*b*) The recruiting officer, or if there is none at the station, the recruiter.

(*c*) Commanding and certain other officers, authorized by the regulations, or a magistrate.

(*d*) Between the ages of 14 and 16.

R.R., 66, 106. 118, 119, 141.

Digitized by Google

NOVEMBER, 1901.

(*Time Allowed—One Hour*).

Q. 1. Obsolete.

Q. 2. Distinguish between *barrack furniture, equipment, supplies, public and personal clothing,* and *regimental necessaries.*

A. 2. *Barrack furniture* is the movable furniture for barracks as distinguished from R.E. fixtures. It is issued by the Officer in Charge of Barracks, Army Service Corps, who obtains it in bulk from the Army Ordnance Department.

Equipment includes the personal equipment and accoutrements of the man, such as belts, etc., and regimental equipment such as vehicles, entrenching tools, signalling apparatus, and camp equipment and tents. It is obtained direct from the Army Ordnance Department.

A.B., p. 355.

Supplies mean consumable stores such as food, forage, fuel, and light. They are issued by the Supply Branch of the Army Service Corps.

A.B., pp. 258 *note* **260.**

Public clothing comprises those articles which never become the property of the soldier, but when done with have to be returned to store, such as full-dress head-dress, great coat and cape, leggings, etc.

Personal clothing includes those articles which become the man's own property, and can be disposed of for him when worn for the prescribed period, such as tunic, trousers, boots, etc.

Regimental necessaries are the articles of kit issued free to a recruit on joining, which have afterwards to be kept up at the man's expense, such

Digitized by Google

as shirts, towels, brushes, etc. Since 1st April, 1902, men receive 2d. a day to help them meet this expense.

Clothing and necessaries are obtained direct from the Army Clothing Department at Pimlico, or from the Clothing Depôt supplying the District, except on service in the field, when they are supplied through the Army Ordnance Department. **C.R., 20, 22, 29, 128.**

Q. 3. To which officer of the District Staff would the following correspondence be addressed:—

(*a*) An application for a District Court-Martial?
(*b*) A requisition for blank ammunition?
(*c*) An application for authority for extra fuel?
(*d*) A requisition for repairs to barracks?
(*e*) Return of men entitled to good conduct medals?

A. 3. (*a*) The Assistant Adjutant-General.
(*b*) The Assistant Director of Ordnance Stores.
(*c*) The Officer Commanding Army Service Corps.
(*d*) The Chief Engineer (through the Divisional Engineer Officer).
(*e*) The Assistant-Adjutant-General.

K.R., 224.

Q. 4. Describe briefly the procedure on the enlistment of a recruit up to his final approval.

A. 4. The recruit first receives from the recruiter a "Notice Paper," which shows him when and where he must appear for attestation and the questions he will have to answer. The Primary Military examination is then carried out by the Recruiting Officer (or in his absence by the recruiter). This is to see that he is not obviously unfit for the Service, and a few questions are put to him to ascertain that he is not deficient in intellect and has no impediment

Digitized by Google

in his speech. He is required to give a reference as to character to some respectable person. The Medical Examination is then made by a Medical Officer; if there is none at the station the Recruiting Officer makes a primary medical examination, and the full examination is carried out later. The recruit is then attested before an officer authorized to attest recruits, or if there is none such available, before a magistrate. The recruit is required to answer the questions in the attestation paper and sign them and take the oath of allegiance. As soon as possible after attestation he is approved by the Approving Officer, who appoints him to his Corps in accordance with the conditions of his enlistment.

R.R. 101, 102, 106, 120, 124.

Q. 5. What do you understand by:—

(*a*) The Transport and Supply Park?
(*b*) Long service?
(*c*) Continuance in the Service?
(*d*) Prolongation of service?
(*e*) Personal equipment of a reservist with reference to mobilization?

A. 5. (*a*) The Transport and Supply Park is an A.S.C. unit forming part of the organization of a Division; it carries three days' rations and forage for every man and horse in the Division and a proportion of Cavalry Division and Army Troops. **W.E., 11b.**

(*b*) The term is now obsolete.

(*c*) Continuance in the Service is a privilege granted to men of good character who are permitted to remain on in the Service after completing 21 years' service. They can claim their discharge at any time on giving their Commanding Officer 3 months' notice, and he can discharge them at any time, but should usually give them a month's notice.

A. Act, s 85; K.R., 1757-9.

Digitized by Google

(*d*) Prolongation of service is the detention of a soldier in Army service for any period not exceeding 12 months after the date at which he would be entitled to be transferred to the reserve or discharged. A soldier's service may be thus prolonged when:

(i.) A state of war exists;

(ii.) He is on service beyond the seas;

(iii.) The reserves are called out;

But men who have enlisted or extended their service since 1st April, 1902, will not have their service prolonged when serving abroad in peace time.

A. Act, s 87; R.R., 99.

(*e*) Personal equipment means a soldier's arms, ammunition, and accoutrements, which are kept ready for issue to him on mobilization, at the "Place of Rejoining."

Mob. Reg., 14.

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1902.

(*Time Allowed—One Hour*).

Q. 1. Give the war strength (by ranks) of *either*—
(*a*) A Squadron of Cavalry.
(*b*) A Battery of Field Artillery.
(*c*) A Company of Infantry.

A. 1. (*a*) 6 Officers.
10 Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
8 Artificers.
134 Rank and File.

160 all ranks, with 167 horses. **W.E., p. 37.**

(*b*) 5 Officers.
9 Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
9 Artificers.
173 Rank and File (not including attached).

198 all ranks, with 170 horses.
W.E., p. 52.

(*c*) 3 Officers.
5 Serjeants.
2 Drummers.
110 Rank and File.

120 all ranks. **W.E., p. 87.**

Q. 2. State what you know about the Imperial Yeomanry (*home service*) as regards:—
(*a*) Organization;
(*b*) Conditions of efficiency;
(*c*) Liability to be called out.

A. 2. (*a*) The Yeomanry is organized in Regiments of 4 squadrons, with a regimental staff and a machine gun section.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) Yeomen are considered efficient when they have during the year:
(i.) Attended at the annual training in camp.
(ii.) Performed the prescribed number of drills.
(iii.) Obtained a second class in musketry.

(*c*) The Yeomanry can be called out in case of national danger, and with their own consent to suppress riot, or for escort duty.
Y.R., 83, 84, 125.

Q. 3. Of what class of men is Section D of the 1st Class Army Reserve composed, and what pay do they receive?

A. 3. Section D is composed of men who, on the termination of their first period of engagement or within 6 months after its completion, enlist to serve in the reserve for a further period of 4 years. They receive 6d. a day reserve pay.
Man., Ch. XI., para. 19; A.R. Reg., 1, 13; R.W., 1289.

Q. 4. With reference to mobilization:—
(*a*) What does "special equipment" include?
(*b*) What is meant by the "place of rejoining?"
(*c*) Where is the "place of rejoining" for your unit?
(*State what arm of the Service you belong to*).

A. 4. (*a*) "Special equipment" includes tents and the extra transport for them, and such other articles as are not part of the normal war equipment; and which are only carried when specially ordered. **Mob. Reg., 14.**

(*b*) The "place of rejoining" is the place where the reservist rejoins the colours on mobilization. **Mob. Reg., 5.**

(*c*) The "place of rejoining" is, in the case of—
Cavalry.—The place of mobilization of regiment.
Artillery.—The Depôt to which the unit belongs.

Digitized by Google

Engineers.—Place of mobilization of the unit.

Foot Guards.—Grenadiers — Wellington Barracks, London; Coldstreams—Chelsea Barracks, London; Scots—Tower of London; Irish—Chelsea Barracks, London.

Infantry of the Line.—The Regimental Depôt. **Mob. Reg., app. c.**

Q. 5. (i.) Distinguish between a *transport* and a *troop freight ship*.

(ii.) What is meant by the "net tonnage" of a vessel, and how it is arrived at?

(iii.) What would be the tonnage per man required for a voyage of about a week's duration?

A. 5. (i.) A *transport* is a ship wholly engaged for the Government service; while a *troop freight ship* is one in which conveyance for troops has been engaged, but which is not entirely at the disposal of the Government. **K.R., 1477.**

(ii.) The net tonnage of a vessel means the freight carrying capacity, that is, the space available for troops or stores; and is arrived at by deducting all the non-freight carrying spaces, such as crew's quarters, engine-room, coal bunkers, etc.; in practice about 40 per cent. must be deducted for these.

(iii.) About 4 tons per man.

F.S.P.B., p. 78.

Digitized by Google

NOVEMBER, 1902.

(Time Allowed—One Hour).

Q. 1. For how long does a man enlist, and how is his service with the Colours and in the Reserve divided, in the case of—

(*a*) The Household Cavalry?
(*b*) The Royal Artillery?
(*c*) The Infantry of the Line?
(*d*) The Army Service Corps?
(*e*) Boys of all arms of the Service?

A. 1. (*a*) For 8 years with the Colours and 4 in the Reserve.

(*b*) For 6 years with the Colours and 6 in the Reserve, except Garrison Artillery (other than Artificers) who enlist for 8 years with the Colours and 4 in the Reserve.

(*c*) For 7 years with the Colours and 5 in the Reserve.

(*d*) Drivers for 2 years with the Colours and 10 in the Reserve; other recruits for 3 years with the Colours and 9 in the Reserve.

(*e*) For 12 years, all with the Colours.

R.R., 98.

Q. 2. State how the Artillery with an Army Corps is organized, distinguishing between Divisional Artillery and Corps Artillery, and including Ammunition Columns.

A. 2. *This question is now obsolete.*

Q. 3. What is the war strength (in round numbers) of:—

(*a*) An Infantry Brigade?
(*b*) A Division?
(*c*) An Army Corps.

Digitized by Google

A. 3. (*a*) 4,100 men and 300 horses.
(*b*) 19,600 men and 7,500 horses.
(*c*) *Obsolete.* **W E., sec., 7.**

Q. 4. What are the different kinds of transport which have been used in British campaigns, and what are their respective advantages and defects?

A. 4. (1) Carriers; used in West Africa and China, and other places where other kinds are impossible. Advantages—No initial outlay, and can go over any ground that the troops can pass. Disadvantages—Difficult to organize and deal with; liable to panic and apt to desert; may act as spies for the enemy; can only carry a small load, and part of this consists of their own food. Average load 50 lbs.

(2) Pack animals; used in India in North West Frontier Campaigns, where wheeled transport is impossible. Advantage—Can go where wheeled vehicles cannot. Disadvantages—Very expensive; animals apt to get sick and die; require much attention and careful adjustment of pack saddles and loads; difficult to load; take up twice as much room on the line of march as the wagons carrying the same loads, and require twice as much food as the animals drawing these wagons; not rested at short halts; liable to panic. Average loads: Elephants, 800—1,200 lbs.; camels, 320—400 lbs.; bullocks, 200 lbs.; mules, 160 lbs.; ponies, 160 lbs.; donkeys, 100 lbs.

(3) Wagons and carts; used wherever there are practicable roads, as in South Africa, Red River, etc. Advantages—More efficient and more economical; fewer men and animals required to move the same amount of stores; an animal can draw about three times the load it can carry on its back;

Digitized by Google

shorter columns; less food to be carried for the transport animals and their drivers. Disadvantages—Can only move along roads, or good firm, open ground; cannot be used in mountainous or very hilly country.

(4) Railways; used wherever a line exists running in the required direction, as in South Africa. Advantages—The most expeditious and cheapest in the end, as enormous loads can be carried which would require a vast amount of wheeled or other transport. Disadvantages—Line does not always run in required direction, and liable to destruction by enemy's raids; discloses line of advance to enemy; requires much fuel and water.

(5) Water transport; used in Nile and Soudan Expeditions and wherever canals or navigable rivers exist. Advantages—No useless mouths to feed; no carriers or animals to become exhausted by their labour. Disadvantages—Troops tied to line of water way; if a boat or barge is sunk the stores are damaged or lost.

(6) Mechanical transport was used experimentally in South Africa and, on the whole, proved very useful. It will doubtless be largely used in future campaigns where roads are good. Advantage—Heavy loads can easily be moved with comparative rapidity. Disadvantages—Requires good roads; impeded by steep gradients; requires large supplies of fuel or oil.

A.B, pp 556–561: F S P B., p. 60.

Q. 5. What do you understand by the following terms:—

(*a*) A Territorial Regiment?
(*b*) Supplies?
(*c*) Continuance in the Service?

Digitized by Google

(*d*) Divisional Cavalry?
(*e*) Place of Mobilization?
(*f*) First Line Regimental Transport?

A. 5. (*a*) A Territorial Regiment is one of the Regiments of the Line, so called because it has a certain territorial area in the United Kingdom assigned to it for recruiting purposes. It usually consists of 2 line Battalions, 2 Militia Battalions, and a Regimental Depôt. The Infantry Volunteers in the Regimental District are affiliated to the Regiment. **A.B., p. 93.**

(*b*) Supplies include consumable stores such as food, forage, fuel, light, supplied by the Supply Branch of the Army Service Corps. **A.B, p. 258, 260** *note.*

(*c*) Continuance in the Service means a man stopping on after he has completed 21 years. This is in all cases a privilege. The man can claim his discharge at any time on giving 3 months' notice, and the Commanding Officer can discharge him at any time, but should usually give him a month's notice. **A. Act, s. 85; K R., 1757.**

(*d*) Divisional Cavalry consist of the 2 Squadrons of Imperial Yeomanry which form part of the Divisional Troops of each Division. **W E., p. 21.**

(*e*) The Place of Mobilization is the place where a unit is completed to war strength in men, horses, and material. **Mob. Reg., 3.**

(*f*) First Line Transport consists of:—

(i.) Ammunition carts and wagons, tools, machine guns, and medical stores; all of which accompany the troops into action and march with the units to which they belong.

(ii.) The technical transport of the Artillery and Engineers, and the ambulances and water carts of the Field Ambulances. **T M., 1.**

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1903.

(Time Allowed—One Hour).

Q. 1. Give in detail the establishment of men and horses laid down in War Establishments, 1907-8, of *one* of the following, viz.:—

(i.) A squadron of Cavalry; or

(ii.) A battery of Field Artillery; or

(iii.) A company of infantry.

A. 1. (i.) The war strength of a Squadron is—

6 Officers.
10 Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
8 Artificers.
134 Rank and File.

160 all ranks, with 167 horses.

W.E., p. 37.

(ii.) The war strength of a Field Battery is—

5 Officers.
9 Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
9 Artificers.
173 Rank and File (not including attached).

198 all ranks, with 170 horses.

W.E., p. 52.

(iii.) The war strength of a Company is—

3 Officers.
5 Serjeants.
2 Drummers.
110 Rank and File.

120 all ranks. **W.E., p. 87.**

Digitized by Google

Q. 2. State with reference to the Militia—
(*a*) The period for which men enlist.
(*b*) The conditions under which they can re-engage.
(*c*) The amount of training they are annually liable to.
(*d*) Their liability to be called out for service at home and abroad.

A. 2. (*a*) 6 years. **R.R., 189.**

(*b*) For 4 years at a time up to 45 years of age. **M R., 67.**

(*c*) For not less than 21 or more than 28 days, unless the period is extended by the King in Council to any time not exceeding 56 days, or reduced or dispensed with. **Mil. Act, ss. 16, 17.**

(*d*) They are liable to be embodied by proclamation of the King in time of national danger for service at home; they are not liable to be sent abroad except with their own consent. **Mil. Act, ss. 12, 18**

Q. 3. (*a*) For what period does a man enlist in the Cavalry or Infantry of the Line, and how is this period divided between Army and Reserve service?
(*b*) What are the regulations as to a man extending his service with the colours?

A. 3. (*a*) A man enlists in the Cavalry of the Line for 7 years with the Colours and 5 in the Reserve; and with the Infantry of the Line for 7 years with the Colours and 5 years in the Reserve. **R.R, 98.**

(*b*) Warrant officers have the right to extend their service at any time. Non-commissioned officers not below the rank of bombardier or second-corporal, shall be allowed to extend after 1 year's service as such, provided they do so within 1 month of the

Digitized by Google

expiration of such year. They may afterwards be allowed to extend at the option of their Commanding Officer. Other soldiers may, at any time in their last year of service, excluding the extra year for which they are liable if serving abroad, be allowed to extend their service by their Commanding Officer, provided they are efficient and in possession of at least one good conduct badge. **K.R., 1744.**

Q. 4. Answer the following question with reference to the reservists of your regiment, *stating at the top of your answer what arm of the Service you belong to*:—

(*a*) What Officer serves the notice to rejoin on mobilization?

(*b*) Where is the place of rejoining?

A. 4. (*a*) The Officer in charge of Records.

Mob. Reg., 162.

(*b*) The place of rejoining is in the case of—

Cavalry.—The place of mobilization of the regiment.

Artillery.—The Depôt to which the unit belongs.

Foot Guards { Grenadiers — Wellington Barracks. / Coldstreams—Chelsea Barracks. / Scots—Tower of London. / Irish—Chelsea Barracks.

Engineers.—Place of mobilization of unit.

Infantry of the Line.—The Regimental Depôt.

Mob. Reg., App. C.

Q. 5. What do you understand by the following terms:—

(*a*) Long service enlistment?

(*b*) Place of mobilization?

(*c*) Departmental Transport?

Digitized by Google

(*d*) A troop freight ship?

(*e*) A brigade of Horse Artillery?

A. 5. (*a*) The phrase is now obsolete.

(*b*) The place where units are brought up to war strength complete in men, horses, and material. **Mob. Reg., 3.**

(*c*) That assigned for Staff and Departments and furnished by the Army Service Corps. **A.B., p. 349-50.**

(*d*) One not wholly at the disposal of the Government, but in which conveyance for troops has been engaged. **K.R, 1477.**

(*e*) 2 Batteries and an Ammunition Column, under the command of a Lieutenant-Colonel. **W.E., p. 45.**

Digitized by Google

NOVEMBER, 1903.

(*Time Allowed—One Hour*).

Q. 1. Under normal conditions:—
(*a*) With how many "service" squadrons does a Cavalry Regiment take the field?
(*b*) How many Cavalry Regiments are included in the war establishment of a Cavalry Brigade?
(*c*) Of what does the "Corps Cavalry" of an Army Corps consist?

A. 1. (*a*) Three.
(*b*) Three.
(*c*) Obsolete. **W.E, pp. 21, 38.**

Q. 2. How many Field Artillery Brigades (15-pr. and howitzers) are included in an Army Corps, and how are they allotted?

A. 2. Obsolete.

Q. 3. In the Heavy Artillery Brigade included in the Corps Artillery of an Army Corps—
(*a*) What is the total number of batteries?
(*b*) With what description of gun are the batteries armed?
(*c*) How many guns are there in a battery?

A. 3. Obsolete.

Q. 4. Enumerate the units included in the "Corps Engineers" of an Army Corps?

A. 4. Obsolete.

Q. 5. How many battalions of Infantry are included in the war establishment of—
(*a*) An Infantry Brigade?
(*b*) A Division?
(*c*) An Army Corps?

A. 5. (*a*) Four.
(*b*) Twelve.
(*c*) Obsolete. **W.E., p. 21.**

Digitized by Google

Q. 6. How many Transport and Supply Columns are included in the war establishment of a Division, and how are they allotted?

A. 6. One with the Divisional troops.

W.E., p. 21.

Q. 7. How many Bearer Companies, and how many Field Hospitals, would mobilize with a force consisting of one Army Corps and one Cavalry Brigade?

A. 7. Obsolete.

Q. 8. (*a*) How many regiments are there of Regular British Cavalry?

(*b*) Into what "Corps" are they grouped for purposes of enlistment?

A. 8. (*a*) 31, divided into 3 of Household Cavalry and 28 of the Line. **A.L., pp. 142-174.**

(*b*) Into 4 Corps, called
Corps of Household Cavalry.
Corps of Dragoons of the Line.
Corps of Lancers of the Line.
Corps of Hussars of the Line. **R R, 95.**

Q. 9. Name the official publications to which you would refer for information regarding—

(*a*) The peace establishment of a unit.

(*b*) The marking of vehicles and equipment.

(*c*) Current changes in the pattern of war material.

(*d*) The number and description of articles included in the mobilization equipment of a unit.

(*e*) The general procedure to be followed on receipt of an order to mobilize.

A. 9. (*a*) Regimental Establishments.

(*b*) The Equipment Regulations, Part I., 1906.

(*c*) Changes in War Material issued with Army Orders.

(*d*) The Mobilization Store Table of the Unit.

(*e*) The Regulations for Mobilization, 1906.

Digitized by Google

Q. 10. What do you understand by the following expressions?—

(*a*) A man's "personal equipment"?

(*b*) "2nd line regimental transport"?

(*c*) A "partial" mobilization?

(*d*) The "first day of mobilization"?

A. 10. (*a*) The arms, ammunition, and accoutrements issued for the personal use of the soldier. **Mob. Reg., 14.**

(*b*) That part of the regimental transport which does not immediately follow the unit to which it belongs, but marches as directed in orders. **T.M., 1.**

(*c*) The mobilization of a part of the Army only. **Mob Reg, 18.**

(*d*) Unless another date is mentioned in the order to mobilize, the day after that on which the order is issued will be the "first day of mobilization." **Mob. Reg, 4.**

Q. 11. (*a*) With what special object has Section A of the 1st Class Army Reserve been formed?

(*b*) At what foreign stations may men of the Royal Garrison Regiment be required to serve?

(*c*) When are men of the Reserve Division of the Militia liable to be called up for service?

(*d*) When may the Volunteers be called out for actual military service.

A. 11. (*a*) To complete units engaged in warlike expeditions abroad, which are not sufficiently grave to justify calling out the Reserves as a whole. **R.F. & M. Act., s. 1.**

(*b*) *The Garrison Regiment is now disbanded.*

(*c*) Whenever the Militia is embodied, and for training. **M. &Y. Act, s. 1; A.O., $\frac{36}{63}$**

(*d*) Only in time of national emergency. **Vol. Act, 1863, s. 17.**

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1904.

(Time Allowed—Three Hours.)

Q. 1. (*a*) A Cavalry regiment receives orders to mobilize. How many squadrons does it take into the field, and what becomes of the *personnel* who do not accompany the regiment on service?

(*b*) Detail the members of the "Regimental Staff" who do not accompany a Cavalry regiment in the field, and state what becomes of them.

(*c*) Detail the composition by units of a Cavalry Brigade.

Give approximately the total number of (*a*) Personnel; (*b*) Horses and pack animals; (*c*) Machine Guns; (*d*) Vehicles of a Cavalry Brigade, of which a mounted detachment, Royal Engineers, does not form a part.

A. 1. (*a*) Three. They remain at home with the Reserve Squadron, which is formed on mobilization. **W.E., p 38.**

(*b*) Riding Master.
Bandmaster.
Squadron - Serjeant - Major - Instructor in Fencing and Gymnastics.
Squadron - Serjeant - Major - Instructor in Musketry.
Squadron-Serjeant-Major Rough Rider.
Band-Serjeant.
They are attached to the Reserve Squadron. **W.E., p. 40.**

Digitized by Google

(*c*) Headquarters.
3 Regiments of Cavalry. **W.E., p. 21.**
(*a*) 1661 all ranks.
(*b*) 1,751 horses and mules.
(*c*) 3 machine guns.
(*d*) 49 Vehicles. **W.E., p. 31, 38.**

Q. 2. (*a*) How many of each of the following units are there in an Army Corps:—(i.) Battalions of Infantry; (ii.) Supply Columns; (iii.) Bearer Companies.
(*d*) Detail the composition of the "Corps Artillery" of an Army Corps, specifying the description of gun with which the batteries are armed, and the number of guns in each battery.
(*c*) What changes have recently been made regarding Ammunition Columns for Artillery Brigades, Infantry Divisions, and Corps Troops?
(*d*) How many Field Artillery Brigades (15-pr.) are there in an Army Corps, and how are they allotted?

A. 2. Obsolete.

Q. 3. Detail the composition by units, and give the war strength in round numbers of:—
(*a*) An Infantry Brigade.
(*b*) A Division.
(*c*) The "Corps Engineers" of an Army Corps.

A. 3. (*a*) Headquarters, with Brigadier-General in command.
4 Battalions.
Total about 4,100 all ranks.
W.E., sec. 7.
(*b*) Headquarters.
3 Infantry Brigades.
Divisional Troops:—
Divisional Cavalry—
2 Squadrons Imperial Yeomanry.

Digitized by Google

Divisional Artillery—
Headquarters.
3 Field Artillery Brigades.
1 Field Artillery Howitzer Brigade.
1 Heavy Artillery Battery and Ammunition Column.
1 Divisional Ammunition Column.

Divisional Engineers—
Headquarters.
2 Field Companies.
1 Divisional Telegraph Company.
1 Divisional Transport and Supply Column.
1 Divisional Transport and Supply Park.
3 Field Ambulances.
Total about 19,600 all ranks.

W.E., p. 21 and sec. 7.

(*c*) Obsolete.

Q. 4. You belong to an infantry battalion of the 1st Infantry Brigade, and are severely wounded in action at a place about 10 miles from the Advanced Depôt of a line of railway communication with the base, which is a seaport. Trace in detail the various lines of medical assistance by which you would be treated and disposed of from the time you were wounded until the time you reached England as an invalid.

A. 4. A wounded man is first attended to by the Medical Officer attached to his battalion. He is carried by the stretcher bearers to the ambulance wagon and transported to the dressing station, where operations are performed, and which is furnished by a sub-division of the Tent Division of the Field Ambulances, the remaining portions of which are brought up as required.

From here he would, if seriously wounded, be taken in an ambulance train along the line of communications from the Advanced Depôt to

Digitized by Google

the base, halting if necessary at Stationary Hospitals on the line. Unless fit for service again at the front he would be sent home from the base in an hospital ship to England, where he would be sent to Netley or Woolwich till discharged fit or finally invalided out of the Service.

Q. 5. State briefly what you understand by—

(*a*) 1st Line Regimental Transport.
(*b*) 2nd Line Regimental Transport.
(*c*) A Transport and Supply Column.
(*d*) A Transport and Supply Park.

A. 5. (*a*) 1st Line Regimental Transport is that part of the transport of a unit which always accompanies it on the march and in the field. **T.M., 1.**

(*b*) 2nd Line Regimental Transport is the remainder of the regimental transport which marches as directed in orders. **T.M., 1.**

(*c*) A Transport and Supply Column is an A.S.C. unit, which forms part of the Divisional Troops, and carries a field ration and a corn ration to replace the issues from regimental wagons, and an emergency ration for each man and horse in the unit to which it belongs. **W.E., p. 10.**

(*d*) A Transport and Supply Column is an A.S.C. unit forming part of a Division which carries three days' supplies for each man and horse in the Division, and a proportion of Cavalry Division and Army Troops; it is divided into three sections, each carrying one day's supplies. **W.E., p. 10.**

Q. 6. You are ordered by your Commanding Officer to make out a requisition on a "Supply Column" for rations and fuel for 200 men, and for forage for 100 horses in order to replace issues.

Digitized by Google

Give the nature and total amount in pounds of—

(*a*) Field ration.
(*b*) Grocery ration.
(*c*) Emergency ration.
(*d*) Fuel.
You would draw for the men.
(*e*) Corn ration—you would draw for the horses.

A. 6. (*a*) The field ration consists of 1 lb. of preserved meat and 1¼ lb. of bread or 1 lb. of biscuit. Amount required = 200 lbs. meat and 250 lbs. bread, or 200 lbs. biscuit.
(*b*) The grocery ration consists of 3½ ozs. of groceries. Amount required = about 44 lbs.
(*c*) The emergency ration consists of a small cylinder, containing about 6½ ozs. net, half cocoa paste and half pemmican. Amount required = 200 cylinders.
(*d*) The fuel ration is 2 lbs. of wood as a maximum. Amount required = 400 lbs.
(*e*) The corn ration is 12 lbs. of oats. Amount required = 1,200 lbs. **A.R., 27, 247.**

Q. 7. Give in detail *either*—
(*a*) A summary of transport and ammunition for a regiment of cavalry.
(*b*) A summary of transport for a 15-pr. battery, Royal Field Artillery;
or
(*c*) A summary of transport and ammunition for an infantry battalion.

A. 7. (*a*) The transport consists of—
1 Maltese cart for medical stores.
1 Water cart.
6 Wagons, G.S., for baggage.
1 Pack animal for veterinary stores.
2 Wagons, limbered, G.S., for machine gun, etc.

Digitized by Google

3 Wagons, limbered, G.S., for S.A.A.
3 Wagons, limbered, G.S., for tools.
6 Pack horses for scouts. **W.E., p. 39.**

The ammunition for each rifle with the regiment is—
100 Rounds carried on the soldier.
100 Rounds in the regimental reserve.
100 Rounds with the brigade ammunition column.
100 Rounds with the divisional ammunition column.
3,500 Rounds in wagon, limbered, G.S., for machine gun.
16,000 Rounds with regimental reserve for machine gun.
10,000 Rounds with brigade ammunition column for machine gun.
10,000 Rounds with divisional ammunition column for machine gun.
W.E., pp. 7, 8.

(*b*) Obsolete.

(*c*) The transport consists of—
5 S.A.A. carts.
2 Forage carts for tools.
1 Maltese cart for medical stores.
2 Water carts.
4 Wagons, G.S., for baggage.
1 Wagon, limbered, G.S., for 2 machine guns, etc.
1 S.A.A. cart for machine gun.
8 Pack animals for ammunition.
8 Pack animals for tools.
2 Pack animals (spare). **W.E., p. 89.**

The ammunition per rifle carried is—
*115 Rounds on the soldier.
100 Rounds in regimental reserve.
100 Rounds in brigade ammunition column.
100 Rounds in divisional ammunition column.

*50% carry 140 rounds, 50% carry 90 rounds and an entrenching tool.

Digitized by Google

For each machine gun—

3,500 Rounds on the wagons, G.S., limbered, and S.A.A. cart.
8,000 Rounds in regimental reserve.
10,000 Rounds in brigade ammunition column.
10,000 Rounds in Divisional Ammunition Column.

Q. 8. (*a*) Describe briefly the basis on which the organization of the formations in the Field Army is effected.

(*b*) What do you understand by the term "garrisons"?

A. 8. (*a*) Owing to the greater part of our Army serving constantly abroad, thus necessitating frequent changes of stations between units, it is impossible to assign definite units to Brigades, Divisions, etc.; but these higher units are formed of the regiments, battalions, and batteries occupying certain stations, and as a unit changes its station it thus changes its position in the Field Army. Hence our organization is one of *stations* not *units*. **A.B., p. 515.**

(*b*) Garrisons include all the troops allotted to the defence of fortresses, defended ports, and the coast line generally.

A.B., 510-512.

Q. 9. Briefly explain the following terms:

(*a*) Depôts (for the purposes of mobilization).
(*b*) Mobilization.
(*c*) Concentration.
(*d*) Personal equipment.
(*e*) Service ammunition.
(*f*) Regimental supplies.

Digitized by Google

A. 9. (*a*) The term is now obsolete.

(*b*) *Mobilization* means bringing the Army from a peace to a war footing, complete in personnel, animals, and matériel, **Mob. Reg., 1.**

(*c*) The term is now obsolete.

(*d*) *Personal Equipment* means the arms, ammunition, and accoutrements issued for the personal use of the soldier. **Mob. Reg., 14.**

(*e*) *Service Ammunition* is the ammunition to fill the men's pouches and the boxes of the machine gun. **Mob. Reg., 15.**

(*f*) *Regimental Supplies* means the rations, forage, and fuel to be carried by a unit for its own use in the field. **Mob. Reg., 14.**

Q. 10. You are in command of a unit and receive orders to mobilize. Give a brief summary of the action you would take to comply with your orders.

A. 10. (*a*) Recall all officers and soldiers on leave.

(*b*) Have all serving soldiers medically examined.

(*c*) Arrange accommodation and rations for reservists and others joining.

(*d*) Telegraph War Office number of officers, and to officer in charge of records, number of reservists required to complete war establishment.

(*e*) Arrange for safe custody of colours.

(*f*) Send officers and non-commissioned officers to fetch reservists from depôt.

(*g*) Despatch to destination any individuals or parties which unit has to provide for other units, such as headquarter units, mounted infantry battalions, etc.

(*h*) Cause recruits to be medically examined, informing officer in charge of records of any casualties among them.

Digitized by Google

(*i*) Responsible that the pay books are completed.

(*j*) Despatch to officer in charge of records—

1. Any books or documents not required by unit.
2. Medals of soldiers.
3. Records of wills of soldiers desiring it.

(*k*) Draw mobilization equipment of unit.

(*l*) Draw regimental supplies and see that medical and veterinary stores required to complete are received.

(*m*) Send horse collecting party to place ordered.

(*n*) Hand over to drivers supplied by A.S.C., vehicles, harness, etc., of 2nd line transport.

(*o*) Report daily progress made in mobilization to G.O.C.-in-C., telegraphing him when completed.

Mob. Reg., 184-217.

Digitized by Google

NOVEMBER, 1904.

(*Time Allowed—Three Hours.*)

Q. 1. State the arm of the Service to which you belong, and fix the organization and establishment in detail of personnel, horses and transport *in the field* of *one* of the following units:

(*a*) A Cavalry Regiment.
(*b*) A Brigade of Horse Artillery.
(*c*) A Brigade of Field Artillery.
(*d*) A Company of Garrison Artillery.
(*e*) A Field Company of Royal Engineers.
(*f*) A Battalion of Infantry.
(*g*) An Infantry Brigade Supply Column, Army Service Corps.

A. 1. (*a*) A Cavalry Regiment is organized in 3 service squadrons of 160 of all ranks, with 167 horses. Each regiment has a machine gun. The war strength of the regiment is—

25 Officers
1 Warrant Officer
37 Serjeants.
6 Trumpeters.
28 Artificers.
444 Rank and file.

541 all ranks, with 572 horses.

The transport consists of:—

2 Wagons, limbered, G.S., for machine gun, tripod, etc.
3 Wagons, limbered, G.S., for S.A.A.
3 Wagons, limbered, G.S., for tools and signalling equipment.
6 Wagons, G.S., for baggage.
1 Water cart.

P

Digitized by Google

1 Maltese cart with medical stores.
6 Pack animals for scouts.
1 Pack animal for veterinary equipment. **W.E., p. 39.**

(*b*) A Horse Artillery Brigade consists of 2 Batteries and an Ammunition Column under a Lieut.-Colonel. The war strength of the Brigade, including attached, is:—

19 Officers.
1 Warrant Officer.
28 Serjeants.
7 Trumpeters.
33 Artificers.
600 Rank and file.

---

688 all ranks, with 803 horses **W.E, p. 45.**

The transport of the Brigade consists of:—

12 Gun carriages, with limbers.
36 Ammunition wagons, with limbers.
12 G.S. wagons, with gun ammunition.
10 G.S. wagons, with S.A.A.
10 G.S. wagons for baggage, stores, and supplies.
6 S.A.A. carts.
3 Water carts.
1 Maltese cart, with medical stores.
1 pack animal for veterinary equipment. **W.E., p. 46.**

(*c*) A Field Artillery Brigade consists of 3 Batteries and an Ammunition Column, under a Lieut.-Colonel. The war strength of the Brigade is:—

25 Officers.
1 Warrant Officer.
37 Serjeants.
9 Trumpeters.
42 Artificers.
860 Rank and file.

---

974 All ranks, with 981 horses. **W.E., p. 54.**

Digitized by Google

The transport of the Brigade consists of:—

18 Gun carriages, with limbers.
54 Ammunition wagons, with limbers.
24 G.S. wagons, with gun ammunition.
10 G.S. wagons, with S.A. Ammunition.
11 G.S. wagons, for baggage, stores, and supplies.
7 S.A.A. carts.
4 Water carts.
1 Maltese cart, with medical stores.
1 Pack animal for veterinary equipment.

W.E., p 55.

(*d*) The war strength of a Company of Garrison Artillery organized as a Battery of Heavy Artillery and Ammunition Column consists of:—

6 Officers.
9 Serjeants.
2 Trumpeters.
12 Artificers.
219 Rank and file.

248 All ranks, with 214 horses.

W.E., p. 63.

The transport of the Company consists of:—

4 Guns, with limbers.
17 G.S. wagons, for ammunition.
3 G.S. wagons, for baggage, stores, and supplies.
1 Water cart.
3 G.S. wagons, for technical stores.

W.E., p. 64.

(*e*) The war strength of a Field Company, Royal Engineers, including attached, is:—

6 Officers.
8 Serjeants.
1 Trumpeter.
1 Bugler.
1 Artificer.
202 Rank and file.

219 All ranks, with 77 horses. **W.E., p. 71.**

Digitized by Google

The transport consists of:—

4 Carts for tools.
2 Pontoon wagons.
1 G.S. wagon, with supplies, etc.
1 Water cart.
1 Maltese cart, with medical stores.
1 Trestle wagon.
4 Forage carts for baggage and supplies.
4 Pack animals. **W.E., p. 72.**

(*f*) A Battalion of Infantry is organized in 8 Companies of 120 of all ranks; with 2 machine guns. The war strength of the Battalion, including attached, is:—

29 Officers.
1 Warrant Officer.
50 Serjeants.
16 Drummers.
928 Rank and file.

1,024 All ranks, with 71 horses and mules.

The transport consists of:—

6 S.A.A. carts (1 for machine gun section).
2 Forage carts for tools.
4 G.S. wagons.
1 Maltese cart, with medical stores.
8 Pack mules for ammunition.
8 Pack mules for tools.
2 Water carts.
1 Wagon, limbered, G.S., for machine guns, etc. **W.E., p. 89.**

(*g*) N.B.—*This unit is now obsolete.*

Q. 2. Explain the following terms:—

(*a*) Service Pay.
(*b*) War Outfit.
(*c*) Regimental Equipment.
(*d*) Clothing and Necessaries.
(*e*) Re-engagement.

Digitized by Google

A. 2. (*a*) Service pay is extra pay granted to Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers (including paid lance ranks), and to efficient soldiers with 2 years' service, who have enlisted for more than 3 years or extended their service, or after 6 months' service to men of the Infantry of the Line who have enlisted for or extended to 9 years. Service pay is not granted to men who have enlisted since 1st October, 1906.

A.O., $\frac{231}{06}$**; R.W., 1084 and 1084c.**

(*b*) The war outfit of a unit is the material of all kinds required for war, and includes (1) war equipment, (2) clothing and necessaries, (3) regimental supplies, (4) medical and veterinary stores. **Mob. Reg., 14.**

(*c*) Regimental equipment means all articles of equipment, such as guns, ammunition, vehicles, saddlery, and other stores which are not included in "Personal Equipment." **Mob. Reg., 14.**

(*d*) Clothing and necessaries include the whole of a man's personal kit except his arms, ammunition, and accoutrements. **Mob. Reg., 14.**

(*e*) Re-engagement means a soldier in army service at any time after 9 years' service from the date of his original enlistment re-engaging to complete a total army service of 21 years. **A. Act, s. 84 (1).**

Q. 3. To what official books and publications would you refer for information regarding—

(*a*) War equipment.
(*b*) Embarkation and management of horses on board ship.
(*c*) Peace establishments of units of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces.
(*d*) Scale of ammunition, tools, and explosives to be carried by units in the field.

Digitized by Google

(*e*) Preparatory measures for the provision of horses on mobilization.
(*f*) Conditions of enlistment for the Regular Army.
(*g*) Temporary hiring of land for training purposes.

A. 3. (*a*) The Field Service Manual of the Unit and the Equipment Regulations, 1906.
(*b*) The King's Regulations, 1904.
(*c*) Regimental Establishments, 1907-1908.
(*d*) The Field Service Manual of the Unit.
(*e*) The Regulations for Mobilization, 1906.
(*f*) The Regulations for Recruiting, 1907.
(*g*) The Regulations for Supply, Transport, and Barrack Services, 1899.

Q. 4. Specify the Officers, including attached Officers *of the Staff in the field*, of—

(*a*) A Cavalry Brigade.
(*b*) A Division.

A. 4. (*a*) The Staff of a Cavalry Brigade consists of—

1 Brigadier-General.
1 Aide-de-Camp.
1 Brigade-Major.
1 Staff Captain.

Attached——

1 Brigade Signalling Officer.

(*b*) The staff of a Division consists of—

1 Lieutenant or Major-General.
2 Aides-de-Camp.
1 Colonel, General Staff.
1 Major, General Staff.
2 Staff Captains, General Staff.
1 Assistant Quartermaster-General.
1 Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General.

Digitized by Google

Attached—

1 Divisional Signalling Officer.
1 Administrative Medical Officer.
1 Medical Officer.
1 Sanitary Officer.
1 Administrative Veterinary Officer.
1 Veterinary Officer.
1 Assistant Provost-Marshal.

Q. 5. Explain fully what is meant by—

(*a*) A Territorial Regiment.
(*b*) The Auxiliary Forces.
(*c*) The Indian Forces.
(*d*) The Colonial Forces.

A. 5. (*a*) A Territorial Regiment is one of the Regiments of the Infantry of the Line, so called because it has a certain territorial area in the United Kingdom assigned to it for recruiting purposes. It usually consists of 2 Line Battalions, 2 Militia Battalions, and a Regimental Depôt. The Infantry Volunteers in the Regimental District are affiliated to it. **A.B., p. 93.**

(*b*) The Auxiliary Forces include the Militia, the Imperial Yeomanry, the Honourable Artillery Company, and the Volunteers. **A Act, s. 190 (12).**

(*c*) The Indian Forces mean the troops composing the Native Army of India.

(*d*) The Colonial Forces are of two classes, (i) those raised and maintained at Imperial expense for service in the Colonies, such as the West India Regiment; and (ii) those raised and maintained by the Colonies themselves, such as the Canadian Militia and the local forces in the Commonwealth of Australia.

Q. 6. State what you know about (1) the Imperial Yeomanry, (2) the Volunteers as regards—

Digitized by Google

(*a*) Organization and administration.
(*b*) Conditions of efficiency and training.
(*c*) Liability to be called out for military service.

A. 6. (1). (*a*) The Yeomanry is organized in Regiments of 4 squadrons with a machine gun section. It is administered by Colonels of Cavalry appointed to train the force, under the orders of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief of the Command in which the Headquarters of the Regiment are situated. The whole force is administered by the Director of Auxiliary Forces, who has a Yeomanry Officer on his staff to assist him.

A.L., p. 4c.

(*b*) The annual training consists of 16 consecutive days' duty, inclusive of the days of going to and from the place of training. To be considered "efficient" a yeoman must:—

(i.) Perform the prescribed number of drills.
(ii.) Attain the necessary standard in musketry.
(iii.) Attend the annual training.

Y.R., 130.

(*c*) They can be called out in time of national emergency, and with their own consent in aid of the Civil Power or for escort.

Y.R., 83, 84.

(2) (*a*) The Volunteers comprise Artillery, Engineers, Infantry, Army Service Corps, and Medical Corps. The Artillery, chiefly garrison, are organized in Regiments of varying numbers of companies, and are affiliated to the Royal Garrison Artillery. The Engineers are affiliated to the Royal Engineers and are organized in Regiments and companies,

Digitized by Google

nearly all being Fortress Regiments. The Infantry are organized in Battalions of varying strength and mostly form 1st and 2nd, etc., Volunteer Battalions of their Territorial Regiment. The Battalions have been formed into Brigades. The A.S.C. form transport companies for the various Infantry Volunteer Brigades. The Medical Corps is affiliated to the Royal Army Medical Corps and is organized in Companies and Bearer Companies. The Volunteers are administered by the Officers Commanding Auxiliary Artillery, the Chief Engineers, Officers Commanding Grouped Regimental Districts, Officers Commanding A.S.C., and Principal Medical Officers, respectively, under the General Officers Commanding - in - Chief the various Commands in which they are stationed. The whole force is administered by the Director of Auxiliary Forces, who has on his staff a Volunteer Officer to assist him.

V.R., App. II.; A.L., p. 4c.

(*b*) The training consists of voluntary attendance at drills and camp, and going through a course of musketry. To become an "efficient" each Volunteer *must* attend the specified number of drills, and attend the annual inspection and camp (when held), and attain a certain standard of proficiency in musketry.

V.R., 163, App. III.

(*c*) Except those belonging to the Special Service Section, they can only be called out in time of national emergency. The Special Service Section can be called out for coast defence in case of emergency,

Digitized by Google

even though the force as a whole is not called out.

Vol. Act, 1863, s. 17; Vol. Act, 1900, s. 2; V.R., 16, 17.

Q. 7 Briefly describe the organization, administration, and command, of a line of communications of an army in the field based on a sea port.

A. 7. The command of the Line of Communications is given to a special officer called the General Officer Commanding the Line of Communications, who has a separate Staff under his orders and special troops told off for the protection of the line. His authority is paramount from the Base to the Advanced Depôt. The numbers and composition of the Staff will vary according to circumstances. In like manner the number of troops required for the protection of the line will depend on the nature of the country and the disposition of the inhabitants. The line of communications is, for purposes of command, divided up into sections, each under a Commandant. Each section contains a certain number of depôts and posts. These depôts are numbered consecutively from the Base, that nearest the Field Army being always called the "Advanced Depôt." The Commandants of posts have supreme command within their section, which extends each way from their stations half way along the line to the next post.

A.B., p. 550; Clarke, pp. 53, 54; A.O., $\frac{142}{06}$.

Q. 8. Explain fully the system of "Supply" as prescribed for an army in the field.

A. 8. An army in the field lives, as far as possible, on the resources of the country; when these fail supplies have to be sent up from the rear, along the line of communications, from the Base. Supply Depôts are established at the Base, and at various points along the line of communications, for the collection of stores of

Digitized by Google

food, and from these the movable supplies are replenished.

The Supply Depôts and Parks may be classed as:

(1) The Base Supply Depôt.

(2) The Line of Communication Supply Depôts, which are formed at various points along the line as the army advances, and which are, as far as possible, fed from the surrounding country.

(3) Advanced Supply Depôt.

(4) Supply Park.

(5) (*a*) Regimental Supply; (*b*) Column Supply; carried with units or in the Transport and Supply Columns.

The rations carried in (4) and (5) are as under:—

Food.

On the man	The unexpended portion of the field ration previously issued, and 1 emergency ration.
In regimental transport	1 field ration and 2 grocery rations, and 1 ration of jam, lime juice, and rum.
In Transport and Supply Column to replace issues	1 field ration, 1 grocery ration, and 1 emergency ration, 1 jam, lime-juice and rum, and 1 vegetable ration.
In Transport and Supply Park	3 days' complete rations.

Forage.

On the horse	The unexpended portion of the previous issue.
In regimental transport	1 corn ration.
In Transport and Supply columns to replace issues	1 corn ration.
In Transport and Supply Park	3 days' rations.

W.E., p. 10.

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1905.

(Time Allowed—Three Hours.)

Q. 1. Briefly describe the constitution and organization of the Army Council, and give the principal duties of its four Military members respectively.

A. 1. The Army Council was constituted by Letters Patent in February, 1904, and exercises the powers and authority previously vested in the Secretary of State for War and the Commander-in-Chief. It is composed of 4 Military and 3 Civil members, viz.:

1. The Secretary of State.
2. The Chief of the General Staff.
3. The Adjutant-General.
4. The Quartermaster-General.
5. The Master-General of the Ordnance.
6. The Parliamentary Under Secretary of State.
7. The Financial Secretary.

The members act in a dual capacity as—

(*a*) Colleagues of the Secretary of State.
(*b*) Superintendents of the several branches of the War Office.

In the latter capacity, each member is responsible for the working of his branch, and for the administration of specific votes of the Army Estimates, and appoints his own subordinates.

The duties of the four Military members are as under:—

The Chief of the General Staff—

Military Defence of the Empire.
Operations of War.

Digitized by Google

Collection of Intelligence.
Training of the Military Forces and Education of Officers.
Official Publications dealing with the Theory of War.
Mapping.
Selection and Administration of the General Staff.
Telegraphs and Signalling.
Military History.

W.O.L., pp. 28, 56-66.

The Adjutant-General—
Recruiting of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces.
Organization of the Army.
Mobilization.
Distribution of Units.
Discipline Military, Martial and International Law.
Medical Schools.
Army Schools.

W.O.L., pp. 28, 69-73.

The Quartermaster-General—
Transport, Remounts, Railways, Supply, Ordnance, and Veterinary Services.
Barrack Administration.
Postal Services in War.
Maintenance of reserves of Food and Material.
Custody and Issue of all Military Stores.
Contracts for above services.

W.O L., pp 29, 74-82.

The Master-General of the Ordnance—
Armaments.
Provision and Inspection of Arms and Ammunition.
Ordnance Factories.
Fortifications.
Barrack Maintenance.

Digitized by Google

Custody of Lands and Ranges.
Inventions.
Technical Committees.
Contracts connected with above Services.

W.O.L., pp. 29, 84-94.

Q. 2. By a recent Army Order, the Military Commands and Staffs in the United Kingdom have been reorganized. Explain the system of "Command" now established in the United Kingdom.

A. 2. The United Kingdom has been divided into seven Commands, and the London District (which is independent), as follows:—

The Aldershot Command.
The Southern Command.
The Eastern Command.
The Irish Command.
The Scottish Command.
The Northern Command.
The Western Command.

Each of the above is under a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, who is responsible for the training, efficiency, and discipline of all the troops under him and for the administration of his Command. For purely administrative duties he has on his staff a Major-General (or Brigadier-General) in charge of Administration, who carries out these duties under his authority.

A.O., $\frac{89}{08}$.

Q. 3. Give the general distribution of Staff duties *in the Field* for the *General* and *Administrative Staffs* respectively.

A. 3. The General Staff will deal with—

Operations of war and orders for the same.
Policy.
Intelligence, Telegraphs, and Signalling.
Distribution of Army and moves.

Digitized by Google

Selection of Lines of Communication.
Marches and Convoys.
Selection and protection of camps and bivouacs.
Secret Service.
Censorship and press correspondents.
Maps and Geographical information.

The Administrative Staff will deal with—
Discipline and Police duties.
Supply of personnel and organization.
Casualties, Hospitals, and Sanitation.
Supplies, Clothing.
Transport, Remounts, and Railways.
All Financial Services.
Postal and Veterinary Services.

F.S.P.B., 24.

Q. 4. To what official publications would you refer for information on the following:—

(*a*) Instructions regarding the transfer of men to the Army Reserve?
(*b*) Instructions affecting Army Reservists on mobilization?
(*c*) Supply of military books and maps?
(*d*) Supply of ammunition in the Field?

A. 4. (*a*) The King's Regulations, 1904.
(*b*) Regulations for Mobilization, 1906.
(*c*) The Regulations issued with Army Orders.
(*d*) The Equipment Regulations for the amounts to be carried by units on mobilization; the Field Service Manuals of the different Arms, Field Artillery Training, 1906, and Infantry Training, 1905, for the system of supplying units from the various reserves on service.

Q. 5. Certain material is required on mobilization to *complete* a unit for war. What is this material, and in what official publications are the details of each article given?

A. 5. The material comprises guns, ammunition,

Digitized by Google

vehicles, saddlery, stationery, camp equipment, extra articles of clothing, and necessaries.

Mob. Reg., 14.

The details are laid down in the Mobilization Store tables, the Field Service Manuals of the different Arms, the Equipment Regulations; and in the case of Clothing and Necessaries, in the Clothing Regulations, 1904.

Q. 6. Discuss and give your views on *one* of the following subjects in the form of an official report or memorandum:—

(*a*) A 4-Company as opposed to an 8-Company organization for an Infantry battalion.

(*b*) The organization and equipment best adapted for a regiment of cavalry *in the field.*

(*c*) The organization and administration best adapted for the Auxiliary forces as an army for home defence.

N.B.—Report should not exceed five pages.

A. 6. (*It would take up too much space to write reports on each of the above subjects. Candidates should, however, note the following points*):—

(*a*) Advantages.

1. Larger units, so that more chance of getting men for training in peace time.
2. Major (mounted) would command with a Captain to assist, and the company would be a more independent unit; more like a battery of artillery.
3. Only four units instead of eight for Commanding Officer to supervise.
4. One Colour-Serjeant could be Company Serjeant-Major for discipline and training, and the other Company Quartermaster-Serjeant for accounts, supplies, clothing, correspondence, etc.

Digitized by Google

Disadvantages.

1. With the extension necessary in the field under modern fire, it has been found that even the present companies are beyond the control of a Company Commander in action; this would be intensified with double companies.
2. The mounting of the Commander would be no use under fire, as he must dismount.
3. Less chance of the Company Commander becoming personally acquainted with the characteristics of his men, and being able to personally influence them.
4. No incentive for the Captain to take an interest in a company he does not command.
5. Under our parsimonious system, ere long, opportunity would be taken to reduce the number of officers, especially in peace, so that there would be more vacancies to fill on mobilization.

Vide also **R.U.S.I.J., Vol. 1., pp. 10, 38.**

(*b*) 3 or 4 squadrons of not less than 100 men in the ranks, or they are too small to meet the squadrons of foreign armies—Squadrons sub-divided into troops under subalterns, and the troops into sections under serjeants, and groups under a selected leader, either a junior Non-commissioned Officer or selected private. Men of groups, sections, etc., to always work together. A reserve or depôt squadron at home to replace casualties.

Equipment to be as light as possible to enable rapid movements without undue strain on the horses. Light carts with main body where roads are good or pack animals where no roads, to carry men's kits, etc.

Weight of saddlery to be reduced as much as possible—far too heavy at present—Rifle

Digitized by Google

carried in the Namaqua bucket on off side, as in the Mounted Infantry, ammunition carried on the man, and a sword on the saddle (a lance when campaigning against savages). Note.—The men want the rifle and ammunition when *dismounted*, and the sword (or lance) when *mounted*. Ankle boots and putties or leggings.

Vide also **R.U.S.I.J, Vol. 1., p. 140.**

(*c*) Auxiliary forces, duty to repel invasion. Garrison Artillery units and fortress and submarine mining companies of Engineers required for the fortresses for the defence of arsenals, dockyards, and commercial ports, etc., with some infantry to assist. Bulk of infantry to be formed into a Field Army, organized permanently in Brigades and Divisions, with staff appointed in peace time, so that all may work together. The necessary field artillery and auxiliary services, such as transport and supply columns, and ambulances to be created in peace time, and trained with the Divisions they belong to.

Instead of Cavalry in an enclosed country like ours, the Yeomanry should act as mounted infantry and scouts, and should be permanently told off to the Brigades and Divisions of other arms.

The Auxiliary Forces should be administered in a sympathetic spirit by the authorities, remembering they are civilians *first* and soldiers *afterwards*, and that the amount and method of their training must be subordinated to their civil occupations, or they cannot and will not serve. Officers of the Auxiliary Forces should be included on the Staff at Head Quarters and on the Divisional and Brigade Staffs, and should command the Brigades.

Vide also **R.U.S.I.J., Vol 1, p. 4-42.**

Q. 7. Explain the nature and organization of the 1st and 2nd line, and lines of communication trans-

Digitized by Google

port you would adopt for a British force operating in—

(*a*) Afghanistan.
(*b*) Canada.
(*c*) England.
(*d*) West Africa.

A. 7. (*a*) As there are no good roads and the country is very mountainous, pack animals must be used. Preferably ponies and mules for 1st line transport, to keep up with the troops. For 2nd line and line of communications, bullocks, camels, and elephants could be employed.

(*b*) In parts of Canada where roads exist, carts and wagons would be used, military vehicles for the 1st and 2nd line transport, and auxiliary transport, composed of country carts and wagons along the line of communications. Many parts of Canada are intersected by water ways, in which case boats would be employed, as was done in the Red River Expedition; and of course wherever the railways served along the line of communications they would be utilized.

(*c*) In England good roads exist everywhere, and vehicles could be used for all transport work, military carts and wagons with the 1st and 2nd line, and civilian wagons on the line of communications. The excellent railway system and the various canals would also be taken advantage of wherever possible.

(*d*) As the country is all dense jungle and bush, with mere tracks or paths, the whole of the transport work would have to be performed by carriers.

A.B, pp. 556—561.

Digitized by Google

NOVEMBER, 1905.

(Time Allowed—Three Hours.)

Q. 1. What are the rates of ordinary pay of the non-commissioned officers and men of your unit? Explain briefly the system of pay and pay accounts which you consider most suitable for the soldier in peace and war.

A. 1. For rates of pay *vide ante* p. 22 for Cavalry, p. 33 for Artillery, p. 39 for Infantry, p. 45 for Engineers, and p. 50 for Army Service Corps.

The present system of pay which, as far as Army requirements admit, approximates to a weekly wage, is very good, as it allows the soldier to compare his earnings with the wages of the labour market. The present system of accounts is also good. The Pay and Mess Book should, however, have more spaces for casual payments, and a column for the soldier to sign his accounts at the end of the month, thus obviating the necessity of the signatures of two witnesses to each weekly or other payment.

On active service all accounts should be kept in the Pay Office at the Base. Officers Commanding squadrons and companies should draw money as they require it from the nearest Cashier, giving a receipt for same. They should have a book containing acquittance rolls in duplicate of their Squadron or Company in which they should enter against each man's name any money paid to him, with the date, the man signing the entry as a receipt. The officer should once a month send one copy of these rolls to the Pay Office, where the accounts of his unit are kept, retaining the carbon dupli-

Digitized by Google

cate. He would at the same time transmit a monthly statement, showing the amount of cash he has received, and how it has been expended with vouchers. Every man should carry a small pay book, which will show his ordinary rates of pay and other emoluments, together with any allotments of pay to his friends at home, which he may have had. The balance will be the net daily rate of pay he can receive. When any officer makes a payment to the man, he will enter the date and amount in this book and sign it. Thus on producing his book, the soldier can at any time obtain roughly the balance due to him from any officer under whom he may be serving. **D.I.**

Q. 2. The "unit" (regiment, battalion, battery, or company, Royal Engineers, or Army Service Corps) to which you belong is ordered to mobilize, under normal conditions, for service abroad in a temperate climate. Explain in the form of orders issued to the unit the arrangements you would make for its mobilization.

A. 2. *Note that the question requires the answer in the form of* ORDERS *to the Unit, hence only those matters which would appear in orders should be given; amongst these would be the following:* —

(*a*) Medical inspection for all ranks.

(*b*) Arrangements for sending heavy baggage, regimental stores, surplus kits, etc., to the Depôt.

(*c*) Officers and Non-commissioned Officers (if necessary) to be detailed to proceed to Depôt to fetch reservists.

(*d*) Arrangements for posting reservists to squadrons, or companies, and for their accommodation and rations.

(*e*) Orders for officers and men for other units (*e.g.*, Staffs, mounted infantry, or ammuni-

Digitized by Google

tion columns) to proceed to join, and for the company documents required to be sent to the orderly-room, to be sent with them.

(*f*) Arrangements for marking arms and kits of reservists.

(*g*) Companies to draw the "special" articles of clothing, etc.

(*h*) Party to be detailed to draw mobilization equipment.

(*i*) Party, calculated at one man for two horses, to be detailed to fetch horses and pack animals.

(*j*) Arrangements for stabling or picketing horses and for their forage.

(*k*) Saddlery to be fitted.

(*l*) Necessary promotions to complete Non-commissioned Officers to war establishment.

(*m*) Appointment of a Subaltern as Regimental Transport Officer, and a Serjeant as Regimental Transport Serjeant.

(*n*) Orderlies (one Lance-Corporal) to be detailed for Medical Officer.

(*o*) The drivers A.S.C., for 1st and 2nd line transport, to be attached to squadrons or companies.

(*p*) Arrangements for drawing the Regimental Supplies.

(*q*) Arrangements for sending surplus arms and equipment to nearest Ordnance Depôt.

(*r*) Orders for packing stores in the transport vehicles.

(*s*) Orders as to men medically unfit, recruits, and other details not embarking with the unit, and for married families to remain at station.

Mob. Reg., paras. 185-217.

Digitized by Google

Q. 3. Write a short memoir on *one* of the following subjects:—

(*a*) The system of enlistment; organization, and administration best adapted for the regular, auxiliary, and colonial forces as an army for Imperial defence.

(*b*) The system of entry and supply of officers, active and reserve, best adapted for the regular and auxiliary forces.

(*c*) The system of military education and promotion best adapted for officers of the regular and auxiliary forces.

(*d*) The system of military education and promotion best adapted for non-commissioned officers of the regular and auxiliary forces.

A. 3. *Want of space prevents writing full answers to all these questions, and they are of course largely matters of opinion, even among experts. In writing an answer, the following points should, however, be remembered:—*

(*a*) Regular army required for garrison in India and naval bases abroad, and to take part in foreign expeditions, small wars, etc. This must be voluntarily enlisted, and consist of professional soldiers—officers and men—part kept at home ready to form striking force, organized accordingly and so as to supply casualties in war. Period of enlistment not too short to supply drafts for foreign service, and not too long, so that a reserve of sufficient numbers may be formed.

Auxiliary forces for home defence. Service to be compulsory in some one of them. Militia to be liable to serve abroad in time of war. The conscripts of Germany, Russia, and Japan have all served abroad in war time. Reserves

Digitized by Google

for these forces to be created. So reorganized that they will have a proper establishment of field artillery, transport, and medical services. Volunteers administered in a liberal spirit, remembering the men's civilian occupations, and making military training as convenient as possible.

Colonial forces so organized and trained that they may be able to defend their own shores, at any rate till help arrives. Part of the forces of each Colony to be liable to serve anywhere in war time in defence of the Empire.

(*b*) All officers for regular forces to be trained as Cadets, at schools like Woolwich or Sandhurst. Better prospects, both financially and as a reward of merit, to be offered to induce hard-working, keen young fellows to consider the army as good a profession for individual talent as law, medicine, or commerce, and to give men without private means a chance of serving. To fill Reserve, all officers on pension or gratuity should serve in it, as now, up to certain ages, according to rank. For auxiliary forces, if service made compulsory, it would be easy to get officers from the higher classes, to avoid rank service. Before being given a commission they should pass an educational examination and fulfil the conditions now required. Should engage to serve for at least 10 years, or pay a fine for each year not served. Service in Reserve of auxiliary forces to be compulsory up to fifty.

(*c*) Regular officers should be well grounded as Cadets in the elements of military knowledge, drill, recruit's course of

Digitized by Google

musketry, signalling and riding. Afterwards commanding officers to be responsible for their officers' training. Examinations for each rank to be as practical as possible and conducted by the same examiners specially selected for this duty. Officers to be liable to be called on to pass at any time after 2 years in rank. Schools of instruction in special subjects as now; attendance to be encouraged. Officers who pass the Staff College to be granted extra pay, whenever not employed in a staff appointment. Promotion to be more equalized than at present by offering promotion in other units. All 2nd Lieutenants to be promoted after 3 years' service if no vacancy sooner, as in R.A. and R.E. All Lieutenants after 9 years' service to be offered promotion in another regiment. Captains of 18 years' service to be given Brevet-Majorities, and Majors of 25 years' service Brevet Lieutenant - Colonel. Officers performing meritorious service, or passing good examinations, or doing good schemes or essays, to be given so much time to count towards promotion. Selection for promotion to any rank to cease, promotion to be by seniority of those qualified only; all those unfit for further promotion to be retired at once.

Auxiliary Forces. Classes to be established for their instruction and every opportunity given for their being attached to regulars, pay being given to all who pass a successful examination at the end. A qualifying examination to be passed for each rank. Promotion by seniority as far as local considerations permit.

Digitized by Google

(*d*) Regular Forces. Non-commissioned officers to be instructed by Company Commanders and at regimental courses formed by Commanding Officer. Practical examination and educational certificate for each rank up to colour-serjeant. Promotion by seniority of those qualified. Non-commissioned officers to be liable to be reduced to a lower place on seniority roll for want of zeal or for neglect. Schools of instruction to be formed for auxiliary forces in each Command. Pay given for attendance if work done satisfactorily.

Questions 4, 5, and 6 are for Captains only.

Q. 4. Referring to Question 2 above, discuss and compare *in detail* the modifications in transport (1st and 2nd line) and material which, in your opinion, would be necessary, assuming that the unit is ordered to mobilize for service abroad during winter in a country like the Highlands of Scotland or North Wales.

A. 4. The country being very mountainous, wheeled transport would be unsuitable, and, as far as possible, pack animals would have to be substituted. The normal transport of a Cavalry Regiment or Infantry Battalion would therefore be replaced as under:—

(*a*) Regiment of Cavalry.

1st Line transport.

1 Machine gun—if possible this would be taken.

4 S.A.A. wagons—each wagon carries 16 boxes, *i.e.*, 64 boxes. This would require 40 pack animals.

3 Carts with tools and S.A.A.—load for each cart about 1,000 lbs., *i.e.*, 3,000 lbs. in all; requires 15 pack animals.

Digitized by Google

1 Cart with medical stores—weight of stores about 500 lbs.; requires 3 pack animals.

2nd Line transport.

1 Water cart—could be dispensed with; snow could be melted to provide water.

10 G.S. wagons—load for each is between 2,500 and 3,000 lbs., which would require say 13 pack animals, or 130 in all.

(*b*) Battalion of Infantry.

1st Line transport.

2 Machine guns—if possible these would be taken.

6 S.A.A. carts—each carries 16 boxes, *i.e.*, 96 boxes in all. This would require 48 pack animals.

2 Tool carts—load for each about 1,000 lbs. *i.e.*, 2,000 lbs. in all; requires 10 pack animals.

1 Cart with medical stores—weight of stores about 500 lbs.; requires 3 pack animals.

8 Pack animals with ammunition—these would be taken.

8 Pack animals with tools—these would be taken.

2nd Line transport.

2 Water carts—could be dispensed with; snow could be melted to provide water.

4 G.S. wagons—load for each is between 2,500 and 3,000 lbs., which would require say 13 pack animals or 52 in all.

As regards material, blankets would have to be carried which would increase the 2nd Line transport by 2 G.S. wagons for the Infantry; or in this case by 26 pack animals. In a country like Scotland or Wales there would be plenty of villages and farm houses, hence tents would not be

Digitized by Google

necessary, or a still further increase in the transport would be required.

W.E., p. 19.

Q. 5. A division is operating independently against a civilized enemy. It is connected with its base (a seaport) by a line of railway (60 miles long), which terminates at an advanced depôt (a town of about 30,000 inhabitants), situated about 15 miles in rear of the division. The division is halted for the night after being engaged with the enemy. Explain the arrangements which would be made on and between the battlefield and the advanced depôt for:—

(*a*) The care and disposal of the wounded.

(*b*) The supply and replenishment of ammunition.

(*c*) The subsistence of the troops and replenishment of supplies.

(*d*) The disposal of sick and wounded animals.

(*e*) The disposal and replacement of damaged matériel; *e.g.*, guns, wagons, etc.

A. 5. The advanced depôt being at rail-head, at a fairly large town, it may be assumed that it is complete with a large General Hospital, an Ordnance Depôt, a Supply Depôt, and a Remount Depôt, with veterinary section attached.

(*a*) The wounded would be collected on the battlefield by the regimental stretcher bearers, and those of the Bearer Division of the three Field Ambulances, and brought to the dressing station, where operations would be performed. Those severely wounded, but capable of removal would be sent back in the ambulances to the General Hospital at the advanced depôt. Those less seriously wounded or unfit for removal

Digitized by Google

would be retained with the Tent Division of the Field Ambulances.

(*b*) Units in the cavalry regiments, the artillery brigades, and the infantry battalions would replenish their regimental supplies of ammunition from the brigade ammunition columns with the 3 Field Artillery brigades. These latter would then fill up from the Divisional ammunition column, which would fill up from Ordnance Depôt in rear at railhead, either going back, or if possible having the ammunition sent by convoy.

(*c*) The supplies in regimental transport would be issued to the troops for immediate consumption, these being replaced by issues from the Park and Supply Depôts, which would be brought up to the front as soon as the action was over. These would in turn obtain fresh supplies from the Base Supply Depôt in rear, either going back for them or having them sent up by convoy.

(*d*) Those animals too sick or too badly wounded to recover, would be at once destroyed by the regimental farriers, others less seriously hurt could be attended to by the Veterinary Officers with Units, and when fit to travel would be sent back to the Remount Depôt at the advanced depôt. Fresh animals to replace casualties would be brought up from the Remount Depôt at once.

(*e*) Any vehicles not injured beyond repair would be repaired on the spot by the regimental artificers; the spare parts carried with them being used for this purpose. Fresh vehicles to replace those injured beyond repair would be

Digitized by Google

sent up from the Ordnance Depôt at rail-head. Other damaged material would be replaced in the same way.

F.S.M. Cav., p. 42 ; F.S.M. Inf. p. 41 ; Clarke, p. 64.

Q. 6. Referring to Question 5 above, and having regard to the distribution of duties in the field of the *General* and Administrative Staffs respectively, explain in detail the system you would adopt for the organization, administration, and protection of the line of communication from the Base to the Advanced Depôt inclusive. Your explanation may be prefaced by reasonable assumptions regarding the operations.

A. 6. There would be a General Officer Commanding lines of communications, who would be responsible for everything along them, and command all troops employed on them from the Base to the Advanced Depôt inclusive. He would have his Head-Quarters at the Base, or other suitable towns, and would be assisted by a Staff composed somewhat as follows : —

1 A.D.C.

2 Officers of the General Staff, with a Director of Telegraphs, and 2 or more Censors, whose duties would comprise : —

Selection of lines of communication and advice as to garrisons along them.
Intelligence.
Telegraphs and Signalling.
Orders for moves of men and materials.
Protection of camps and bivouacs.
Censorship and press correspondents.

2 or more Officers of the Adjutant-General's branch, under whom would be Principal Medical Officer, and a Provost-Marshal, and whose duties would comprise : —

Digitized by Google

Discipline.
Hospitals, sanitation, and invaliding.
Martial law, and police.

1 or 2 Officers of the Quartermaster-General's branch, under whom would be a Transport Officer, a Supply Officer, a Director of Railways, an Ordnance Officer, an Officer in Charge of Remounts, with a Veterinary Officer, and a Field Postmaster, and whose duties would comprise:—

Supplies.
Transport, railways, and remounts.
Disembarkations and embarkations.
Postal services.

1 Chief Engineer.

1 Chief Accountant, with Assistants, whose duties would comprise all financial matters.

The base would be under command of a Base Commandant, whose Staff would include 1 D.A.A.G., 2 D.A.Q.M.G.'s, and 1 Staff Captain. Attached would be Supply, Ordnance, Medical, and Veterinary Officers, Mounted and Foot Police Officers, etc.

At the Advanced Depôt there would be a Commandant whose staff would probably include a Deputy Assistant Adjutant and Quartermaster-General, an Adjutant, a Supply Officer, and an Ordnance Officer.

A line 60 miles long would probably be divided into three sections of about 20 miles each, hence there would be two posts, with rest camps. Each of these would have a Commandant, who would command the line each side half-way towards the next post, and whose staff would probably consist of an Adjutant.

As the country is civilized there is little fear of serious interruption, and the line would only want patrolling. One regiment of cavalry could do

Digitized by Google

this, one squadron working on each section. At each post a garrison of two companies would suffice, the other half battalion being at the Base. At the Advanced Depot there might be a garrison of a field battery and a battalion.

Corps of labourers for handling stores would have to be organized at the Base and the Advanced Depôt, and a Company of Engineers would be required divided up along the line.

Clarke, pp 54-70.

Questions 7, 8, and 9 are for Lieutenants only.

Q. 7. Your unit is ordered to make its periodical change of station in peace by railway. Explain in the form of orders the arrangements you would make as regards preliminary measures, amount of rolling stock required, entraining, the journey, detraining, etc.

A. 7. *Note the answer is required in the form of* ORDERS *; hence only those matters which would be published in orders should be given : amongst these would be the following :—*

(*a*) Arrangements for measuring heavy baggage, despatch to station, and loading in goods train.

(*b*) Arrangements for light baggage being taken to station and loaded in the troop trains.

(*c*) An advanced party of one man per company, etc., to be sent ahead to mark carriages.

(*d*) Arrangements for families to be entrained before unit arrives at station.

(*e*) Hour for Regiment or Battalion, etc., to parade. Kit bags to be carried by men. Men to be told off in sections of fours with non-commissioned officer to each two sections.

Digitized by Google

(*f*) Which Squadron or half Battalion, etc., is to go in each train (3 required for Cavalry Regiment, 2 for Battery or Battalion). Orders for two sections to file into each compartment, filling up from far end; and for kit bags to be placed under seats, and rifles in the racks.

(*g*) Orders as to entraining officers' chargers —and in mounted units the troop horses.

(*h*) Orders for entraining guns and vehicles —if any.

(*i*) Silence to be maintained on "Fall in" sounding till train clear of station.

(*j*) Orders for detraining on arrival; *i.e.*, markers to get out first and men when ordered to fall in on markers. In mounted units horses to be detrained.

K.R., 1378-1433.

Q. 8. What articles constitute the "*Field Kit*" of an officer of your squadron, battery, or company, and how are they carried?
Have you any constructive criticism to offer?

A. 8. The articles in the following list may be varied, but the total weight (exclusive of camp kettles) of 50lbs. for a Commanding Officer or 35lbs. for other officers, to be carried in the regimental transport, must not be exceeded.

Digitized by Google

	CAVALRY.	INFANTRY.
(1) Articles worn or carried on the person ...	Head-dress ... ... 1 suit of service dress 1 pair spurs ... ... 1 pair laced boots ... Map ... ... 1 suit of underclothing Army book, 153 ... 1 pair of putties ... Braces ... ... Flannel belt ... ... Socks ... ... Handkerchief... ... Spurs ... ... Field dressing ... Identity disc. ... ... Watch ... ... Whistle... ... ... Compass ... ... Haversack (with food) Waterbottle (filled)... Clasp knife ... ... Sam Browne belt and case ... ... Revolver & ammunition ... ... Total weight about 28 lbs.	Head-dress ... ... 1 suit of service dress... 1 suit of underclothing Spurs (mtd. officers) ... 1 pair boot laces ... Sleeping cap ... ... Mess tin (except mtd. officers) .. ... Match box ... ... Army book, 153 ... Braces ... ... Flannel belt ... ... Socks ... ... Handkerchief ... ... Ankle boots ... ... Putties ... ... Field dressing ... ... Identity disc ... ... Watch ... ... Whistle ... ... Compass ... ... Haversack (with food) Waterbottle (filled) ... Clasp knife ... ... Carbine ... ... Sam Browne belt ... Revolver & ammunition. Great coat (except mounted officers) ... Field glasses (except mounted officers). Map of country ... Total weight about 36 lbs.
(2) Articles carried on the horse ..	Saddle complete ... 2 shoe cases with 2 shoes in each ... Nosebag with 6 lbs. of corn ... ... Heel and picketing ropes ... ... 1 pair wire cutters ... Picketing pegs ... Cloak ... ... Field glasses ... ... Mess tin ... ... Wallets (packed with knife, fork, spoon, etc. ... ... Sword ... ... Total on horse about 72 lbs.	Mounted officers— 2 shoe cases ... ... Nosebag ... ... Heel and picketing rope ... ... Picketing pegs... ... Great coat ... ... Field glasses ... ... Mess tin... ... ... Wire cutters ... ... Wallet ... ... Sword ... ...

Digitized by Google

	Cavalry.	Infantry.
(3) Articles carried in regimental transport, (2nd line) ...	(*a*) Packed in Wolseley valise—	(*a*) Packed in Wolseley valise.
	Blankets when carried	1 pair boot laces ...
	Housewife	Flannel belt ... ...
	Holdall with toilet necessaries	1 suit underclothing ...
	1 suit of service dress	Service forage cap ...
	1 pair of putties ...	1 tin of grease ... ...
	1 flannel belt	Housewife ... ...
	1 suit of underclothing	Holdall ... ...
	2 towels	2 towels ... ...
	1 tin of grease ...	Ankle boots ... ...
	Service forage cap ...	Canvas shoes ... ...
	Boots and laces ...	Lantern ... ...
	Canvas shoes	Canvas bucket ... ...
	Lantern	Writing portfolio ...
	Canvas bucket ...	
	Writing portfolio ...	
	(*b*) Packed in camp kettle—	(*b*) Packed in camp kettle—
	Two plates	Two plates ... ...
	Cup, with pepper and salt pots. ...	Cup with pepper and salt pots ... ...
		Knife, fork, spoon, etc.

F.S.M. Cav., pp. 13-16; F.S.M. Inf., pp. 11-13.

Q. 9. Write in the form of an explanation to your men a description of how a soldier is medically cared for in war. Have you any suggestions to make for the improvement of the system?

A. 9. Each unit has a medical officer attached. Two men (one a lance-corporal) are detailed as his orderlies and to drive the cart with medical stores. Four men per squadron in the cavalry, and two men per company in the infantry are trained as regimental stretcher bearers. With each Division there are three Field Ambulances. On a man being wounded he would be first attended to by the medical officer attached to his unit. He would then be assisted or carried by the regimental stretcher bearers or those of the Bearer Division of the

Digitized by Google

Field Ambulance to the *collecting station*; from this he would be moved to the *dressing station*, where there are medical officers belonging to the Field Ambulance who would perform at once any necessary operations. As soon as the progress of the action allows, the Tent Division of the Field Ambulance would be brought up and the wounded man placed in a tent. Here he would remain till discharged as fit for duty again, or till sent back along the line of communications to a Stationary Hospital. He could remain here till recovered or till passed on to the Base Hospital. Invaliding Boards are held regularly at the Base, and the sick and wounded are either discharged to duty, and go up to the front again, or are sent home in specially equipped hospital ships. On arrival in England they are transferred to Netley or Woolwich or some other large hospital, where they remain till cured or discharged from the service as invalids.

Now that Bearer Companies and Field Hospitals have been amalgamated into one comprehensive unit—the Field Ambulance—and the unit for duty with the Cavalry Division, provided with light ambulances to keep up with the more rapidly moving arm, it is difficult to suggest any improvement in the organization of the medical service, provided always that there is a sufficiency of it, including a reasonable reserve, according to the size of the force employed. Quality is an indispensable factor, but, so also is quantity.

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1906.

(*Time allowed—Three Hours*).

Q. 1. A man offers to enlist in the arm of the Service to which you belong. Specify the arm of the Service to which you belong, and explain fully the information you would give the man regarding the procedure and conditions of enlistment as gunner, sapper, or private, as the case may be.

A. 1. I should inform him that he must go to a recruiter, who would give him a notice paper, which would show him the questions to be answered on attestation, and inform him as to the time and place where this should be carried out. That the recruiter would take him to a Recruiting Officer, who would make a primary military examination of him to see that he appeared eligible, and who would call upon him to furnish a reference as to character. He would then be taken before a Medical Officer for a medical examination. Having successfully passed these preliminaries, he would next be attested by an officer authorized to attest recruits, or failing such, by a magistrate. Having given satisfactory answers to the questions in the Attestation Papers, and signed the same, he would take the Oath of Allegiance. He would be finally approved and posted to a Corps by an Approving Officer. **R.R., 100, 119, 122.**

The notice paper would show him the conditions of enlistment and the term for which he was enlisting, and his liability to have his service prolonged for one year under certain circumstances. I should explain to him that he should only enlist if of the proper age, usually between 18 and 25, and that he would be ineligible if he belonged to a certain class not allowed to enlist.

R.R., 94, 99, app. II.

Digitized by Google

I should also explain to him that he could enlist for a certain particular corps, or for "General Service," explaining to him the meaning of the term "Corps." **R.R., 95.**

I should inform him that the terms for which he must enlist and his initial daily pay in the various arms of the Service are, as under—

	Colours	Reserve.	Daily Pay.
Household Cavalry	8 yrs.	4 yrs.	1/9
Cavalry of the Line	7 „	5 „	1/2
Horse and Field Artillery ...	6 „	6 „	H'rse, 1/4 / Field, 1/2½
Garrison Artillery	8 „	4 „	1/2½
Royal Engineers Sappers	3 „	9 „	1/1½
Royal Engineers Drivers	2 „	10 „	1/1½
Foot Guards	3 „	9 „	1/1
Infantry of the Line	7 „	5 „	1/-
Army Service Corps Drivers	2 „	10 „	1/2
Army Service Corps Others	3 „	9 „	1/2

R.W., 754, 757, 773, 778, 787; R.R., 98.

Q. 2. Referring to Q. 1, assuming the man has become a soldier, what information would you give him regarding—

(*a*) His preliminary training at the depôt or first place of joining?

(*b*) The career open to him in the way of promotion?

(*c*) Certificates of Education?

(*d*) Extension of Service?

A. 2. (*a*) His course of recruit training is, in the case of Artillery or Infantry recruits, usually carried out at the depôt, and lasts 2 months for the former and 3 months for the latter. During this time he goes through a course of physical training, gymnastics, squad drill, and in the case of infantry, rifle and musketry exercises.

K.R., 1069, D., 1070; I.T., sec. 2.

In the cavalry the recruit generally joins a unit direct, and his training will last 6 months, by the end of which time he should be fit for the ranks, and able to use his weapons mounted or dismounted, and to scout.

K.R., 1069, C. Cav. T., sec. 8.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) If his conduct and professional qualifications are good, he can rise through the various grades of corporal and serjeant to the rank of warrant officer; and if specially suitable as regards age and other qualifications, he may be recommended for a commission as 2nd Lieutenant, Quartermaster, or District Officer, Royal Artillery.

R.W., 1A., 6, 8; K.R., 118, 119; A.O., $\frac{82}{06}$.

(*c*) For promotion to Corporal, Bombardier, or 2nd Corporal, a soldier must attain a 3rd class certificate; before promotion to serjeant (except certain artificers), a 2nd class certificate is necessary; and before promotion to Master-Gunner, Quartermaster-Serjeant or certain artillery or engineer clerks, he must attain a 1st class certificate. He cannot be promoted to warrant rank or a commission unless he has a 1st class certificate or possesses certain qualifications accepted in lieu. Certain exemptions are allowed from the above rules.

R.W., 1A.; K.R., 746; A.O., $\frac{82}{06}$, $\frac{230}{06}$.

(*d*) Men who enlisted for 3 years' service with the colours, may, after 6 months' service, with their Commanding Officer's consent, extend their service to complete with the colours the following periods:—

Infantry of the Line, Foot Guards, Royal Engineers, Cavalry — to 7 years.

Royal Horse Artillery, Royal Field Artillery — to 6 years.

Royal Garrison Artillery—to 8 years.

Trumpeters, drummers, buglers, and pipers, are required to extend their service before appointment, and to resign their appointment before transfer to the Reserve.

Warrant officers have the right to extend to 12 years at any time.

Digitized by Google

Non-commissioned officers, not below the rank of bombardier or 2nd corporal, shall be allowed to extend after 1 year's service as such, provided they do so within 1 month of the expiration of such year. They may afterwards be allowed to extend at the option of their Commanding Officer.

Other soldiers may be allowed to extend to 12 years, in their last year of service, if efficient and in possession of a good conduct badge.

K.R., 1744.

Q. 3. Write a short memorandum embodying any ideas or suggestions you may have to offer, on *one* of the following subjects :

(*a*) The system of command, organization and administration of *either* the Regular *or* Volunteer Forces recently established in the United Kingdom.

(*b*) The constitution and organization of the Militia.

(*c*) The constitution and organization of the Colonial permanent forces.

(*d*) The system of organization and administration most suitable in peace and war for the unit (Regiment, Battalion, Battery or Company, R.G.A., R.E. or A.S.C.) to which you belong.

A. 3. Want of space prevents a full answer being given to all these questions, which are largely matters of opinion. The following notes may, however, perhaps be useful.

(*a*) The regulars—the abolition of Commander-in-Chief and substitution of the acephalous body called the Army Council, is open to question as a marked improvement. Individual responsibility for changes and orders seems lost. Increased decentralization and extended power recently granted to General

Digitized by Google

Officers Commanding-in-Chief are an improvement; further extension might well be given to the powers of Commanding Officers, and the necessity for many "Boards" to support their opinions abolished.

The organization in Brigades and Divisions is good, as is also the abolition of Army Corps. The units are still very much scattered, and with the exception of the Aldershot Command, seldom work together under their nominal commanders.

More concentration is required; if Brigades could change stations at home and abroad as a whole, with their Brigadier and his staff, instead of units changing simply, it would be an improvement. The division of staff duties into general and administrative with the division of training and instruction from discipline and administration is faulty. All these subjects are too inter-dependent to be thus divided and carried out by separate staff officers working under different chiefs.

Volunteers.—Owing to the changes in the Auxiliary Forces which are about to be instituted, this part of the question is omitted.

(*b*) Owing to the Territorial and Reserve Forces Bill becoming law, this part of the question has been omitted.

(*c*) It is difficult to ensure any measure of uniformity in conditions of service or organization. Each of our self-governing Dominions will decide for itself what suits its own requirements best. A thoroughly good committee of Imperial Defence constituted for Imperial needs would include representatives from all large colonies, and the requirements of the Empire as a whole

Digitized by Google

would then be laid before the various Governments, who would arrange to organize their local forces on lines suited to these ends.

Without due representation and a voice in the matter they cannot be expected to submit to dictation, and unless Imperial needs are clearly explained they cannot be expected to recognize their importance over more local considerations.

The interchange of officers between the Home Army and the various Colonial Forces is a step in the right direction and a further improvement would be the interchange of whole units for service in various parts of the Empire, at home and abroad. Each Colony should agree to maintain a Permanent Force of mixed strength, all enlisted to join anywhere for the defence of the Empire, and organized in Brigade Divisions of the arms, with the necessary Auxiliary Services. It would be well if all our armaments and weapons were of one standard pattern to facilitate ammunition supply in the field.

Additional permanent forces could of course be raised in each Colony on lines suited to local requirements and able, with the aid of local Militia or Volunteers, to undertake the defence of any threatened part of the Empire, till aid from elsewhere arrived.

(*d*) In all cases the system adopted in peace should be such as can be adapted to war conditions, with the least possible change and the utmost rapidity.

No change of organization should be necessary and the mobilized units should be expanded by the incorporation of the reserve without any rupture of the peace system.

Digitized by Google

Regiment of Cavalry.—The recent abolition of Riding-masters will probably result in loss of efficiency in the training of recruits and remounts, as the Adjutant has enough to do already.

Battalions of Infantry.—Several of the appointments now held by non-commissioned officers and men should be added to the Regimental Staff, as those performing these duties are necessarily taken away from their companies and the company commander has no chance of training them, although held responsible. Many of the employments such as servants, orderlies, waiters, cooks, etc., should be held by reserve men, thus ensuring all men now in these occupations in their army service, being available for training, while on mobilization a large number of men of the reserve would be already with the battalion.

Battery of Artillery.—The conversion of batteries into ammunition columns in time of war is a mistake and a waste of trained gunners, and disheartens all ranks in the batteries thus converted. Cadres of ammunition columns should be maintained in peace.

Q. 4. As the Commandant of an Advanced Depot of a Force (about 10,000 all arms, exclusive of line of communication troops) which is operating against an uncivilized enemy (*e.g.*, Somalis or Zulus), describe generally the duties and organization of your command. Any reasonable assumption may be made as to local conditions.

A. 4. The Advanced Depot on the line of communications for a force of this size, would include probably a small rest camp, and an Advanced Depot Post Office, and possibly an Advanced Remount Depot: As it is the Depot nearest the Field Army and the one from which the latter directly draws its supplies it would always have Supply and Ordnance Depots. The Commandant would have a staff consisting of

Digitized by Google

one Deputy Assistant Adjutant and Quartermaster-General and one Adjutant, while a Captain or Subaltern with an Acting Quartermaster-Sergeant would be detailed for special duty in connection with the rest camp. The Supply Depot under an A S.C. Officer would be formed of a certain number of Depot Units of Supply, and in an uncivilized country where it would be necessary to bake bread for the Field Army, bakery sections would have to be added—for a force of this size, three such sections would be required. Similarly the Ordnance Depot, under an officer of the A.O.D. would be formed of one Ordnance Depot Unit. The Commandant would need great powers of organization and administration to ensure the smooth working of all branches. The supply depôts would be filled from the base, the transport being most likely Auxiliary Transport. The Field Army would draw on the Advanced Depot for all it required using regular transport. The Commandant would be responsible for the protection of the Depot and half way along the line of communications to the next depot or post, and would have to detail escorts for the convoys working to and from the Advanced Depot, working along as much of this line as he is responsible for. The sanitation of the depot would require his special care and to assist in this he would have at his disposal two sanitary Squads of the R.A.M.C. each consisting of one non-commissioned officer and five men. Under his orders routes would be issued for the movement of all troops and convoys from the post, the commandant of the next station being at once informed of their departure and probable date of arrival.

No mention has been made of any railway arrangements which would not be necessary in an uncivilized country.

Clarke, pp. 64, 65; W.E., pp. 148-150.

Digitized by Google

Q. 5 (*a*). Explain the duties of the "Officer of the day" and the "Military Officer of the Guard" on board a hired transport-ship conveying troops in the ordinary course of relief.

A. 5 (*a*). The "Officer of the Day" is the one to whom all matters not requiring the intervention of the Officer Commanding the Troops are referred by the Ship's Officers and others. His duties are as follows:—

He will see the hammocks stowed on being taken down at 6 a.m.

He will have the bedding aired when possible.

He will see that the troop-decks are swept first thing in the morning and before and after each meal, and that the troop decks and women's quarters are cleaned at the proper time.

He will report to the Commanding Officer and accompany him when he inspects.

After the decks have been cleaned he will post the police with orders not to permit troops or women or children to go below before 11 a.m.

He visits each meal.

He sees all lights (except those specially authorized) put out on the troop-decks and reports to the Commanding Officer.

He reports any unusual occurrence to the Captain of the Day. **K.R., 1544, 1549.**

The Military Officer of the Guard is to remain on deck unless on duty elsewhere.

He attends with his men whenever they are called and sees that the instructions of the Ship's Officer are carried out.

He reports to the Master of the Ship whenever soldiers under detention or lunatics are being exercised, and when they have been again placed in the guard room.

He visits the sentries hourly by day and night, and sees there is no unauthorized smoking or light.

Digitized by Google

He details a non-commissioned officer to visit the sentries every half-hour during the night.

He reports any unusual occurrence to the Captain of the Day. **K.R., 1544, 1551.**

or

Q. 5. (*b*) Explain the system of Ammunition Supply in the field, illustrating your answer by stating the amount of ammunition carried with a unit of your arm of the service and how it is replenished.

A. 5 (*b*) CAVALRY.

The number of rounds carried for each rifle are—

100 on the man.

100 in regimental reserve in the S.A.A. wagons and carts.

100 with the brigade ammunition column.

100 with the divisional ammunition column.

For each machine gun—

3,500 on the gun carriage or in the wagon (G.S. limbered) if machine gun is so carried).

16,000 in regimental reserve.

10,000 with the brigade ammunition column.

10,000 with the divisional ammunition column.

As the ammunition in regimental reserve gets used up it is replaced from the brigade ammunition column, which makes good its issues from the divisional ammunition column.

A.O. $\frac{176}{07}$; **W.E., pp. 6-8.**

ARTILLERY.

The number of rounds carried per gun varies somewhat according to the nature of the gun :—

Digitized by Google

	With Battery.	With Brigade Ammunition Column.	With Divisional Ammunition Column.	Total in front of the Advanced Depot.	To be maintained on the lines of communication.	Total to be maintained in the Field.
13-pr. ... 18-pr. ...	176	204*	128	508	492	1,000
5 in. B.L. Howitzer	90	70	90	250	250	500
60-pr.	100	70†	80	250	250	500

* 76 rounds are carried in ammunition wagons, and 128 in G.S. wagons.

† Ammunition Column with Battery.

W.E., p. 6.

48 rifles are carried with a Horse or Field Battery, and 50 rounds for each of these are carried on the man.

ENGINEERS.

In a Field Company for each carbine (or rifle)—

50 on the man.

50 in regimental reserve. For dismounted men only.

Similar amounts are carried for each other Engineer unit.

W.E., p. 7.

INFANTRY.

The number of rounds for each rifle is:—

115 on the man (50 per cent carry 140 rounds, 50 per cent carry 90 rounds and entrenching tool) to be increased by 50 rounds when action is imminent.

100 in regimental reserve in 5 S.A.A. carts and on 8 mules.

100 with the brigade ammunition column.

100 with the divisional ammunition column.

For each machine gun.

3,500 on the gun carriage or on the wagon

Digitized by Google

(G.S. limbered) if machine gun is so carried.

8,000 in regimental reserve in a S.A.A. cart.

10,000 with the brigade ammunition column.

10,000 with the divisional ammunition column.

When an action is imminent an extra 50 rounds per man is issued from the carts. In action the mules keep as close as possible to their companies, 2 carts follow the supports, and one the reserve. Two carts from each Battalion in a Brigade form a Brigade reserve under an officer selected by the General Officer Commanding. Selected men are detailed as carriers between the firing line and mules or carts. When a cart is empty it goes back to the Brigade reserve and a full one is sent up to replace it. When half the Brigade reserve is empty the officer sends back to the small arm ammunition section of the Brigade Ammunition Column to replace them. The column makes good its supplies from the Divisional Ammunition Column. **A.O. $\frac{175}{07}$; I.T. sec. 175.**

FOR LIEUTENANTS ONLY.

Q. 6. Describe the arrangements by which troops in the field are provided with rations. State how they are carried and the amount carried.

A. 6. The troops are fed from supplies collected in Supply Depots which are formed at the base and along the line of communications, one being always formed at the Advanced Depôt. These are kept filled by supplies collected from the surrounding country and by those sent out from home to the base. The rations carried with the Field Army are :—

Digitized by Google

On the man...	The unexpended portion of the field ration previously issued and 1 emergency ration.
In regimental transport	1 field ration and 2 grocery rations, 1 jam, limejuice and rum ration.
In transport and supply columns to replace issues	1 field ration, 1 grocery ration, 1 jam, limejuice and rum ration, 1 vegetable, and 1 emergency ration.
In transport and supply parks	3 days' complete rations (except emergency ration).

W.E., p. 10.

Digitized by Google

NOVEMBER, 1906.

(*Time allowed—Three Hours*).

Q. 1. Explain by whom and by what agencies the recruiting for the arm of the Service to which you belong is supervised and conducted; also the general principles which govern the provision of drafts for the units serving abroad.

A. 1. Recruiting is carried on under the orders of the Brigadier-General Commanding the Grouped Regimental Districts who has at his disposal:—

(1) Adjutants and Permanent Staff of Militia, Yeomanry and Volunteers.

(2) Special Recruiters.

(3) Paid Pensioner Recruiters.

(4) Army Reserve Men and Pensioners.

(5) The Regimental Dep ts.

In the large towns there are special Recruiting Staff Officers, with a staff of Paid Pensioner and other Recruiters. Recruiting also goes on at the Headquarters of Units. The Cavalry, Guards, and other Corps having no particular territorial connection, detach special recruiters to recruit for them.

R.R., 7, 10, 13, 48—58.

The drafts required for units abroad are calculated at the War Office from a book compiled there from the monthly returns sent in by every unit, which show the state of the rank and file by length of service. From this it is seen how many men will complete their period of service each trooping season, and the strength of the draft necessary to keep the foreign unit up to its establishment.

R.U.S.I.J., Vol. 1., pp. 1247, 1248.

Digitized by Google

Q. 2. As forming part of the organization of a Command in the United Kingdom, what are the principal duties of—

(*a*) A Grouped Regimental District Commander.

(*b*) An Officer in charge of Records.

A. 2. (*a*) He commands the Artillery and Infantry Depôts within the group, and is responsible for the training of the infantry. He commands and is responsible for the administration and training of the Militia and Volunteer infantry, and unless they are sent for training outside his area, he inspects them. He is responsible for all the recruiting in his area, and for the civil employment of reservists and discharged soldiers. He is responsible that the arms, equipment and clothing, held at depôts for mobilization are complete, and that the mobilization orders at depôts are kept up to date.

(*b*) He is in charge of all the records of the regiments whose depôts are part of the group. He makes all arrangements for drafts for units abroad. He commands the reservists of the group. He commands all officers and others at home belonging to a unit abroad, if they are not attached to some unit. He obtains war medals from Woolwich and issues them.

A.O., $\frac{30}{05}$, $\frac{160}{06}$.

Q. 3. The Staff of a Command is divided into the General Staff and the Administrative Staff. Explain the organization and distribution of duties of the Administrative Staff, illustrating your answer by taking one of the Commands at home or in the Colonies.

A. 3. Taking for example the Northern Command with Head Quarters at York, we find the following officers on the (and as it is now called) Technical and Departmental Staff. The whole of the Ad

Digitized by Google

ministrative work is carried out under the superintendence of the Brigadier-General in charge of Administration, under whom in direct chain of responsibility are:—

A Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, whose duties include discipline, interior economy, mobilization, schools, ceremonial, etc.

An Assistant Quartermaster-General, whose duties comprise quartering, movements, camps, etc.

A Chief Engineer, who commands all the Engineers in the Command, and is charged with all engineer services, such as the maintenance of barracks, fortifications, care of lands and military roads, etc.

A Principal Medical Officer, who superintends all medical services, sanitation, and the health of the troops.

A Chief Accountant, who is in charge of all the financial duties of the Command.

Acting under the Assistant Quartermaster-General and responsible to him are the following :—

The Assistant Director of Ordnance Stores, who is charged with the care of all arms, ammunition mobilization, and other equipment.

The District Barrack Officer, who superintends all duties connected with barrack accommodation and their furniture.

The Assistant Director of Supplies and Transport who is responsible for supply and transport.

The Deputy Assistant Director of Remounts, whose duties comprise everything connected with the provision of remounts, the records of the registered horses in their areas, casting of troop horses, and arrangements for mobilization.

The Principal Veterinary Officer, who is in veterinary charge of all the horses and transport animals in the Command, and the work in connection therewith.

Digitized by Google

In this Command there are also:

A Staff Officer for Imperial Yeomanry, who supervises the administration of the Yeomanry in the command; and

A Staff Officer Royal Engineers, who assists the Chief Engineer. **A.O.** $\frac{30}{05}$; **A.L. p. 15**; **R.M., 5.**

Q. 4. What do you understand by 1st and 2nd Line Transport of a unit?

Illustrate your answer by taking a regular unit mobilized for service abroad.

A. 4. 1st Line Transport consists of ammunition carts and wagons, and tools, machine guns and medical stores; all of which accompany the troops into action and march with the unit to which they belong. It also includes the technical transport of the Artillery and Engineers, and the ambulances and water carts of the Field Ambulances.

2nd Line Transport consists of vehicles conveying stores, baggage, and regimental supplies of units, and water carts; which are not required in action. It also includes ammunition columns and transport and supply columns. **T.M., 1.**

The 1st Line Transport of a Cavalry Regiment consists of:—

1 Maltese cart for medical equipment.

1 Pack animal for veterinary equipment.

2 Wagons, limbered, G.S., for machine gun, tripod, ammunition, and 1 set of machine gun packsaddlery (3 packsaddles.)

3 Wagons, limbered, G.S., for S.A.A. (1 per squadron).

3 Wagons, limbered, G.S., for tools and signalling equipment (1 per squadron).

6 Pack horses for scouts (2 per squadron).

F.S.M. Cav., p. 10.

Digitized by Google

The 1st Line Transport of an Infantry Battalion comprise :—

5 S.A.A. carts.
2 forage carts for tools.
1 Maltese cart for medical equipment.
1 wagon, limbered, G.S., for 2 machine guns, tripod, and ammunition.
1 cart S.A.A.
8 pack animals (1 per company) for ammunition.
8 pack animals (1 per company) for tools.

F.S.M. Inf., p. 10.

The remainder of the regimental transport in each case forms the 2nd Line Transport and is driven by Army Service Corps drivers. **T.M., 3.**

Q. 5. Describe the arrangements by which troops *in the field* are provided with remounts. Illustrate your answers by taking a unit forming part of a division.

A. 5. The remount department in the field is organized under a Director of Transport and Remounts, with an Assistant Director of Remounts and such staff as may be necessary. A remount depôt would be formed at the base, to supply all other depôts and to receive wounded and exhausted horses from the front needing prolonged rest. The advanced remount depôt replaces casualties from day to day, and units indent on this depôt to make good their requirements. **R.M., 14–23.**

Q. 6. A unit which forms part of a division *in the field* is allotted a village for its billeting area.

(*a*) As officer commanding the unit what are your duties as regards the billeting of your command before its arrival at the village?

(*b*) What general instructions should be observed by the unit after its arrival at the village?

Note.—The division is not in touch with the enemy.

Digitized by Google

A. 6. (*a*) As soon as the village has been allotted, send on a party under the Quartermaster or other officer to mark clearly with chalk on the doors of all buildings, the squadron or company to which they have been allotted and the number they are to hold, also the names of officers on the billets they are to occupy.

Take care that the men are allotted with regard to their comfort and the convenience of the inhabitants, and that men and horses are billeted together, and those of the same squadron or company kept near each other.

Ascertain the boundaries of your area, and what special defensive, police, or sanitary measures you are to take, and whether you may draw on any localities or depôts outside your area for water, forage, fuel, or other supplies.

(*b*) The troops will be halted on the alarm post, where they will take off their kits, and animals be relieved of their loads. Before they are dismissed the necessary defensive precautions must be taken, guards mounted, police posts established, and the arrangements explained to the men, *e.g.*, the situation of watering, bathing places, market, latrines, etc., being pointed out. They must all clearly understand what to do in case of alarm, and an alarm signal must be arranged. The regulations as to sanitation and good treatment of the inhabitants must be made known to them. The use of fires and lights will be controlled as directed. One man must be detailed to guard the arms in each house. Officers must visit the billets of their men and horses at irregular intervals, at least once by day and once by night.

C.T., 35, 39, 40, 48.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Gale & Polden Ltd

PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS,

WELLINGTON WORKS, ALDERSHOT.

And at 2, AMEN CORNER, LONDON, E.C., and NELSON WORKS, PORTSMOUTH.

NEW & REVISED LIST OF Military Books, Army Forms, Etc.

New Books, and those in preparation, will be found in our Advertisements in THE ALDERSHOT NEWS (page 6), and MILITARY MAIL (page 6).

TERMS:

The Calculation of Prices is made on the basis of payment in **NET CASH.** Therefore, **ALL ORDERS** must be accompanied by a remittance.

Cheques should be crossed "& Co.," payable to the order of **GALE & POLDEN, Ltd.** Post Office Orders should be payable at **ALDERSHOT.**

MONTHLY ACCOUNTS

Are opened to Officers' and Sergeants' Messes, Canteens, Officers Commanding Corps and Companies, and Adjutants.

DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS.

To save the trouble and expense of sending money through the post, Deposit Accounts may be opened for sums of not less than £2. The Deposit Account will be debited with the amount of each order, and on application at any time, the amount due, if any, returned immediately. Orders to be paid for out of Deposit Account should be marked "Deposit Account."

Our telegraphic address is "Polden, Aldershot." Code in use, "Unicode." Customers, requiring goods in haste, may now telegraph for same by making use of the new telegraph money orders. For particulars, see the Postal Guide.

(Books are numbered in Catalogue for this purpose.)

Digitized by Google

Customers who may receive Duplicate Catalogues will greatly oblige if they will place the same on the Mess or Library Table.

We keep the Largest Stock of MILITARY Books in the World, and our Stock at times exceeds **a Million Volumes.**

All orders forwarded direct to us are attended to on the day they are received, if Cash is sent with Order.

LONDON:

2, Amen Corner, Paternoster Row, E.C.

Telegraphic Address—"Picquets, London."

Telephone No. 954, Holborn.

" No. 281, Central.

FACTORY:

Wellington Works, Aldershot.

Telegraphic Address—"Polden, Aldershot."

Telephone No. 2, Aldershot.

PORTSMOUTH:

Nelson Works, Edinburgh Road.

Telegraphic Address—"Polden, Portsmouth."

Telephone 1519, Corporation.

" 71, National

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTION.

The compilation of a Catalogue of Military books obviously presents many difficulties, the greatest being undoubtedly its "classification," since in whatever way it may be approached it will always be found that many books will embrace more than one section or subject, or relate to more than one branch of the service, while others deal only with highly specialised detail.

Military matters have undergone such rapid and kaleidoscopic changes within recent years that large numbers of excellent books have become wholly or in part out of date. These have been carefully sorted out and only those which are in every-day use have been included in the present catalogue.

The main object throughout has been to make a list of publications which shall be of real use to all ranks in the Army, including Regulars, Militia, Volunteers, Indian and Colonial Forces, and to assist in the advancement of the theoretical side of the profession of arms.

The system of arrangement is open to criticism, but, be it remembered, a vast multitude of keen intellects is appealed to, each rightly considering his own special "service" to be the most important in the Army. The Editor would wish for nothing better than to gain the confidence of the Army, and would be grateful for any well-considered suggestions for adoption in future issues of what is hoped will prove a work of reference in military matters.

March, 1907.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
CAVALRY	1
IMPERIAL YEOMANRY AND MOUNTED INFANTRY	2
EQUITATION, HORSEMASTERSHIP, STABLE MANAGEMENT, ETC....	3
ARTILLERY	5
INFANTRY	7
TACTICS	9
MILITARY HISTORY GENERALLY AND STUDIES OF SPECIAL CAMPAIGNS AND BATTLES...	12
STRATEGY AND THE ART OF WAR	16
RECONNOITRING, SCOUTING, OUTPOSTS, ETC.	19
TOPOGRAPHY, MILITARY SKETCHING; BOOKS ON, AND MATERIALS FOR	21
FORTIFICATION AND ENGINEERING	25
ADMINISTRATION, ORGANIZATION, ETC.	26
MILITARY LAW	27
MUSKETRY AND SHOOTING	28
SIGNALLING...	31
MEDICAL	32
MILITIA AND VOLUNTEERS	34
MAPS	35
EDUCATIONAL (ARMY SCHOOLS)	36
BOOKS ON HINDUSTANI	37
MISCELLANEOUS	38
USEFUL BOOKS, CASES, ARMY FORMS, ETC., FOR ADJUTANTS & COMMANDERS OF SQUADRONS, BATTERIES, COMPANIES, ETC.	44
ATHLETICS, FIELD SPORTS, PHYSICAL CULTURE AND BOOKS ON HEALTH	50
OFFICIAL MILITARY BOOKS	55
OFFICERS' MESSES	75
SERGEANTS' MESSES...	76
RECREATION ROOM AND LIBRARIES	77
READING CASES	78
CANTEENS AND COFFEE SHOPS	79
INDEX	83

Digitized by Google

LIST OF OFFICIAL DRILL BOOKS & REGULATIONS TO BE KEPT BY ALL OFFICERS.

Officers are required to provide themselves with the following (*Vide* King's Regulations, para. 653).

All Officers.

KING'S REGULATIONS. Price 1s. 6d.
MANUAL OF MILITARY LAW. Price 2s.
FIELD SERVICE REGULATIONS.
FIELD SERVICE MANUAL applicable to their branch of the Service (when a Manual is published). Price 4d.
COMBINED TRAINING. Price 1s.

Cavalry Officers.

CAVALRY TRAINING. Price 1s.
MUSKETRY REGULATIONS. Price 1s.

Artillery Officers.

INFANTRY TRAINING. Price 1s.
MUSKETRY REGULATIONS. Price 1s.

Horse & Field Artillery Officers in addition.

CAVALRY TRAINING. Price 1s.
FIELD ARTILLERY TRAINING. Price 1s.

Garrison Artillery Officers in addition.

GARRISON ARTILLERY TRAINING. Vol. I., price 6d.; Vol. II., 6d; Vol. III., 1s.
SIEGE ARTILLERY TRAINING. Price 9d.

Mountain Artillery Officers in addition.

MOUNTAIN ARTILLERY TRAINING.
CAVALRY TRAINING. Price 1s.

Engineer Officers.

INFANTRY TRAINING. Price 1s.
REGULATIONS FOR ENGINEER SERVICES. Price 1s. 6d.
INSTRUCTION IN MILITARY ENGINEERING. Price 1s.

FOR FULL LIST OF OFFICIAL MILITARY BOOKS SEE PAGE 55.

Digitized by Google

List of Official Drill Books and Regulations.—*Continued.*

Officers of Mounted Units in addition.

CAVALRY TRAINING. Price 1s.

Infantry Officers.

INFANTRY TRAINING. Price 1s.

MUSKETRY REGULATIONS. Price 1s.

Army Service Corps Officers.

REGULATIONS FOR SUPPLY, TRANSPORT AND BARRACK SERVICES. Price 9d.

ARMY SERVICE CORPS TRAINING. Price 1s.

SUPPLY HANDBOOK. Price 1s. 6d.

Army Medical Service.

REGULATIONS FOR ARMY MEDICAL SERVICE. Price 6d.

MANUAL OF THE ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS. Price 9d.

STANDING ORDERS FOR THE ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS. Price 1s.

INFANTRY TRAINING. Price 1s.

NOMENCLATURE OF DISEASES, Price 1s.

Army Ordnance Officers.

REGULATIONS FOR ARMY ORDNANCE SERVICES. Price 1s.

Army Pay Department.

FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS IN RELATION TO ARMY SERVICES. Price 6d.

Army Veterinary Department.

REGULATIONS FOR ARMY VETERINARY SERVICES. Price 6d.

Imperial Yeomanry Officers.

REGULATIONS FOR IMPERIAL YEOMANRY. Price 1s.

KING'S REGULATIONS. Price 1s. 6d.

MANUAL OF MILITARY LAW, Price [2s.

PAY WARRANT. Price 1s.

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS. Price 1s.

*MUSKETRY REGULATIONS. Price 1s.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR TRAINING IMPERIAL YEOMANRY. Price 1d.

*COMBINED TRAINING. Price 1s.

*CAVALRY TRAINING. Price 1s.

*SIGNALLING REGULATIONS, Price 9d

*Obligatory for Combatant Officers only.

FOR FULL LIST OF OFFICIAL MILITARY BOOKS, SEE PAGE 55.

Digitized by Google

NEW AND REVISED LIST OF

MILITARY BOOKS, ARMY FORMS, &c.

POST FREE FOR CASH WITH ORDER.

Several Military Works are now omitted from our Lists, owing to their not being up to date.

CAVALRY.

(For full list of "Official" Military Books see pages 55-74).

		s.	d.
453	ACHIEVEMENTS OF CAVALRY, with a Chapter on Mounted Infantry. By Field Marshal Sir Evelyn Wood, V.C. ...	3	6
454	CAVALRY: ITS PAST AND FUTURE. By Colonel F. N. Maude, C.B.	6	0
455	CAVALRY IN ACTION IN THE WARS OF THE FUTURE. Studies in Applied Tactics. Translated from the French, by J. Formby, Lieut.-Colonel 3rd Vol. Batt. The King's (Liverpool) Regiment. With a Preface by Lieut.-Gen. Sir J. D. P. French, K.C.B. With 12 Maps and Plans ...	6	0
456	CAVALRY ON SERVICE. Illustrated by the advance of the German Cavalry across the Moselle in 1870. Translated from the German of Gen. v. Pelet-Narbonne, by Major D'A. Legard, 17th Lancers	7	6
457	CAVALRY TACTICS. By a Cavalry Officer	4	0
84	CAVALRY, LETTERS ON. By Prince Kraft zu Hohenlohe Ingelfingen. Maps, Second Edition	6	0
458	CAVALRY STUDIES FROM TWO GREAT WARS: comprising the French Cavalry in 1870, by Lieut.-Colonel Bonie; the German Cavalry in the Battle of Vionville Mars-la-Tour, by Major Kaehler; the operations of the Cavalry in the Gettysburg Campaign, by Lieut.-Col. Geo. B. Davis	7	6
459	CAVALRY VERSUS INFANTRY, and other Essays. By Capt. (now Colonel) F. N. Maude	7	6
460	CAVALRY NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS. QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS FOR. By Col. Crole Wyndham, C.B.	2	6

Adjutants and Commanding Officers are Referred to Page 44.

Digitized by Google

Cavalry—*continued.* s. d.

420 CAVALRY TRAINING, CANADA, 1904, with Preface by Major-General the Earl of Dundonald, commanding Canadian Militia 1 6

461 CONDUCT OF A CONTACT SQUADRON. Translated from the French, by Lt.-Col. C. W. Bowdler 4 6

462 SWORD EXERCISE, CAVALRY, for the use of Instructors. By Lt.-Col. C. W. Bowdler. 4th revised issue 0 6

78 **Outposts, Questions and Answers on Cavalry.** By Major R. H. MORRISON, 18th Hussars, late Comdt., S. of Ins. for Aux. Cavalry, with Summary by Major J. R. Van Cortlandt, 3rd Hussars, late Adjutant, Westmoreland and Cumberland Yeomanry 1 0

77 **Roll Book, Squadron,** for pocket, Revised Edition, containing squadron roll, descriptive return of horses, numerical roll of arms and name of soldier in charge, mobilisation roll, memoranda, kit plates, and general information useful to squadron commanders 2 6

IMPERIAL YEOMANRY and MOUNTED INFANTRY.

(For full list of "Official" Military Books see pages 55-74).

404 **Cavalry, Imperial Yeomanry, and Mounted Infantry, Questions and Answers for.** By Major C. H. ANDERSON-PELHAM, Lincolnshire Imp. Yeo., late 12th Royal Lancers. 4TH EDITION REVISED TO DATE 0 9

191 **Mounted Infantrymen, Practical Hints for.** By Capt. B. L. ANLEY, D.S.O., 2nd Essex Regt., late Adjt. 6th Regt. Mtd. Infantry (De Lisle's Corps). Illustrated with Six Plates. 2nd Edition Revised 0 6

"A useful little pamphlet by an Officer who served as Adjutant of a Mounted Infantry Corps in South Africa. It purposes to confine its scope to information on the matter of kits, both of Officers and Men, but contains some very sensible remarks on horse management which it would be well if every mounted infantry soldier would take to heart. There are some very useful remarks on rough sketching."—*Saturday Review.*

193 **Mounted Infantry and Yeomanry, Further Training and Employment of.** By Major-Gen. H. HALLAM-PARR, C.B., C.M.G. New Revised Edition 1 6

See Contents Page, it Will Help You in Selecting a Book.

Digitized by Google

Mounted Infantry, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
390	**Mounted Infantrymen, Notes on.** Illustrated with Plates, etc., by Capt. LLEWELLYN SAUNDERSON, the Rifle Brigade	1	0

"The hints given are concisely and simply stated, and include notes on such subjects as the duties of an officer, camp duties, tactics, outposts, and peace training. The text is adequately illustrated by diagrams."—*Morning Post.*

EQUITATION, HORSEMASTERSHIP, STABLE MANAGEMENT, Etc.

463	ATLAS OF THE HORSE. Its External & Internal Organisation, with brief description. By A. Schwarz, Staff-Vet.-Surgeon, First Royal Bavarian Regiment of Light Horse	3	6
73	**Equitation, Aids to.** On untearable linen. 4d. each. Per doz.	3	0
74	**Equitation, Questions and Answers on the Theory and Practice of, for Squadron Training.** By Major J. R. VAN CORTLANDT, 3rd Hussars	0	9
76	**Forage, Watering, Feeding, and Fitting Saddles, Questions and Answers on** By Major J. FLINT	0	9
464	HORSES AND STABLES. By Lieut.-General Sir F. Fitzwygram, Bart. With 56 pages of illustrations	3	0
465	HORSE, HOW TO TELL THE AGE OF A. By Prof. J. M. Heard	1	6
466	HORSES ON BOARD SHIP. A Guide to their Management. By Capt. M. H. Hayes. Illustrated	3	6
467	HORSE, QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON THE MANAGEMENT AND CARE OF THE. Illustrated. A Manual for Mounted Soldiers. By Capt. J. Dalby, R.F.A. Containing—Stable Management, Watering and Feeding, Care of Horses on Line of March, in Camp, and in Billets, Galls, Sick Horses, General Questions on Marching, Saddlery, Shoeing, &c. Second Edition	0	9
433	**Horse, Diagram of the.** With Index giving Simple Names of the various parts	0	6
433A	Ditto, ditto, mounted on Card and varnished	1	6
421	**Horsemanship and Horse Training, Guide to (Savigear's).** Edited by T. B. COOMBE WILLIAMS	3	6

Books in This List May be Regarded as Standard Works.

Digitized by Google

Equitation, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
468	HYGIENE, VETERINARY. MANUAL OF. Third Edition. By Colonel F. Smith, C.M.G., A.V.D., F.R.C.V.S., F.I.C., Examiner in Physiology R.C.V.S. With 225 illustrations	15	0
451	**Manual of Horse and Stable Management. A Course of Twelve Lectures.** (Illustrated with Plates.) Delivered to Officers and Non-commissioned Officers in connection with the study of. By Lieut.-Colonel G. L. Holdsworth, 7th (Q.O.) Hussars	1	6
	"A very useful series of lectures telling the soldier in a clear and simple manner, which is greatly assisted by illustrations, the principal points regarding the horse and its management. Officers of the mounted branches of the service will find these lectures of great assistance in instructing their men, and owners of horses may also study them with advantage."—*Military Mail.*		
469	PHYSIOLOGY, MANUAL OF VETERINARY. Second Edition. By Colonel F. Smith, C.M.G., A.V.D., F.R.C.V.S., F.I.C., Examiner in Physiology R.C.V.S. With 120 illustrations	15	0
470	POINTS OF THE HORSE. A familiar Treatise on Equine Conformation. By Capt. M. Horace Hayes, F.R.C.V.S., late of "The Buffs"	34	0
343	**Stable Management. Notes on Care of Horses.** (Vide Circular Memo, June, 1901), issued by I.G. of Cavalry ...	0	3
82	**Stable Management, Hints on.** By Colonel M. F. RIMINGTON, C.B. (Brig.-Genl., 3rd Cavalry Brigade)	1	0
	"A thoroughly useful little Guide which should prove useful alike to military and civilian horsekeepers, and is a veritable *multum in parvo*."—*Broad Arrow.*		
471	THE TRANSPORT OF HORSES BY SEA. By Vet.-Lieut. E. F. Martin, A.V.D., M.R.C.V.S.	2	6
472	THE ART OF HORSE-SHOEING. With 133 illustrations. By William Hunting, F.R.C.V.S., Ex-President of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons	5	0
473	TRAINING AND HORSE MANAGEMENT IN INDIA. With Hindustani Vocabulary. By M. Horace-Hayes, F.R.C.V.S. (late Captain, "The Buffs")	8	0
85	**Veterinary Manual, Elementary, for the use of Officers attending Veterinary Classes.** By Surgeon-Captain BRUCE SETON, Indian Medical Service (late 15th Bengal Lancers)	2	6

See the Complete INDEX at End of this List.

Digitized by Google

ARTILLERY.

(For full list of "Official" Military Books see pages 55-74).

		s.	d.
474	ARTILLERY, FIELD; ITS EQUIPMENT, ORGANISATION, AND TACTICS. By Lieut.-Col. Sisson C. Pratt	6	0
31	ARTILLERY, LETTERS ON. By Prince Kraft zu Hohenlohe Ingelfingen. Translated by Col. N. L. Walford. Maps. Third Edition	7	6
475	ARTILLERY MATERIEL, HANDBOOK OF. By Lieut.-Colonel F. C. Morgan, R.A. Sixth Edition	5	6
476	ARTILLERY IN THE FIELD IN CO-OPERATION WITH THE OTHER ARMS, THE EMPLOYMENT OF. By Capt. H. T. Russell, R.F.A.	2	0
477	ARTILLERY, THE EYES AND EARS OF THE. Hints on the Education and Training of Artillery Observation Patrols and Ground Scouts. By Col. C. N. Simpson, R.F.A. With Preface by Major-Gen. Sir W. G. Knox, K.C.B	1	3
29	**Duty Roster, for Battery or Company Sergeant-Majors; strongly bound**	5	0
478	FIELD ARTILLERY WITH OTHER ARMS. Its employment illustrated from Military History, and its re-armament with Quick-Firing Guns discussed. By Major E. S. May, R.H.A.	6	0
28	**Funds Account Book, Battery or Company**	6	0
372	**Gunnery, Practical, In the Lecture Room and in the Field.** A Series of Lectures for the use of all ranks in the Artillery. By Captain H. T. RUSSELL, R.A., Author of "The Employment of Artillery in the Field." Fully Illustrated	2	6

Recommended by Major-General Sir E. T. H. HUTTON, C.B., etc., Commanding the Forces, Commonwealth of Australia, for use by all Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers of the Royal Australian Artillery. It has also been commended by the School of Gunnery, N.S. Wales.

"The book is written for the Artillery, but other officers who read it will be able to understand a great deal of it, and those who study it will certainly gain knowledge of the gunners' high scientific trade that will be greatly to their advantage."—*United Service Magazine.*

479	GUNPOWDER AND AMMUNITION: Their Origin and Progress. By Lieut.-Colonel Henry W. L. Hime (late) Royal Artillery	9	0
480	GUNS AND GUNNERY, MODERN. A practical Manual for Officers of the Horse, Field and Mountain Artillery. By Lt.-Col. H. A. Bethell, Royal Field Artillery ...	10	6

For List of Books to be kept by Officers (vide K.R.) See Page v.

Digitized by Google

Artillery—*continued.* s. d.

481 GUNNER'S POCKET BOOK. By Capt. Chew, R.A. (Adjt. 2nd Hants R.G.A. Vols.) 2 9

482 GUN DRILLS, Q.F. AND HEAVY. By Capt. Chew, R.A. (Adjt. 2nd Hants R.G.A. Vols.) 0 9

30 **Orderly's Weekly Detail Book, for Artillery.** per doz. 3 0

483 ORDNANCE, TREATISE ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF. By Major Chas. C. Du Pré. Cloth limp, for the pocket ... 1 6

441 **Range-Taker's Card.** Price per 100 ... ... 5 0

374 **Ranging Block, The Levita, for 5-in. B.L. Howitzers,** presents in a handy form the necessary range tables, fuze scales and record tablet, etc., up to date August, 1906. Consists of 50 Willesden Waterproof Leaves, useful for ranging a battery for RANGE and LINE 1 6

26 **Record of Offences, Battery or Company.** Ruled, printed, strongly bound, paged, and indexed 6 0

24 **Roll Book and Handbook of General Information,** for Officers and N.-C. Officers, Btys. R.H.A. and R.F.A. ... 1 6

25 **Ditto,** for Companies, R.G.A. 1 6

484 ROYAL MILITARY ACADEMY, (1741-1892), RECORDS OF THE. Edited by Lieut.-Col. H. D. Buchanan Dunlop, late R.A. Imp. 4to. Cloth Gilt. 177pp. With 5pp. of coloured Illustrations and 14pp. of Photo-Lithographs. Contents;—History of R.M.A. from its formation in 1741 to 1892—List of Appointments of Officers, Professors, Masters, &c.—Rules, Orders, and Regulations—Establishment at different periods—Details of Studies and Drills—Tables of Marks—Terms of Payment and Rules of Admission—Government and Organization—Boards of Visitors—Description of Grounds and Buildings—Sports and Miscellaneous Incidents, &c., &c. A few copies left, at the reduced price of 7 6

27 **Shoeing List and Descriptive Roll for Horse or Field Batteries.** per 100 3 0

485 TACTICAL EMPLOYMENT OF QUICK-FIRING FIELD ARTILLERY, THE. Translated from the French of Gabriel Rouquerol, Major in the 16th Regiment of Artillery, by Capt. P. de B. Radcliffe, R.F.A. With 3 Maps 6 0

Digitized by Google

INFANTRY.

(For full list of "Official" Military Books see pages 55-74).

		s.	d.
42	**Battle Formation, Preparatory.** By Maj.-Gen. H. BENGOUGH, C.B. With Plates. 2nd Edition (Revised)...	1	0
486	COMPANY, BATTALION, AND BRIGADE DRILL. LECTURES ON. In accordance with the Infantry Training, 1905. By Major George Nugent, Irish Guards (late Commandant School of Instruction, Chelsea Barracks) ...	3	0
	Also issued in Four Parts separately. Price 1s. each. Lectures on Company Drill; Battalion Drill, Part 1; Battalion Drill, Part 2 (Savage Warfare); Brigade Drill.		
89	**Company Drill Made Easy,** with Illustrations and Explanatory Notes, and Catechism; also Plan for a Company's Advanced Guard, **New and Revised Edition,** in accordance with the latest "Infantry Training"	1	6

"Messrs. Gale & Polden, the well-known military publishers, have sent us several very useful pocket volumes in their 'Military Series.' ***Company Drill Made Easy,*** a remarkably clear, simple and direct manual, appears corresponding with the present Infantry Training. The catechism on the subject of an advanced guard is excellent. We heartily commend the book."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

341	**Company Training Made Easy,** containing Lectures, Questions, etc., for training of Regulars and Volunteers. By Capt. H. C. Evans, Adjt. 4th V.B. Manchester Regiment, author of "Notes on Writing Orders and Reports in the Field." .. .. 2nd Edition, Revised to date.	2	0

"The book is arranged in the form of lectures, each taking up some important branch of the service, and the idea is that the captain of the company should deliver this to his men before putting them through the work practically in the field. At the end of every lecture are a number of questions which will serve to fix the facts in the men's minds."—*Military Mail.*

99	**Drill Card.**	**No. I. for Squad Drill, Physical Training and Skirmishing** Each 3d. Per doz.	2	0
100	„	**No. II. for Company Organization and Drill** Each 3d. Per doz.	2	0
101	„	**No. III. for Battalion, Brigade, and Division Drill, Savage Warfare, and Ceremonial** ... ... Each 3d. Per doz.	2	0

Above are in accordance with the latest Infantry Training. These cards, having cloth backs, may be carried in the pocket, and are very useful for prompting.

487	FIELD TRAINING, SIMPLE LECTURES FOR COMPANY. With an Epitome of Tactics, and Lessons from the Boer War. By Lieut.-Colonel A. W. A. Pollock	3	0

Digitized by Google

Infantry—*continued.*

		s.	d.
117	**Field Training, Catechism on (Infantry).** With Illustrations and Explanatory Notes in accordance with the latest Infantry Training. Also Practical Exercises and Examples. Revised and brought up to date by Major S. T. BANNING, 2nd Bn. Royal Munster Fusiliers, *p.s.c.*, late Instructor in Tactics, Military Administration and Law, R.M.C. **Third Edition Revised to date**	2	6
143	**†Guide to the Examination for Promotion, for Non-Coms.** (In the Infantry). Revised in accordance with the latest Regulations, Infantry Training, Musketry, etc. Including Questions and Answers. **Lance-Corporal to Corporal,** and **Corporal to Sergeant.** In one volume † This Book has been recommended by the late Commander-in-Chief.	3	6
155	**Infantry Training, Catch Questions in.** Thoroughly revised, rewritten and improved in accordance with latest Infantry Training	0	6
153	INFANTRY, LETTERS ON. By Prince Kraft zu Hohenlohe Ingelfingen. Second edition	6	0
422	INFANTRY TRAINING, CANADA, 1904, with Preface by Major-General the Earl of Dundonald, commanding Canadian Militia	1	6
488	INFANTRY VADE MECUM, THE. A Concise Guide to Company Training, Musketry, etc. For all Ranks. Compiled, mainly from Official Publications, by Capt. and Hon. Major R. Temperley, 3rd V.B. Northd. Fusiliers. Revised in accordance with the 1905 Manuals, by Capt. F. C. Garrett, 3rd V.B. Northd. Fusiliers	0	9
207	**On Guard; What to do and How to do it.** *11th Edition.* By Colonel QUAYLE-JONES, C.B.	0	6
266	**"Skirmishing," Aids to, with Questions and Answers.** Illustrated. In accordance with the latest Infantry Training	0	6

Adjutants and Commanding Officers are Referred to Page 44.

Digitized by Google

TACTICS.

		s.	d.
489	COMBINED TRAINING, 1905, QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON. New Edition, Compiled by Capt. H. R. Gall, late 5th Fusiliers, author of "Modern Tactics," &c.	3	6
490	COMBINED TRAINING, EXAMINATIONS IN. Specially arranged for the use of Officers studying for Promotion, Staff College, Militia Competitive Examinations. By Major E. C. Heath, 3rd Bn. Sherwood Foresters (Notts and Derby Regt.)	1	6
491	DEFENCE OF DUFFERS DRIFT, THE. By Backsight Forethought	1	0
128	**Fire Discipline: Its Foundation and Application.** By Capt. STEWART-MURRAY, The Gordon Highlanders. Author of "Discipline: Its Reason, and Battle Value"	2	0
366	**Manœuvre Duties Made Easy,** thoroughly Revised in accordance with latest Combined Training, Regulations, etc. New Edition	0	6
492	MANŒUVRE ORDERS. Notes on Writing Orders at Field Days, Staff Rides, War Games, and Examinations. By Lieut.-Colonel F. Trench, D.S.O., R.A.	2	0
281	MINOR TACTICS. By Gen. C. Francis Clery. With 26 Maps and Plans. Eleventh Edition, revised	9	0
338	**Notes on Writing Orders and Reports in the Field.** By Capt. H. C. EVANS, Adjt., 4th V.B. Manchester Regiment, author of "Company Training Made Easy" ...	2	0

"A work which in the absence of any detailed official instructions as to the framing, wording, etc., of manœuvre orders, will be found very useful.

"The matter treated of is gone into in greater detail than in any other book we know of treating of the subject."—*United Service Gazette.*

493	NOTES ON THE EVOLUTION OF INFANTRY TACTICS. By Colonel F. N. Maude, C.B.	5	0
287	OUTLINES OF MODERN TACTICS. Third Edition. Rewritten and Revised. By Lieut.-Colonel E. Gunter ...	7	6
494	STUDIES IN APPLIED TACTICS. With Map. A Guide for Officers Training for Tactical Examinations. By Karl von Donat. In Two Parts, stiff boards. Price 3s. each. Or, in One Volume, complete, in cloth	6	0

Digitized by Google

Tactics—*continued.*

		s.	d.
495	STAFF RIDES. With Hints on Writing Appreciations and Reconnaissance Reports. By Captain A. H. Marindin, The Black Watch	2	0
279	**Tactics for Beginners.** Compiled by Maj. C. M. DE GRUYTHER, *p.s.c.*, The Suffolk Regiment. Late Instructor in Tactics R. Mil. College. Fully Illustrated with Plates. **3rd Edition.** Revised to date in accordance with Combined Training ...	6	0

Has been a Text Book for Royal Military College, Camberley.

"'Tactics for Beginners,' by Major C. M. De Gruyther, Instructor in Tactics at the Royal Military College, is just what its title would lead us to expect. The author has placed himself in the position of the student entering upon the subject for the first time, and, recognising the difficulties and stumbling blocks, has made everything easy, and laid down a firm and good ground for future study. It is all most helpful and well done. Major De Gruyther begins with organisation, describing the divisions of armies, from companies to army corps. He deals with time and space, is excellent upon outposts, marches, and the duties of advanced and rear guards. Reconnaissance, the three arms, individually and combined, orders, night operations, rivers, villages, woods, defiles, convoys, and savage warfare follow in his luminous pages. The book is just what it should be, and has been a text-book at the Royal Military College."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

282	**Tactics Made Easy for Non-Coms. and Men.** By Colonel H. D. HUTCHINSON, B.S.C.	0	6

The Director of Military Education in India writes about it:—

"It should be spread broadcast. The private soldier will even read it with interest and with profit; and the knowledge he will thus obtain will enable him to take an intelligent interest in military operations."

496	TACTICS OF TO-DAY. By Lieut.-Col. C. E. Callwell, R.G.A.	2	6
497	TACTICS, FORTIFICATION, TOPOGRAPHY, AND MILITARY LAW, A PRIMER OF. By Lieut.-Col. C. P. Lynden-Bell. With Diagrams	3	0
498	TACTICAL PROBLEMS, HINTS ON WORKING OUT. By Lieutenant-Colonel H. M. E. Brunker	3	0
499	TACTICS, LETTERS ON APPLIED. Twenty-four Tactical Exercises dealing with the operations of small detached forces of the three arms. With numerous examples of actual orders worked out by Col. Griepenkerl, translated and modified in accordance with English organisation by R. Maxwell, late Captain 89th Regiment. With 4 large Maps in pocket and 5 Sketch Maps with text. New and revised Edition	8	6
500	TACTICS SINCE 1740, THE DEVELOPMENT OF. By T. Miller Maguire, LL.D. With 7 Maps	5	0

Read "Military Mail," the Army Paper, every Friday, 1d.

Digitized by Google

Tactics—*continued.*

		s.	d.
501	TACTICS SINCE 1740, THE DEVELOPMENT OF. A Lecture delivered to the Officers of the Guernsey Militia by Lieut.-Col. J. Macartney	1	0
502	TACTICAL PROBLEMS, MOLTKE'S. Edited by the Prussian Grand General Staff (Department for Military History). With 27 Plans, 9 Sketch Maps, and 2 Sketches in the Text. Authorised Translation by Karl von Donat ...	10	6
503	TACTICS, A HISTORY OF. By Capt. H. M. Johnstone, R.E. (Ret.), Military Lecturer to Edinburgh University ...	15	0
504	TACTICAL PROBLEMS, THE SOLUTION OF. A logical and easy way of working out the Tactical Schemes set at Examinations. By Lt.-Col. Y. Layland Needham, *p.s.c.*	3	6
505	TACTICS OF THE FUTURE, INQUIRIES CONCERNING THE. By Fritz Hœnig. With 1 Sketch in the Text and 5 Maps. Translated by Captain H. M. Bower	15	0
506	TACTICS APPLIED TO SCHEMES, with Numerous Solutions to Tactical Schemes, and 14 Maps. By Major J. Sherston, D.S.O., the Rifle Brigade, late D.A.A.G. for Instruction, and Major L. J. Shadwell, Lancashire Fusiliers, late D.A.A.G. for Instruction. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged, by Major Shadwell. 2 vols. (Vol. I. Text. Vol. II. Maps.)	15	0
507	TACTICS, NOTES ON. By W. F. Austin	5	0
508	TACTICS, PRELIMINARY. An Introduction to the Study of War. For the use of Junior Officers. By Major Eden Baker, R.A.	6	0
509	TACTICAL PROBLEMS, SOLUTIONS OF THE: Examination for Promotion Captains, May 1896. By Capt. H. R. Gall. With Diagrams and Map, 2s. 6d. Supplement to May '97 Paper	1	0
510	TACTICAL PROBLEMS, SUPPLEMENT TO SOLUTIONS OF THE: Examination for Promotion. By Capt. H. R. Gall ...	1	0
511	TACTICS OF THE FUTURE, INQUIRIES INTO THE. Developed from Modern Military History. By Fritz Hœnig. Translated from the German by Carl Reichmann. (An American Edition of No. 505, supra.)	10	0
284	TACTICS PRACTICALLY APPLIED TO ENGLISH FORMATIONS, THE ELEMENTS OF MODERN. By Lieut.-Col. Wilkinson Shaw. With Plates and Maps...	9	0

Mess Stationery and Printing a Specialité.

Digitized by Google

Tactics—*continued.* s. d.

512 TACTICAL OPERATIONS FOR FIELD OFFICERS; being up-to-date schemes worked out on Training Grounds at Home Stations. By Lieut.-Colonel Wilkinson Shaw. Nine Maps 7 6

513 TACTICS. By Major T. King 1 6

285 TACTICS, for Officers of the Army, Militia, and Volunteers. Lectures on. By Lieut.-Col. F. H. Dyke... ... 4 0

288 TACTICS OF THE DRILL BOOKS. By Major C. G. Morrison, 1st (Royal) Dragoons. New and Revised Edition ... 5 0

386 TACTICS, SUMMARY OF, FOR MILITARY EXAMINATIONS. Edited by Col. S. Moores and Major J. Markham Rose, R.M.A., *p.s.c.* 5 0

275 TACTICS, QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON, with Diagram for Military Competitive Examinations, Examinations for Promotions, etc. By Capt. J. Demangel, B.Sc., B.A. (London) 6 0

276 TACTICS, APPLIED, FOR EXAMINATION PURPOSES. A Supplement to "Questions and Answers on Tactics." By Capt. J. Demangel 4 0

280 **Thoughts on Modern Tactics.** By Major-General H. M. BENGOUGH, C.B. 1 6

MILITARY HISTORY GENERALLY, and STUDIES OF SPECIAL CAMPAIGNS AND BATTLES.

514 AUSTRO-PRUSSIAN WAR OF 1866, NOTES ON THE. By T. Miller Maguire, LL.D. 2 0

43 **Battle of Spicheren, The.**
August 6th, 1870, and the events that preceded it. A Study in Practical Tactics and War Training. With numerous coloured maps. By the late Colonel G. F. R. HENDERSON, late Professor of Military History, Staff College 6 0

44 **Battle of Custozza, The.**
A Tactical Study from the German of His Excellency General VON VERDY DU VERNOIS, sometime Minister of War, Chief of the Staff of the First Army Corps, and Professor at the "Kriegs Akademie" (Staff College) in Berlin. Translated by the late Colonel G. F. R. HENDERSON, late Professor of Military History, Staff College, Author of "The Campaign of Fredericksburg" and "The Battle of Spicheren," and Capt. R. A. HENDERSON, Adjt., 3rd Batt. The Manchester Regiment 6 0

Digitized by Google

Military History, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
515	BATTLES BY LAND AND SEA A HUNDRED YEARS AGO. Ulm, Trafalgar, Austerlitz. By Colonel George Armand Furse, C.B. (late of "Black Watch") with Maps and Portraits	10	0
516	BRITISH ARMY UNDER WELLINGTON, 1811-1813, THE. By T. Miller Maguire, M.A., LL.D.	6	0
55	**Campaign of Fredericksburg, The.** November—December, 1862. A Tactical Study for Officers. With Maps. By the late Colonel G. F. R. HENDERSON, late Professor of Military History, Staff College	5	0
517	CAMPAIGN IN BULGARIA, 1877-78, THE. By F. V. Greene, Corps of Engineers, U.S. Army, formerly Military Attaché to the U.S. Legation at St. Petersburg. With 10 Maps and Plans	8	6
518	CRISIS OF THE CONFEDERACY, THE : a History of Gettysburg and the Wilderness. By Cecil Battine, Captain, 15th King's Hussars. With Coloured Frontispiece (Battle Flags of the Confederacy) and 6 Maps	16	0
519	EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF EUROPE, from the commencement of the French Revolution to the Battle of Waterloo, 1815. By Sir Archibald Alison, Bart.... ...	7	6
520	FREDERICKSBURG, 1862. A Study in War. By Major G. W. Redway, late Northamptonshire Regiment (Reserve of Officers). With five Maps	5	0
521	FORTY-ONE YEARS IN INDIA. By Field-Marshal Earl Roberts, V.C. With Portraits and Maps	10	0
522	GOURKO'S ADVANCE GUARD IN 1877, OPERATIONS OF GENERAL. By Colonel Epauchin...	10	6
641	LONDON TO LADYSMITH via PRETORIA. By Winston Spencer Churchill	6	0
524	MALAKAND FIELD FORCE, 1897, THE STORY OF THE. By Winston Spencer Churchill. With Map and Plans	3	6
525	MARENGO AND HOHENLINDEN (1800). With Maps. By Colonel G. A. Furse, C.B.	15	0

We Are the Largest Army Printers in the World.

Digitized by Google

Military History, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
431	**Military History, Guide to, for Military Examinations (Including notes on the Military Geography required) Peninsular War.** By CAPT. G. P. A. PHILLIPS. Illustrated with Coloured Plates. Part I., 1808-10	3	0
431A	Part II., 1811-13	3	0
431B	Part III., **Wellington's Campaign in South of France, 1814 to end of War**	2	0

"'Guide to Military History for Military Examinations, Part I., Peninsular War, 1808—10,' by Capt. G. P. A. Phillips, is a book which we consider eminently suited to meet the difficulties and satisfy the wants of candidates preparing for military examinations. We can safely recommend it. It gives the salient points in the various campaigns, and particularly in the "Special Campaign," very clearly and concisely and yet in a readable form. Strategical and tactical examples and deductions, which form such a marked feature in the examination papers, are fully dealt with, while the numerous notes appearing on every page of the book, and the valuable hints on drawing sketch maps of theatres of operations and battlefields, should prove most helpful to the student. The special feature of the book is perhaps the excellent maps, on which are very clearly shown in colours the various positions of troops, direction of marches, etc., a distinct saving of time and labour to the reader, as it enables the complete situation to be seen at a glance. It is published at a popular price, 3s. Parts II. and III. fully maintain the high standard of the same author's work on the preceding part of the war."—*Military Mail.*

527	MUKDEN, THE BATTLE OF. Translated from the German, by Karl von Donat. With 8 coloured Maps illustrating the progress of operations from day to day	6	0
528	NOTES ON THE LIFE OF STONEWALL JACKSON, HIS CAMPAIGNING IN VIRGINIA, 1861-1863. By J. H. Anderson, F.R.H.S. With 13 Sketch Maps	3	0
529	PEOPLE'S WAR, THE, IN FRANCE, 1870-71. By Col. Lonsdale Hale. With 2 Maps	6	0
530	PENINSULAR WAR, 1811—1813. By J. H. Anderson, F.R.H.S. With Map	3	0
531	PENINSULA, 1808—1809, THE OPERATIONS IN THE. A lecture delivered at Aldershot on June 5th, 1905. By Maj.-Gen. H. D. Hutchinson, C.S.I., Director of Staff Duties	1	0
	PENINSULAR CAMPAIGN, STORY OF. By Colonel H. E. M. Brunker—		
532	Part I. 1808—10	7	6
533	Part II., 1811—13	7	6
534	DO. QUESTIONS ON PART I.	1	0
535	PART II.	1	0

Books are numbered for convenience in ordering.

Digitized by Google

Military History, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
536	RIVER WAR, THE: an Historical Account of the Reconquest of the Soudan. By Winston Spencer Churchill. Edited by Colonel F. Rhodes, D.S.O. With 22 Maps and Plans	10	6
415	**Russo-Japanese War, 1904, A Series of Five Lectures on the.** By Lieut.-Colonel H. D. ROBSON, 2nd Batt. the Queen's Regiment. Illustrated with Maps, etc.	0	9
537	SALAMANCA CAMPAIGN, THE. By Capt. A. H. Marindin, The Black Watch. With 19 Maps and Plans	7	6
538	SALAMANCA, THE CAMPAIGN OF. Edited by Colonel S. Moores	1	0
539	SAARBRÜCK TO PARIS, 1870. A Strategical Sketch. By Lieut.-Col. Sisson C. Pratt, late R.A. With ten Sketches and Maps	5	0
541	SPANISH CAMPAIGN OF SIR JOHN MOORE, THE. By J. H. Anderson, F.R.H.S. With 2 Maps	3	0
542	STONEWALL JACKSON AND THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR. By Lieut.-Colonel G. F. R. Henderson. With 2 Portraits and 33 Maps and Plans. 2 vols.	16	0
543	THE DECLINE AND FALL OF NAPOLEON. By Field-Marshal Viscount Wolseley	3	6
544	THE RISE OF WELLINGTON. By Field-Marshal Earl Roberts, V.C., etc.	3	6
545	THE RUSSO-TURKISH WAR, 1877. A Strategical Sketch. By Major F. Maurice, the Sherwood Foresters. With three Maps	5	0
546	THE WAR IN THE CRIMEA. By Gen. Sir Ed. Hamley, K.C.B.	5	0
547	VIRGINIA CAMPAIGN. By Colonel H. E. M. Brunker ...	7	6
548	WATERLOO, AN APPRECIATION OF THE SITUATION ON THE CAMPAIGN OF. Edited by Capt. Moores	0	6
314	**Waterloo. A Popular Account of the Campaign.** By Colonel H. D. HUTCHINSON, B.S.C. Paper	1	0
315	Ditto ditto ditto Cloth	2	0

"Very graphic and succinct. No point omitted necessary to enable the reader to understand the strategy of Napoleon and his opponents."—*Broad Arrow.*

"An excellent guide, and a most perspicuous exposition of the campaign."—*Saturday Review.*

Send to Us for Everything Connected with Army Books, etc.

Digitized by Google

Military History, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
388	**Waterloo Campaign, A Sketch of the.** A short tactical study for young Officers, to which is added the Duke of Wellington's Despatch. Containing coloured Map of the Campaign folded in a pocket. By Major SEYMOUR CLARKE, Q.O. Cameron Highlanders	4	0
	WELLINGTON'S CAMPAIGNS. With numerous Maps and Plans. By Maj.-Gen. C. W. Robinson, C.B.—		
549	Part I.—PENINSULAR WAR, 1808—1810	3	6
550	Part II.—PENINSULAR WAR, 1811—1813	3	6
551	Part III.—CAMPAIGNS IN SOUTH OF FRANCE AND WATERLOO	3	6
552	WITH THE ROYAL HEADQUARTERS IN 1870-71. By Gen. Von Verdy du Vernois. With Portrait of the Author and Map	10	6

STRATEGY AND THE ART OF WAR.

553	CÆSAR'S DISPATCHES, PRECIS OF. Secret of Success in the Field. By Colonel H. E. Hicks	0	4
554	CROMWELL AS A SOLDIER. By Lieut.-Col. T. S. Baldock, R.A. With 11 Maps and Plans	15	0
555	DEFENCE AND DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, THE. By Major F. M. Edwards, D.S.O. (3rd (Q.O.) Bombay Light Infantry). Revised Edition, 1902	7	6
556	DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGICAL SCIENCE DURING THE 19TH CENTURY, THE. By Lieut.-Gen. Von Caemmerer. Authorised Translation by Karl von Donat	7	6
557	FEEDING OF FIGHTING ARMIES: Franco-German War of 1870-71. By Lieutenant-Colonel T. A. Le Mesurier, late of the Army Service Corps. With Special Map of the Seat of War by Mons. Henry Barron, of Rue de Bac, Paris. Vol. I.	10	6
558	INDIAN FRONTIER WARFARE. By Colonel G. J. Younghusband. With Seven Maps...	10	6
576	INFORMATION IN WAR, ITS ACQUISITION AND TRANSMISSION. By Colonel G. A. Furse, C.B.	8	0
559	MARCHING, THE ART OF. With Maps. By Colonel G. A. Furse, C.B.	12	0

All Orders Must be Accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

Strategy, Etc.—*continued.* s. d.

560 MARITIME COMMAND, THE EFFECT OF, ON LAND CAMPAIGNS SINCE WATERLOO. By Lieut.-Col. C. E Callwell, R.G.A. With Plans 6 0

526 MILITARY EXPEDITIONS BEYOND THE SEAS. With Maps. 2 vols. By Col. G. A. Furse, C.B. '... ... ... 15 0

561 MILITARY OPERATIONS AND MARITIME PREPONDERANCE: Their Relations and Interdependence. By Lieut.-Col. C. E. Callwell, R.G.A. 15 0

562 MOBILISATION AND EMBARKATION OF AN ARMY CORPS. By Colonel G. A. Furse, C.B. 7 0

563 NAPOLEON AS A GENERAL. By Count Yorck Von Wartenburg. 2 vols. 30 0

564 NATION IN ARMS, THE. By Lieut.-Gen. Baron von der Goltz. New and revised Edition 7 6

398 **Notes on Strategy and Military History.** For Promotion Examinations, Militia Entrance, Volunteer Classes, etc., by Captain H. T. RUSSELL, R.F.A., Author of "Employment of Artillery" and "Practical Gunnery" 4 0

"It will be found most useful and helpful to beginners, Militia candidates for commissions, and also to Officers of every branch of the Service. The work is compiled from the leading British, French and German writers, and the arrangement is most simple. No maps or diagrams are in the text, and endeavours have also been made to seize upon the points which examiners are likely to use. The book contains blank paper at the end, so that the student may jot down 'instances' illustrating the 'principles' dealt with, and generally supplement the examples given. We know of no other minor treatise on this subject, and to Volunteer officers who are likely to compete at the Regular Promotion Examinations it should be found of the greatest value. A cheap atlas should be used with the book to save diagrams, etc. We predict a wide sale for this, and can heartily recommend it for the purpose it is written."—*Military Mail.*

540 SMALL WARS; Their Principles and Practice. By Lieut.-Colonel C. E. Callwell, R.A. 5 0

565 STRATEGY, MODERN. By Lieut.-Col. Walter H. James, *p.s.c.*, late R.E. With 6 Maps. Second Edition, thoroughly revised and brought up to date 16 0

566 STRATEGY AND TACTICS IN MOUNTAIN WARFARE. By T. Miller Maguire, M.A., LL.D. 7 6

567 STRATEGY, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN. From the XVIII. Century to the present time. By Colonel F. N. Maude, C.B. 5 0

For Full List of Official Military Books See Page 55.

Digitized by Google

Strategy, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
568	STRATEGY, THE ELEMENTS OF. By the late Lieut.-Col. Tovey, R.E., Instructor in Military History, Strategy and Tactics, at the School of Military Engineering, Chatham. New Edition, revised and edited by T. Miller Maguire, M.A., LL.D., Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. With 11 Maps and Plans	6	0
569	STRATEGY, THE PRINCIPLES OF. By Capt. E Nash (late R.A.)	3	6
570	STRATEGY, LETTERS ON. By Prince Kraft zu Hohenlohe-Ingelfingen. With Five Maps and Plans. Two Volumes	30	0
571	STRATEGY, Questions and Answers and Examples on Military By Major T. King	1	0
609	ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE LINES OF COMMUNICATION IN WAR. By Colonel G. A. Furse, C.B.	12	0
610	PROVISIONING ARMIES IN THE FIELD. By Colonel G. A. Furse, C.B.	10	6
572	WAR, THE CONDUCT OF. By Lieut.-Gen. Von der Goltz...	10	6
573	WAR, THE SCIENCE OF: A Collection of Essays and Lectures, 1892-1903. By the late Colonel G. F. R. Henderson, C.B. Edited by Captain Neill Malcolm, D.S.O., Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. With a Memoir of the Author, by Field-Marshal Earl Roberts, V.C.; a Photogravure Portrait of Colonel Henderson and 4 Maps	14	0
198	**War Maxims, Napoleon's, with his Social and Political Thoughts.** By Professor L. E. HENRY, B.A., M.R.C.P., University of Cambridge and Oxford Union Society ...	3	6
574	WAR, MAXIMS OF. Collected and arranged by Maurice V. Brett, M.V.O., Coldstream Guards	2	6
575	WAR, REFLECTIONS ON THE ART OF. By Major-General Sir Reginald Clare Hart, V.C, K.C.B.	7	6
577	WAR, THE OPERATIONS OF, EXPLAINED AND ILLUSTRATED. By Gen. Sir Edward Bruce Hamley, K.C.B., K.C.M.G. Second Edition of Fifth Edition. With Maps and Plans. 4to. Also in 2 parts: Part I., 10s. 6d.; Part II., 21s.	30	0
578	WARFARE, GUERILLA OR PARTISAN. By T. Miller Maguire, LL.D.	3	6

Books in this List May be Regarded as Standard Works.

Digitized by Google

RECONNOITRING, SCOUTING, OUTPOSTS, etc.

		s.	d.
442.	ACTIVE SERVICE POCKET BOOK. By Bertrand Stewart, 2nd Lieut, W. Kent (Q.O.) Imperial Yeomanry. 2nd Edition	2	6
120	**Field Message Book,** 6½in. by 4in. This is a larger size than the Field Report Book, and contains Indelible Pencil, Pocket with Envelopes for Reports, and carbon paper, and is strongly bound	2	6
579	FIELD NOTE AND SKETCH BOOK, THE OFFICER'S. Hints on Rapid Field Sketching. Reports and Notes on Positions, Outposts, Roads, Rivers, Railways, Camps, Bridging, Billeting; with Examples, Orders, &c. By Lieut.-Colonel E. Gunter, *p.s.c.* 7 in. by 4½ in. With detachable Sketch Block, Field Memos, Latest Forms, Coloured Pencils, &c.	6	6
580	Refills. Sketch Block	1	3
122	**Field Report Book.** For writing Orders and Reports of Reconnaissance and Outpost Duties in the Field, etc. Each book contains concise directions, carbon paper for copying report in duplicate at one operation. Bound in cloth, with Pencil, Pocket and Elastic Band	1	0
123	Bound in Limp Cloth (only)	0	9
121	**Strong Envelopes for Reports.** Per doz., 6d. Per 100.	2	6
204	**Officers' Pocket-Book for Peace and War, an Aide Memoire for Field Days and Manœuvres.** By Capt. W. PLOMER, Royal Irish Fusiliers, Instructor, R. M. College, Camberley. Bound in limp and flexible Khaki cover ...	5	0
205	Refills of Field Message Forms for same, each	0	6

"There are already a number of 'Officers' Pocket Books' in existence; many of them have the serious defect of being far too big and bulky for any ordinary pocket. . . . . Capt. Plomer's book labours under neither of these defects . . . . . it is as complete as such a book can well be. We say this not from a mere inspection, but after having tested it by actual use, during a fortnight's hard work in the field. . . . . All the information has been brought up to date, and altogether the book is one of the most helpful we have ever seen." —*Daily Chronicle.*

209	**On Outpost; What to do and How to do it; With Questions and Answers.** In accordance with Combined Training	0	6

"Never have we met with a more clever little work on Outpost Duty."—*Broad Arrow.*

For Full List of Official Military Books See Page 55.

Digitized by Google

Reconnoitring, Etc.—*continued.* s. d.

444 **Outposts & Outpost Sentries, Memoranda for.** Printed on untearable linen for carrying in head-dress, per doz. 9d. or 5/- per 100.

581 OUTPOSTS, A CHAPTER ON. By Gen. Sir Edward Bruce Hamley, K.C.B. K.C.M.G. Second Edition 2 0

218 **Patrolling in South Africa, with Hints on Training Scouts at Home.** By Capt. C. F. VANDER BYL, 16th Lancers, author of "Practical Military Sketching." Fully illustrated with plates 1 0

373 **Picquet, How to Post and Tell-Off a,** with Notes and a short Catechism on Outpost Duty, revised and corrected up-to-date 0 6

233 **Road Reports,** printed, and ruled. 3d. each, or per dozen... 2 0

9 **Scouting, Aids to, for N.C.Os. and Men. New and Enlarged Edition.** By Major-General R. S. S. BADEN-POWELL, C.B., F.R.G.S.... ... ... 1 0

The new features embodied by the Author in this Revised Edition are:—It has been brought up to date; New chapters have been added on "SPYING" (a subject which has never before been touched upon in a Military Book); also "DESPATCH RIDING," and Rules for Long Reconnaissance Competition and Diagrams of various kinds of Patrols, etc.

406 **Scouting and the Care of Horses, Practical Hints on.** By Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Patterson, D.S.O., late Commanding 33rd Battalion Imperial Yeomanry. Printed on untearable card for the pocket 0 3

582 SCOUTING. By Colonel G. A. Furse, C.B. 1 0

79 **Scouts and Vedettes, Memoranda for.** By Major-General R. S. S. BADEN-POWELL, C.B., F.R.G.S. (to be carried inside the head-dress) ... ... Per Doz. 1s. per 100 7 6

417 **Scouts' "Aide Memoire" In Rhyme.** By Lieut.-Col. H. S. COLDICOTT, V.D., 22nd Middlesex R.V. (Central London Rangers) 0 3

Respectfully dedicated, by special permission, to Major-General R. S. S. Baden-Powell, C.B., F.R.G.S.

385 **Scouts Trainer's Course.** Compiled by Major W. W. Cordeaux, 21st (Empress of India's) Lancers. Printed in large type for hanging in Barrack Rooms. Per dozen... ... ... 3 0

Adjutants and Commanding Officers are referred to Page 44.

Digitized by Google

Reconnoitring, Etc.—*continued.*

s. d.

340 **Scouts' Alphabet of Notes and Queries.** By a "Fleur-de-Lis." Suitable for the pocket, size 3in. by 2in. 2nd Edition Revised 1 0

"*The Scouts' Alphabet of Notes and Queries* is distinctly useful. It is in short a pocket dictionary of military difficulties of an elementary nature from which the scout obtains hints or refreshes his memory as to the nature of reports required and how to get at the required information. For example, having come to a river, the would-be scout turns to the word "River" and finds not only that he is required to report, amongst other particulars, the breadth of the obstacle, but also that the little book in his pocket tells him how to perform the needful measurement."—*United Service Magazine.*

384A **Telescope in War, Use of the, and Notes on Scouting.** By Capt. W. GORDON-CUMMING, late R.M.I. 0 6

583 VADE MECUM, THE OFFICER'S. By Captain R. Martin, Royal Irish Regiment 2 6

83 **What every Vedette must Know.** Printed in bold type, for hanging on barrack-room walls ... ... Per doz. 2 0

MILITARY TOPOGRAPHY, SKETCHING, Etc.

445 **Compass, The Magnetic, and how to use it,** fully illustrated with Diagrams. Printed in bold type in sheet form for barrack-room walls. Compiled by Capt. R. F. LEGGE, The Leinster Regiment. Contents: — Description of Magnetic Compass—To Use the Compass—The Variation of the Compass—What do we understand by the Bearing of an Object—How to take a Bearing—How to March on a Given Bearing (Magnetic) by Day or Night—How to March on a point of the Compass—How to find the Magnetic Bearing of one place from another from off a Map—To set a Map with a Compass—Description of Service Prismatic Compass—Some Hints when Using a Compass, each 0 6

(Mounted on Card and Varnished, 2/6.)

"Messrs. Gale & Polden have issued a sheet giving instructions in the use of the Magnetic Compass. Amongst other things explained is how to take a bearing, how to march on a given bearing, how to march on a point of the compass, how to find the magnetic bearing of one place from another from off a map, to set a map with the compass, and some hints when using a compass. The sheet should prove of considerable value for instructional purposes"—*Broad Arrow.*

91 **Conventional Signs,** as used in Military Topography ... 0 2

584 EXAMINATION PAPERS, PROMOTION. Subject "C" ... 2 6

See the Complete INDEX at End of this List.

Digitized by Google

Military Topography, Etc.—*continued.*

s. d.

178 **Military Note and Sketch Book, "The Oxford." Containing: Pencil, Compass, Scale, Pocket and Refill Block of Printed Report Forms.** Designed by Capt. C. J. WILKIE, Oxfordshire Light Infantry 2 6

450 **Military Panorama Drawing, in three lessons, and Notes on Hand Sketches—Panoramas from Maps—Maps from Panoramas.** By Capt. R. F. PEARSON, The Buffs. Fully Illustrated 1 6

"In this handy little volume the author fulfils his promise of inducting the student into the art of military panorama drawing in three simple lessons, the first merely deciding on the extent of the picture and fixing the points for starting it; the second lesson instructs how to fill in the detail; while the third, which is the most important lesson of all, consists of rules for "finishing up." A short chapter on "thumb-nail sketches" is helpful, as is also the chapter on Panorama Drawing from Maps, and its antithesis Map Drawing from Panoramas. Captain Pearson has given a number of diagrams to illustrate his teaching, and has, in fact, produced an instructor, in concise form, which will prove very helpful to officers engaged in reconnaissance work."—*United Services Gazette.*

"Captain R. F. Pearson, the Buffs, in his "Military Panorama Drawing in three Lessons," has produced a useful little handbook. Having mastered its teaching, the least talented draughtsman should be able to make an intelligible panorama sketch for military purposes."—*The Times.*

585 MAPS AND MAP READING, NOTES ON. For the Guidance of Majors preparing for the "Tactical Fitness" Examination; and for Officers in Instructing their N.C.O.'s and Men. By Lieut.-Colonel H. M. E. Brunker 3 0

586 MAPPING, HINTS ON MILITARY. By Captain C. B. Simonds, R.G.A.... ... ... 1 0

587 MAP-READING, MILITARY, SIMPLY EXPLAINED. By W. P. Lynam, M.E.C.E. Part I.—SCALES, &c. 1 0

588 MAP READING AND FIELD SKETCHING, STUDIES IN, an Aid to Passing Out-door Examinations in these subjects. By Lieut.-Col. Wilkinson Shaw 6 0

589 MAPS, READING CONTOURED. Questions with Answers and Maps. By Captain C. F. Fuller 1 0

590 MAP READING FOR MILITARY STUDENTS. By Capt. Jelly, R.E. 3 0

220 **Pencils, Coloured, for Surveying,** Red, Blue, Green, Burnt Sienna, and Yellow, 3d. each ... ... **Per Doz.** 2 6
Specially manufactured for Military Sketching.

228 **Protractors for Surveying.** Compiled in accordance with the latest Manual of Map Reading and Field Sketching. Boxwood 2 6

All Orders Must be Accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

Military Topography, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
243	**Service Sketching Case and Note Book, Field.** By Lieut. W. W. NORMAN, B.S.C. Complete with Compass	10	0
244	Without Compass	6	6
255	**Sketching and Map Reading for Non-Coms. and Men, Military.** By Capt. R. F. LEGGE, The Leinster Regiment. Fully Illustrated. Revised edition	1	6

"There can be no doubt as to the great value, when on active service, of the non-commissioned officer or man who can read a map accurately and who can also be trusted to turn out a sketch which will give an officer a fair idea of the ground it is intended to represent. In Captain Legge's work, everything that a non-commissioned officer or man can be expected to know about Military Sketching or Map-Reading will be found simply explained. Men attending lectures on the subject will find much to assist them in elucidating many points when there may be reluctance on their part to importune the lecturer. When the latter has not time to dwell on certain details in the individual instruction of those under him, the student will discover the necessary assistance by carefully studying this well-arranged and excellent little primer."—*Broad Arrow.*

256	**Sketching, Practical Military.** By Capt. C. F. VANDER BYL, 16th Lancers. Fully Illustrated with Coloured Plates and Diagrams ... ... Revised to Date	3	6
257	**Sketching Companion, Field** (Registered), containing a Service Protractor; pencils, hard, soft, medium, red, blue, green, sepia; drawing stump; scale of shade, and pointed India rubber, in compact leather case, complete	6	0
257A	Do. do. without protractor	3	6
258	Do. do. (not fitted)	1	6
260	**Sketching Case, The Picquet,** complete with Printed and Ruled Sketching Pad, with detail of the Picquet on back, Pocket, Pencil and Rule with Scales 6ins. and 3ins. to a mile. Designed by Capt. W. S. CAREY, 2nd West Yorkshire Regt.	3	6
261	Refills Sketching Pad for same ... ... each	0	6
259	**Sketching Book, Field,** ruled in squares	0	6
412	**Sketching Board** (Patent No. 13,568). **Improved for Field Surveying or Cavalry use.** Complete with Compass, Leather Strap for wrist, etc., etc. (specially manufactured for us for Military use)	30	0
262	**Sketching Case, Field.** Size 11-in. by 11-in. Made in strong Waterproof Leather, with pocket for Drawing Paper, Pencils, Protractor, &c.	2	6
263	Do. do. Size 11 in. by 13 in. do. do.	3	6

See Contents Page, it Will Help You in Selecting a Book.

Digitized by Google

Military Topography, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
264	**Sketching Made Easy (Military), and Military Maps Explained.** By Colonel H. D. HUTCHINSON, Indian Army (now Major-General H. D. Hutchinson, C.S.I., Director of Staff Duties), specially written and arranged for Officers preparing for examinations. **6th Edition. Revised and brought up to date,** by Capt. R. F. PEARSON, "The Buffs"	4	0
265	**Sketching, Military, Key to (5th Edition) Colonel H. D. Hutchinson's Military Sketching Made Easy.** Compiled by Capt. L. J. SHADWELL, *p.s.c.*, Suffolk Regt., *D.A.A.G. for Instruction, Kasauli.* Fully Illustrated, with 77 coloured Plates and Diagrams, containing the Answers to the Questions for Practice in Military Sketching Made Easy ...	4	0
425	**Sketching, Marquoise Scales, Sandhurst Military Pattern.** Boxwood, in mahogany case complete	7	6
426	**Sketching Paper:—**		
	(*a*) Strong Plain ... ... per sheet, 3d.; per doz.	2	6
	(*b*) „ Ruled ... ... per sheet, 4d.; per doz.	3	6
	(*c*) „ Ruled Sectional ... per sheet, 7d.; per doz.	6	0
	(*d*) „ Ruled Refills for Cavalry Sketching Case ... ... per sheet, 3d.; per doz.	2	6
427	**Sketching Materials** as follows:—		
	(*a*) Best Drawing Pencils, in all grades ... per doz.	2	6
	(*b*) „ „ Pins ... ... per doz.	0	6
	(*c*) „ Mapping Pens with holders ... per doz.	0	6
	(*d*) „ Pointed India Rubber ... ... each	0	6
	(*e*) „ Metal (Steel) Dividers ... ... each	2	6
	(*f*) Liquid Indian Ink ... ... per bot.	0	6
	(*g*) „ Carmine ... ... per bot.	0	6
	(*h*) „ Indelible Brown Ink ... ... per bot.	0	6
	(*i*) Compasses (Magnetic) ... ... each	3	6
	(*k*) Tracing Paper ... ... per sheet	0	3
	Coloured Pencils for Sketching. (*See* No. 220, page 22)		
591	SKETCHING AND RECONNAISSANCE, MILITARY By Lieut.-Col. A. F. Mockler-Ferryman. With 18 plates and 39 text diagrams	5	0
592	TOPOGRAPHY. QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS IN THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MILITARY. By Maj. J. H. Bowhill. Crown 8vo.	4	6
593	Portfolio containing 34 working plans and diagrams ...	3	6

For Full List of Official Military Books See Page 55.

Digitized by Google

Military Topography, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
594	TOPOGRAPHY, MILITARY. Illustrated by Practical Examples of a Practical Subject. By Maj.-Gen. W. E. Montague, C.B., *p.s.c.*, late Garrison Instructor Intelligence Department, Author of "Campaigning in South Africa." With Forty-one Diagrams	5	0
595	TOPOGRAPHY, THE ELEMENTS OF MILITARY. Simple Notes for Beginners. Done by Captain John Marshall-West (4th Batt. Somerset L.I.)	2	6
596	TOPOGRAPHY AT A GLANCE, MILITARY. With 22 Diagrams. By Captain C. S. H. Waymouth (Dorsetshire Regiment), Instructor in Military Topography, R.M.C.	3	6
597	TOPOGRAPHY, HOW TO PASS' IN: Letters to a Young Officer on Map Reading and Map-Making for Military Purposes. By Major G. W. Redway	7	6
598	TOPOGRAPHY, MILITARY, Questions and Answers. By Captain C. F. Fuller	2	6

FORTIFICATION and ENGINEERING.

599	ENGINEERING, QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON THE MANUAL OF MILITARY. By A. W. Sharpe	3	6
600	ENGINEERING, EXAMINATIONS IN MILITARY. Specially arranged for the use of Officers studying for Promotion, Staff College, Militia Competitive Examinations. By Major E. C. Heath, 3rd Bn. Sherwood Foresters (Notts and Derby Regt.)	1	6
125	FIELD WORKS, THEIR TECHNICAL CONSTRUCTION AND TACTICAL APPLICATION. By Col. C. B. Brackenbury, R.A. 2 vols. With Appendices and Plates	12	0
119	**Field Fortification, Notes on the Text-books.** Specially arranged for Officers preparing for Promotion Examinations. Fully illustrated. By Col. H. D. HUTCHINSON, Indian Army, (now Major-Gen. H. D. Hutchinson, C.S.I., Director of Staff Duties.) New Edition	4	0

"In the new edition the book has been brought thoroughly up to date and the subject treated from a thoroughly practical point of view. It is specially intended to meet the requirements for the new promotion examinations and all other examinations on the same subject. The information given is set forth in such plain language that everyone equipped with an average share of intelligence cannot fail to qualify in this subject, and it will be found quite invaluable. The working portion of the book forms a most useful guide for the carrying out of small tactical schemes similar to the one which is worked out in full in the book. No one taking up field fortification for any purpose can afford to overlook this book, which is far and away the best of its kind published."—*Military Mail*

Read "Military Mail," the Army Paper, every Friday, 1d.

Digitized by Google

Fortification and Engineering—*continued.*

		s.	d.
124	**Field Engineering, Studies in Practical. An Aid to the Practical Examination in this Subject.** By Lieut.-Colonel WILKINSON J. SHAW, *p.s.c.*, M.A., Author of *The Elements of Modern Tactics.* Illustrated with 10 Plates	4	0
371	**Field Engineering, Notes. Dimensions and Formulæ.** "Aids to Memory Series." Compiled by Capt. E. NASH, R.A.	0	6
601	FORTIFICATION AS APPLIED TO SCHEMES. By Major L. J. Shadwell	9	0
602	FORTIFICATION, NOTES ON. With a Synoptical Chart. By Major B. R. Ward	5	0
603	LAND DEFENCE, THE PRINCIPLES OF, AND THEIR APPLICATION TO THE CONDITIONS OF TO-DAY. By Captain H. F. Thuillier, R.E. With 21 Illustrations and Diagrams	12	6
94	POSITIONS AND LOCALITIES, DEFENCE AND ATTACK OF. By Col. H. Schaw. Fifth Edition	3	6

ADMINISTRATION, ORGANIZATION, etc.

354	**A Common-Sense Army.** By the Author of "An Absent-Minded War"	1	0
604	ARMY ORGANIZATION. A Short Reply to Long Service. By Sir A. Haliburton	1	0
605	ARMY ADMINISTRATION IN THREE CENTURIES. By Constitutionalist	0	6
606	ADMINISTRATION AS PRACTISED IN THE BRITISH ARMY, THE ELEMENTS OF MILITARY. By Major J. W. Buxton ...	7	6
212	**Administration, Organization and Equipment Made Easy. 6th Edition. Revised to Date.** With appendix of Examination Papers fully answered, with references to the Official Books. By Lieut.-Col. S. T. BANNING, D.A.A. & Q.M.G., late Royal Munster Fusiliers; *p.s.c.*, LL.B. (Lond.), B.A., LL.D. (R.U.I.); of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law; late Instructor in Military Administration, R.M.C.	4	6
607	HOME DEFENCE, THE PRINCIPLES OF. A Study by "Promptus."	2	6
608	HOME DEFENCE. By Captain G. F. Ellison	3	6

All Orders Must be Accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

Administration, Organization, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
190	**Mobilization for War! The South African Field Force!! and Home Defence!!!** By Col. T. STURMY CAVE, 1st Vol. Batt. Hants Regiment, and Capt. LOUIS TEBBUTT, 3rd (Cambs.) Vol. Batt. Suffolk Regiment	0	6
230	**Regimental Duties Made Easy. 3rd Edition.** Revised to date. Subject "A" for the Promotion Examinations, with references to the Official Books. By Lieut.-Col. S. T. BANNING, D.A.A. & Q.M.G., late Royal Munster Fusiliers, *p.s.c.*, LL.B., (Lond.); B.A., LL.D. (R.U.I.); of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law; late Instructor in Tactics, Military Administration and Law, R.M.C.	5	0
611	WAR OFFICE LIST AND DIRECTORY for the Administrative Departments of the British Army. Compiled by N. F. B. Osborn, of the War Office. Pubd. annually ...	5	0

MILITARY LAW.

612	COURTS-MARTIAL, CONSTITUTION AND PRACTICE OF. By T. F. Simmons. Sixth Edition	15	0
181	LAW, MILITARY: ITS PROCEDURE AND PRACTICE. By Lieut.-Col. Sisson C. Pratt	4	6
613	LAW, WHEEZES ON MILITARY. By Major T. King ...	0	6
614	MILITARY LAW AND CUSTOMS OF WAR, OUTLINES OF. With Addenda to 1900. By Lieut.-Colonel E. Gunter ...	7	6
615	MILITARY LAW, QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON THE MILITARY COLLEGE TEXT BOOK OF. Compiled by Capt. H. R. Gall	2	6
616	MILITARY LAW, NOTES ON. By Capt. J. Harding Newman, the Essex Regiment	2	6
180	**Military Law Examiner, The. Containing the Questions set at Public Examinations in Military Law, up to June, 1906, together with the Answers to them.** By Lieut.-Col. SISSON C. PRATT, R.A. (retired), Late Professor of Tactics, Administration and Law at the R.M. Academy, and Instructor at the R.M. College. 6th Edition. Revised to Date.	4	6

For Full List of Official Military Books See Page 55.

Digitized by Google

Military Law—*continued.*

s. d.

183 **Military Law Made Easy,** with Appendices of the Examination Papers fully answered, with references to the official books. By Lieut.-Col. S. T. BANNING, D.A.A. & Q.M.G., late Royal Munster Fusiliers, *p.s.c.*, LL.B. (Lond.), B.A., LL.D. (R.U.I.), of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, late Instructor in Military Law, R.M.C. 3rd EDITION. REVISED **4 6**

"We have been able to submit this little work to the judgment of an Army tutor, who has for the last twenty years been more especially employed in preparing in Military Law officers going up for the promotion examinations, and Militia officers' candidates at the Militia Military competitive examinations. He reports to us that it is admirably adapted for the object in view, namely, that of enabling officers to prepare themselves for these examinations, more especially when they are working by themselves. That portion of Military Law necessary for examinations is systematically gone through; a useful series of questions is given on each section, and the papers set at the last three examinations are given fully answered with references to the official books. By verifying these students will be able, not only to test the accuracy of the answers given, but also to train themselves in the knowledge of what part of our military code deals with any particular point."—*United Service Gazette.*

MUSKETRY and SHOOTING.

(For full list of "Official" Military Books see pages 55-74).

344 **Aiming Card (Christie's Patent), Musketry.** An aid to using the sights of the Rifle. Invented by Sergeant-Instructor P. CHRISTIE, 3rd Bn. East Surrey Regt. ... **0 3**

OPINION OF A MUSKETRY INSTRUCTOR, EGYPTIAN ARMY.—"District Office, Khartoum, 11th August, 1904. I have already received two consignments of Christie's Aiming Cards for the Egyptian and Soudanese Troops in this Station. They have been found most useful, as the native soldier picks up the idea for alteration in aim, etc., quicker from them. The Adjutant-General sent copies to the Out Stations, recommending the use of the card for this Season's Musketry. Please send me another 200 by early mail."

98 **Drill Certificates for Musketry.** Printed on strong paper Per Doz. **0 9**

307 **How to Clean the Service Rifle.** In accordance with the latest Musketry Instructions. Printed on untearable linen for the pocket. Price 8s. per 100, per doz. **1 6**

383 **Hythe Musketry Course made Easy.** Containing Instructions in Care of Arms, Instruction in Firing, Instruction in Aiming, Judging Distance and Observation of Fire, with Questions and Answers and useful hints on the various subjects. Fully Illustrated **1 0**

Directions for Deposit Accounts, Terms, etc., See Page i.

Digitized by Google

Musketry and Shooting—*continued.*

		s.	d.
196	**Instructions in Care and Cleaning of Lee-Metford Rifle.** Printed in bold type for Barrack-room wall. Per Doz.	1	0
167	**Maxim Gun, Handbook of, its Mechanism and Drill.** With Questions and Answers	0	6
423	**Musketry, Register for Annual Judging Distance Test,** *vide* Para. 16, Musketry Regulations, 1905 ... Per doz.	1	6
424	**Musketry, Register for N.C. Officers Judging Distance Test,** *vide* Para. 16 Musketry Regulations, 1905. Per doz.	1	6

Musketry for Civilian Rifle Clubs:—

Target Practice Scoring Sheets, per 100 3s., per 1,000 20s.

349 Waterproof Cases to hold same, for use on Ranges, each 2s.

350 Membership Tickets, strong cloth cases, 50 @ 2s. 6d. per dozen, 100 @ 2s. 3d. per dozen.

196A	**Musketry Regulations, Plate 2.** Enlarged for barrack room walls. Diagram of Rifle, Magazine, Lee-Enfield, Mark I* ... ... Per doz.	2	0
196B	**Ditto for Rifle, Short Magazine, Lee-Enfield Mark I.*** Per doz.	2	0
197	**Rifle Exercises made Easy** (Applicable to all Arms). Containing:—Rifle and Sword Exercises, Care of Arms, Instruction in Aiming, Instruction in Firing, Judging Distance and Observation of Fire, Bayonet Fighting, with Practical Questions and Answers. In accordance with the Appendix to Training Manuals, 1906. Fully Illustrated	0	6
617	RIFLE, THE BOOK OF THE. By the Hon. T. F. Fremantle, Major, 1st Bucks V.R.C. With 54 Plates and 110 Diagrams	12	6
378	**Scoring Book for Musketry,** "*Annual Course*" for the Soldier to record each shot he fires ... ... Per doz.	2	0

REVISED AND ENLARGED

Compiled and arranged by Major D. Warren, The Queen's. Containing Aids to Good Shooting, Firing at Moving and Vanishing Objects, Wind, Diagrams showing how to Aim, Wind Chart with instructions and diagrams, Hints on Individual Field Practices, Hints on Collective Practices, Judging Distance Test, etc., etc.

These Books are pronounced to be the most Complete and up-to-date Scoring Books on the Market and are used at the School of Musketry, Hythe.

And they are specially suitable for the purpose mentioned in Para. 80, Musketry Regulations.

379	Ditto ditto for "*Recruits' Course*" Per doz.	2	0
378A	**Scoring Book, MILITIA, for Musketry,** "*Annual Course*" ... ... Per doz.	2	0

All Orders Must be Accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

Musketry and Shooting—*continued.*

s. d.

379A **Scoring Book, MILITIA, for Musketry,** "*Recruits' Course*" ... ... Per doz. 2 0

397 **Shooting, Mainly About.** A series of Lectures to Regulars, Volunteers, and Members of Civilian Rifle Clubs. By Captain R. F. LEGGE, Leinster Regt., Adjt. 2nd V.B. L.N. Lancashire Regt. **With an Introduction by Major-General Sir A. E. Turner, K.C.B.,** late **Inspector-General of Auxiliary Forces** 1 6

"A book that is likely to become a classic of its kind has just been issued, its title is 'Mainly about Shooting.' The book is by no means one that appeals to the Officer alone, it contains much that cannot fail to be of greatest value to N.C.Os. and men of every branch of the service . . . We consider that Capt. Legge has performed a national service in producing this valuable and extremely well written book . . . the details throughout the book are set forward in clear and lucid language, and there is nothing in the nature of padding to be found in its pages . . ."—*Military Mail.*

408 **Shooting, "The Wellington" Wind Chart for Rifle Shooting, with Diagrams and Instructions.** Printed on untearable card 0 3

245 **Shooting (Rifle) Made Easy.** Specially compiled for Members of CIVILIAN RIFLE CLUBS. Fully illustrated ... 0 6

CONTENTS :—The Rifle and its Sights; The Care of the Rifle; Taking Aim and Rules for Aiming; Pressing the Trigger and Loading; Targets; On the Range; Bull's-Eye Shooting; and Valuable Hints on Shooting, Scoring, Signalling, and Trajectory.

"It is a most useful Book of Instruction for would-be rifle shots, and is one which should be in the hands of both Volunteers and members of all rifle clubs."—*Bury Guardian.*

246 **Shooting Score Register,** for three distances for Shooting Matches, in Black Waterproof 3 6

241 **Shooting Scoring Book, Gale & Polden's New Improved Rifle Shots Register, with latest Targets.** Compiled for Match Shooting, and for recording the results of Annual Course. New and Revised Edition with WIND ALLOWANCE CHART, and Flags for judging strength of Wind. Cloth 1 0

A decided improvement on the ordinary scoring book, giving, besides the usual hints on shooting, very elaborate diagrams. It is divided into three parts, short distance matches, long distance matches, and the annual course.

247 **Sights for Wind-Gauging.** Supplied with Red, White, Blue, or Green Sight Lines ... ... per 100 0 4

Contractors to H.M. Stationery Office.

Digitized by Google

SIGNALLING.

		s.	d.
251	**Army Telegraphs and Signals Message Forms.** Army Form C2121 (i) ... ... In Books	2	0
254	**Morse Diagrams, Army.** A simple method of learning the Morse Code. By A. R. WILLIS	1	0
249	**Notes on Army Signalling.** A handbook of reference for Signallers. By a Signalling Instructor, in accordance with Signalling Regulations..... ...Each 4d; Per dozen	3	0
250	**Semaphore Alphabet and Numeral Signs;** On Paper, 4d. each. Per dozen	3	0
	Mounted on Linen, folded in Cloth Case for pocket. Each	1	0
	Mounted on Board and Varnished ... ... Each	2	0
413	**Semaphore Simplified, or "How to learn it in a Few Hours,"** by means of a pack of 29 Cards printed with Figures of Men, Flags, etc., from Photographs specially taken, and the alphabetical letter on back of each, complete with "Booklet" of full instructions. By a SIGNALLING INSTRUCTOR ... ... Per set	0	6
405	**Signallers' Flag, The.** Printed on untearable linen. Containing a mass of information on the practical part of signalling messages, etc., in accordance with the latest Regulations. Can be carried folded in the pocket, and is easily adjusted and fitted to any pole, stick, or cane ...	2	0
	This Flag forms the most handy means of reference which a Signaller can possess.		
435	**Signallers, Aids to Memory for.** By Capt. PERCY R. BRUCE, South Notts Hussars I.Y. On untearable card for pocket	0	6
252	**Signalling Test Message Cards, Army** ... Per Doz.	0	9
253	**Signalling Scribbling Book.** Army Book 119c.	2	0

For Full List of Official Military Books See Page 55.

Digitized by Google

MEDICAL.

		s.	d.
618	AMBULANCE ORGANISATION AND MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS OF AN ENGLISH ARMY CORPS IN THE FIELD, THE. By Major C. J. Addison, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P., Royal Army Medical Corps (retired)	1	0
619	DISEASE IN ARMIES IN THE FIELD, PREVENTION OF. The Parkes Memorial Prize Essay. By Lieut.-Col. R. Caldwell, R.A.M.C., F.R.C.S. Eng., D.P.H. With 28 illustrations	5	0
620	HYGIENE, MILITARY. By Lieut.-Colonel R. Caldwell, R.A.M.C., F.R.C.S., Eng., D.P.H. With 52 illustrations	10	6
621	HYGIENE, THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MILITARY. By Captain E. L. Munson, M.D., Assistant Surgeon in the United States Army. With 8 plates and 389 illustrations	32	0
416	**Medical Officers on Field Service, A Guide to.** More especially Civilian Medical Officers and Junior Officers of the Royal Army Medical Corps. By Major J. S. EDYE, Royal Army Medical Corps	1	0

"The nature and object of this little publication are correctly and sufficiently set forth in its title. It embodies a great deal of information in a highly compressed form on all those official details and matters which come before a medical officer in the course of his duties and with which he has to be more or less acquainted in order to deal with them promptly and successfully when on field service, and in the most concise and accessible form practicable."—*The Lancet.*

172	**Medical Services in War, Notes on.** By Brigade-Surgeon Lieut.-Col. W. H MCNAMARA, A.M.S.	1	0
622	SANITATION AND HEALTH. By Major-General Sir R. C. Hart, V.C., K.C.B., and Brigadier-Surgeon Lieut.-Colonel T. H. Hendley, C.I.E.	1	6
623	SANITATION AND FIRST HELP IN SICKNESS, AND WHEN WOUNDED, THE SOLDIERS' MANUAL OF. Adapted for Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates, for Home and Foreign Service, in Peace and in War. By Surg.-Genl. Sir Charles A. Gordon, K.C.B., M.D., late Hon. Physician to Her Majesty the Queen; Officier de la Légion d'Honneur. Second Edition. Paper, 1s. Cloth	2	6
624	SERVICES UNDER THE CROWN, THE STORY OF OUR. A Historical Sketch of the Army Medical Staff. By Surg.-Major Albert A. Gore, M.D.	6	0

For List of Books to be kept by Officers (vide K.R.) See Page v.

Digitized by Google

Medical—*continued.*

		s.	d.
409	**Stretcher Drill** (Illustrated). 2nd Edition. Including the New Hand-seat Wagon and Railway Wagon Drills, compiled from the official text books, by MAJOR J. J. de ZOUCHE MARSHALL, R. A. M. C. Vols. (p.s.), Comdg. E. Surrey Vol. Inf. Bde. Bearer Coy., Army Medical Reserve of Officers; Ambulance Instr. London Metropolitan Police.	3	0
381	**Compounding and Dispensing Made Easy** (An Aid for the Promotion Examinations in the subject). For Non-Coms. and Men of the Royal Army Medical Corps. By HAROLD SCOTT, M.B. (London), M.R.C.S. (Eng.), L.R.C.P. (London), Lieutenant, Royal Army Medical Corps	7	6

"We congratulate the author on his work, and we are glad to see that an Officer of the R.A.M.C. has had the good sense to produce such a book; it must prove to be most helpful to those for whom it is intended. . . ."—*The Lancet.*

437	**Guide to Promotion for Non-Coms. and Men of the "Royal Army Medical Corps,"** with Appendix on Hints to young N.C.O.'s on Clerical and other duties in a Military Hospital. Compiled by Captain S. T. BEGGS, Royal Army Medical Corps (M.)	3	6

CONTENTS:—Infantry Squad Drill—Stretcher Drill—Discipline—Duties in Barracks-On Guard and Piquet—Duties in Camp and on the Line of March—Duties of Ward-Orderlies and Ward-Masters—Mode of carrying Wounded off the Field—Immediate treatment of cases of Emergency—Method of regulating the ventilation of Wards and Object of Ventilation—Surgical Instruments and Appliances, fully illustrated diagrams—Medical Companion and Surgical Haversack Instruments required for Emergency and other operations—How to take over charge of a Military Hospital—Daily Routine Clerical Duties of N.C.O.'s in charge of small hospitals—Official Correspondence—List of Returns to be rendered—How to compile Returns—Inspections held in Military Hospitals.

Books in this List May be Regarded as Standard Works.

Digitized by Google

MILITIA and VOLUNTEERS.

		s.	d.
410	**Auxiliary Officers' Hand-book of General Information and Company Officers' Lecture Book.** By Capt. R. F. Legge, Prince of Wales' Leinster Regiment	3	6

It has already been recommended to all officers of the Auxiliary Forces by Field-Marshal Viscount Wolseley, and we would advise those who take an interest in their profession to at once be in possession of this book. We congratulate the author on his work which has been well carried out, and we hope it will be a great success as it deserves. We cannot speak too highly of it.—*Military Mail.*

452	**Auxiliary Officers' Vade Mecum (Infantry).** By Edgar A. Innes, 1st Vol. Batt. Royal Warwickshire Regiment	1	0

Is specially written as a guide to the Infantry Volunteer Officer, and he will find it a most handy book of reference when joining his Regiment, and during the first few years of his career as an Officer. It contains many useful hints, much information on matters such as the Subaltern Officers' Duties, Examinations for Promotion, Schools of Instruction, Discipline, Etiquette, Life at Camp, On the March, Extracts from Regulations, etc., etc.

301	**Etiquette, Hints on, for Volunteer Officers.** By an ADJUTANT. In limp Cloth	1	0
625	EXAMINATION PAPERS, MATHEMATICAL, set for the Militia Further and Sandhurst Entrance Examinations, 1885-9, with answers. By W. F. Austin and J. V. Elsden ...	2	6
118	**Field Training for Company Officers of Militia & Volunteers.** A Brief Outline Lecture on, by Col. G. J. HAY, C.B., Commanding 3rd Battalion West Yorks Regt. ...	0	6
434	**Field Training, Notes on Militia and Volunteer, for Officers and N.C. Officers.** By Major R. L. ASPINALL, D.S.O., 3rd Yorks Regiment (late 15th Hussars)	1	0
626	MILITIA AND VOLUNTEER GARRISON GUNNER. By Capt. Chew, R.A. (Adjt. 2nd Hants R.G.A. Vols.)	1	9
186	**Militia, The. What it has been and what it is: A Short History.** By Capt. W. E. WARDE, 4th Devon Regiment...	0	6
627	QUARTERMASTER'S GUIDE, THE. For Officers, Quartermasters, and Quartermaster-Serjeants of the Yeomanry and Volunteers. (Interleaved for corrections.) By W. F. Trydell, R.E.	2	6
302	**Volunteer Garrison Artilleryman's Handbook.** By Co.-Sgt.-Major F. LEWIS, R.A., Instructor 1st Hants Vol. Arty.	2	0

For Full List of Official Military Books See Page 55.

Digitized by Google

Militia and Volunteers—*continued.*

		s.	d.
305	**Volunteer Company Roll Book.** Specially arranged, with Instructions for Camping, Marches, &c., &c.	1	0
306	**Volunteer Section Roll Book.** A most valuable little book, by which a Section Commander at a glance can give any information respecting his Section	0	6
870	**Volunteer Colour-Sergeant's Roll Book,** containing 4 of the Section Rolls bound in one book	1	0
312	**Volunteer Section Parade State.** In cloth cover ...	0	6
313	Ditto ditto ditto In sheets Per Doz.	1	0
389	**Volunteer, Royal Garrison Artillery Roll Book and Handbook of General Information.** Strongly bound in leather, with Elastic Band, Pencil, etc.	1	6

"It is of handy size for the pocket; and in addition to providing the necessary space of keeping the roll of a section, is replete with information of vital interest to Volunteer gunners, and should—as will probably be the case—be in the hands of every company in the Kingdom. It is quite a model of its kind. The price is the extremely moderate one of eighteen pence.'—*Military Mail.*

628 VOLUNTEERS (R.G.A.) SQUAD AND ATTENDANCE BOOK. By Capt. Chew, R.A. (Adjt. 2nd Hants R.G.A. Vols.) ... 0 9

MAPS.

Map of Aldershot. 3-in. scale, specially surveyed and engraved, to meet Military requirements:—

11 ALDERSHOT CAMP and District. Sheet I.

12 WOKING and Surrounding Country. Sheet II.

	Printed on paper ... ... per sheet	2	0
	Printed on Linen (Pocket Handkerchief form). per sheet	3	6

13 **Map of Bisley Camp and District.** Scale: 3 inches to 1 mile. Prepared for Military requirements with the following special features:—1. Contour lines and heights printed in red; 2. Government land boundaries plainly marked; 3. Undulations of country in special colour, showing hills, etc., in relief; One mile circles radiating from centre of camp. Printed on Paper 2 0

On Linen (Pocket Handkerchief form) 3 6

Adjutants and Commanding Officers are Referred to Page 44.

Digitized by Google

EDUCATIONAL (ARMY SCHOOLS).

		s.	d.
400	**Army Arithmetical Test Cards** for 2nd Class Certificates of Education. 600 sums in each packet, with Answers complete, by an Acting Inspector of Army Schools, per set	1	6

Useful to the Schoolmaster, as a text book adapted to meet the requirements of the new Arithmetic Paper for examination purposes. Useful to the Soldier, for working himself up in any sums or section in which he is backward. For enabling him to test himself as to whether he is fit for examination or not. A separate card shows the full marks obtainable for each sum, and the number of marks required for a pass in the different sections of the Arithmetic Paper.

37	**Atlas, Military.** Containing 36 full-page maps, 48 supplementary maps, and Index Gazetteer, Compiled with special reference to the British Empire and the requirements for 1st Class Army School Certificate, Strongly bound in cloth	2	0
	†Guide to obtaining a First Class Army School Certificate. Revised and Enlarged. By an Army Schoolmaster. Carefully compiled in compliance with the New Orders referring to the First Class Certificate:—		
130	GROUP I., Arithmetic, Map Reading and Geography	2	6
131	GROUP II., English History and Composition	2	6
	Sketching and Map Reading for ditto See No. 255, page 23		
132	**†Examinations in Arithmetic,** containing the Papers with Answers, Hints, and Solutions, for a First Class Certificate	2	0
133	**†Guide to obtaining a Second Class Army School Certificate.** By an Army Schoolmaster.	1	6
	NEW EDITION, containing full instructions for working the **New System of Pay and Mess Account** as taught in all Army Schools.		
134	**†Examinations in Arithmetic,** containing the Papers with Answers, Hints, and Solutions, for a Second Class Certificate	1	0
135	**†Guide to obtaining a Third Class Army School Certificate.** By an Army Schoolmaster. Containing Type Exercises of Extracts from Regimental Orders ...	0	6
136	**†Examinations in Arithmetic,** containing the Papers with Answers, Hints, and Solutions, for a Third Class Certificate	0	6
137	**†Guide to Spelling;** or, the Soldier's Spelling Book; including Technical Terms and Words of Daily use in Army Matters. By an Army Schoolmaster	0	6
440	**Case to hold School Attendance Report.** A. F. B 291 ...	2	6

See Contents Page, it Will Help You in Selecting a Book.

Digitized by Google

Educational (Army Schools)—*continued.*

		s.	d.
138	†**Guide to Copying Manuscripts for the Use of Candidates for a First Class Certificate of Education, with Key and Hints on Handwriting as taught in ARMY SCHOOLS.** PART I.	2	0
359	†**Guide to Copying Manuscripts.** PART II., containing a series of 24 original Exercises, including every possible variety of alteration and interpolation that a candidate would be called upon to meet, together with Key	2	0

† The Director of Military Education in India says:—"I have a high opinion of your BOOKS on MILITARY EDUCATION and consider their educational value marked for the purpose for which they are intended, viz.: to assist soldiers to obtain certificates of education, and to qualify them for promotion and for employment in Staff Appointments." *Approved by the Director of Army Schools.*

206	**Official Letter Writing, Orders, etc., Guide to,** by an Army Schoolmaster. 4th Edition	1	6

"A most useful work for young Officers and Non-commissioned Officers of all branches of the service. In this work are compressed concise, yet full directions, not only upon Official Letter Writing and Orders, but also upon Handwriting, Style of Composition, Punctuation, Précis Writing, Military Abbreviations and Relative Rank, together with such business terms as are, or may be, applicable to Military life. To those whose duties require an acquaintance with clerical work of any kind it can be confidently recommended."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

270	**Soldier's Table Card, The.** Revised in accordance with latest Army School Regulations. Giving the Tables, etc., necessary for an Army School Certificate	0	1

BOOKS ON HINDUSTANI, etc.

438	**Hindustani, A Guarantee for Passing Lower and Higher Standards in.** By SHEKH BARGAT ALI, Regimental Munshi 2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers	8	0
629	ENGLISH-HINDUSTANI AND HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By T. Craven. New Edition	4	6
630	GRAMMAR OF THE URDU OR HINDUSTANI LANGUAGE. By John Dowson. Second Edition...	10	6
631	HINDUSTANI EXERCISE BOOK. By John Dowson. Passages and Extracts for Translation into Hindustani ...	2	6
632	DICTIONARY OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND LITERATURE, CLASSICAL. By John Dowson. Fourth Edition	16	0
647	ENGLISH-HINDUSTANI POCKET VOCABULARY (containing 2,200 useful words in classified Lists). (Urdu in Roman Character). By Major F. R. A. Chapman, Instructor in Hindustani at R.M. College, Camberley	2	0

Digitized by Google

Books on Hindustani, Etc —*continued.* s. d.

645 HINDUSTANI MANUAL, containing a Compendious Grammar, Exercises for Translation, Dialogues, and Vocabulary in the Roman Character, by Duncan Forbes, LL.D. Revised by John T. Platts 3 6

646 HINDUSTANI GRAMMAR, with specimens of Writing in the Persian and Nagari Characters, Reading Lessons and Vocabulary. By Duncan Forbes, LL.D. 10 6

633 VOCABULARIES, MILITARY, FOR ARMY EXAMINATIONS. Compiled by J. F. Blumhardt :—
1. English and Hindustani 2 0
2. English-Russian and Russian-English 2 0
3. German-English and English-German 2 6

MISCELLANEOUS.

449 **A B C of the Union Jack.** By CECIL H. CROFTS, M.A. Fully Illustrated in Colours 0 2

634 ADVICE TO ARMY CANDIDATES AS TO SOME CUSTOMS OF THE SERVICE. An Address delivered at Dublin by Colonel W. D. Conner 0 6

353 **Aldershot and District, Guide to.** A comprehensive descriptive guide, profusely illustrated, and with special maps. Invaluable to all cyclists and tourists. Including Folding Pocket Map of Country 20 miles around Aldershot 1 0

15 **"Aldershot News,"** published every Friday.
SUBSCRIPTION RATES (POST PAID).
United Kingdom—Per year, 6/6. Six months, 3/3. Three months, 1/8.
India and Colonies—Per year, 8/8. Six months, 4/4. Three months, 2/2.

Aldershot, Maps of. See page 35.

17 **Aldershot Army Corps, Standing Orders of** 2 0

364 **Aldershot Army Corps, Standing Orders 3rd Infantry Brigade 2nd Div.** 1 0

394 **Aldershot Army Corps, Standing Orders 2nd Div.** ... 1 0

403 **Aldershot Army Corps, Standing Orders 4th Infantry Brigade** 1 0

635 ARMY SERVICE CORPS DUTIES IN PEACE AND WAR. Compiled and arranged by Lieut.-Col. E. W. D. Ward, C.B. 6 0

See the Complete INDEX at End of this List.

Digitized by Google

Miscellaneous—*continued.*

s. d.

8 **At Home with Tommy Atkins.** By CALLUM BEG. Fully Illustrated with 70 Plates from Photographs 1 0

636 ARMY LIST. By the late Lieut.-Gen. H. G. Hart. Annual 21 0
Quarterly 10 6

637 A TUTOR TO PREPARE N.C. OFFICERS FOR EXAMINATIONS for Promotion, and a Guide to Young Officers on joining H.M. Service 1 0

51 **Badges & Honours of the British Army.** In Pkts. containing 48 designs. Handsomely Printed in Gold and Colours. Nos. 1 to 10 Packets, now ready, others in preparation ... each 0 6

"Gale & Polden, Ltd., have just produced an admirably executed set of Badges and Honours of the British Army. They are printed in gold and colours, and are sold in packets of forty-eight designs each. The idea is a happy one, and well carried out by a firm which seems to be as remarkable for its enterprise as for the excellence of its work."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

50 **Crests of British Army, Official.** In Packets containing 48 Designs. All beautifully executed in various coloured relief. Nos. 1 to 23 Packets now ready, others in preparation, each 0 6

"We have received from Gale & Polden, Ltd., the well-known Military Publishers, Packets of Regimental Crests. They embrace over a thousand varieties, each and all exceedingly well done. We suppose the Dies were primarily executed for the Stamping of Regimental Stationery, but embossed in various colours on separate circles of paper, as these before us, they form useful and interesting presents to collectors of Armorial Insignia."—*Broad Arrow.*

53 **Crest Album, British Army,** containing Honours & Nicknames of the Army, with spaces for all Regimental Crests, Badges, &c. 5 0

"The Album is well got up, and is certain to become popular with our readers. All will take particular interest in filling up with crests, etc., of the various regiments the blanks left for that purpose, and thus making a most pleasing collection."—*United Service Gazette.*

54 **Crests and Badges, British Army,** in daily use. Issued in one sheet, 35" × 23". Lithographed in gold and colours, 108 designs. Bound in handsome covers 1 0

638 CYCLISTS IN ACTION. By A. H. Trapman 1 6

96 **Discipline: Its Reason and Battle Value.** By Capt. STEWART-MURRAY, The Gordon Highlanders. Author of "Fire Discipline, its Foundation and Application" ... 2 0

382 **Encampments Made Easy.** In accordance with Combined Training and Manual of Military Engineering, together with details of Pitching and Striking Tents and Marquees. Fully Illustrated with 18 Plates 1 0

"This little pamphlet contains extracts from 'Combined Training' and 'Manual of Military Engineering' concerning the formation of camps and all matters connected therewith, together with details of pitching and striking tents and marquees. It is fully illustrated with 18 Plates, and will be found useful by Officers and N.C.O's of the Army, Militia, Yeomanry, and Volunteers in carrying out their duties whilst going through manœuvres or their annual training."—*United Service Gazette*

All Orders Must be Accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

Miscellaneous—*continued.*

s. d.

430 **Flags of the British Empire, and National Flags,** Beautifully Printed in correct Colours, including International Code Signal Flags; Admirals' Flags of different Nations; British Semaphore—Signs and Significations Special Coast Flags; Signals of Distress; Flags of the Royal Yacht Clubs and where stationed; International Code of Signals for Communication between Fishery Cruisers, and Fishing Vessels in the North Sea; Colonial Flags and Badges; Morse Code and Signals for Pilots. Compiled in accordance with Latest Regulations 1 0

393 **Freemasonry, A Concise History of.** By ROBERT FREKE-GOULD, P.S.G.D., of England, Author of "The History of Freemasonry," "The Four Old Lodges," "The Atholl Lodges," "Military Lodges," etc., etc. 10 6

639 FRENCH-ENGLISH MILITARY VOCABULARY. For the use of Officers and Candidates for Army Examinations. Compiled by Captain H. T. Russell, R.F.A. 1 6

127 **Fire Engine Drill and Instructions** for the Mounting and Working of; including **Ladder Drill.** By Sergt.-Major W. DELMAGE, South Lancashire Regiment 0 6

147 **Hints from Baden-Powell.** By the Rev. R. L. BELLAMY ... 1 0

148 **Hints from Sandow.** (Revised Edition). By the Rev. R. L. BELLAMY 1 0

145 **Hints to Young Officers.** By an ADJUTANT 1 0

"From first to last there is really common sense in 'An Adjutant's' hints, and we have no hesitation in saying that any young officer taking up the book will not put it down again until he has read it through, it being written in a pleasant chatty style which should recommend it to those for whose benefit it has been produced."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

428 **Historical Records of the 3rd Regt. of Foot, the Buffs (East Kent Regt.,) formerly the Holland Regt., 1665—1688, Prince George of Denmark's Regt., 1689—1708.** Compiled by Capt. H. R. KNIGHT, p.s.c., late The Buffs, consisting of some 750 pages, together with Maps and Plans. Vol. I., now ready 25 0

The work will probably be completed in three volumes.

"House" on Sport, The. By Members of the London Stock Exchange. Edited by W. A. MORGAN. Profusely illustrated from photographs and drawings.

151 Vols. I. 5 0

152 „ II. 5 0

Read "Military Mail," the Army Paper, every Friday, 1d.

Digitized by Google

Miscellaneous—*continued.*

		s.	d.
365	**"House" Annual, 1902, The**	5	0
365A	**" " 1903-4, The**	5	0
365B	**" " 1904-5, The**	5	0
	Compiled by W. A. MORGAN. In aid of "The Referee" Children's Dinner Fund. Illustrated.		
523	KIT FOR A CAMPAIGN. By a Subaltern of the Line ...	1	0
640	LETTERS AND ESSAYS, MILITARY. By Capt. (now Colonel) F. N. Maude	7	6
52	**Medals and Ribbons, British Army,** correctly printed in colours. In one sheet, size 28" × 16". Folded into a handsomely designed cover	1	0
399	**"Memory."** A simple system of Memory Training by "DATAS," the man with the marvellous memory, of the "Palace Theatre, London." Illustrated	1	0
642	MILICODE. A Military Telegraphic Code compiled by W. H. Bernau, containing nearly 7,000 phrases on general and monetary as well as military subjects	7	6
184	**"Military Mail and Volunteer Review."** Every Friday. One Penny. The up-to-date Military Paper. (Written by Soldiers for Soldiers.) SUBSCRIPTION RATES (POST PAID): United Kingdom—Per year, 6/6; Six months, 3/3: Three months, 1/8. India and Colonies—Per year, 8/8; Six months, 4/4: Three months 2/2.		
185	**Military Lodges: The Apron and the Sword, or Freemasonry under Arms.** Being an account of Lodges in Regiments	5	0
200	**Note Paper and Envelopes,** with Regimental Crest stamped in Relief, 5 Quires Note and 100 Square Envelopes ... (We have every Regimental Die in Stock.)	4	6
202	**Nicknames in the Army.** Nearly every Regiment in the Service has (or has had) a Nickname, and this little book gives the most complete record of the same ever printed...	1	0
362	**Notes on Kit for West Africa.** Compiled by Capt. H A. THORNE, West African Regiment	0	6
407	**Notes on the Formation of Army Ordnance Depots in the Field,** by Major A. S. Palmer, A. O. Dept.	2	0

Contractors to H.M. Stationery Office.

Digitized by Google

Miscellaneous—*continued.*

s. d.

203 **Officers' Guide to Campaigning Equipment; How, Where, and What to obtain.** By Capt. DUDLEY SEAGRIM, R.A. 2 6

226 **Potterers' Club, The.** A Cycling Novel by LACY HILLIER, author of "The Art of Ease in Cycling," etc., etc. Being a record of certain Proceedings of the Potterers' Cycling Club, and the Adventures of its Members, with some passages in the life of Theodore Iden, Financier. Illustrated from Photographs and Drawings by Starr Wood ... 3 6

643 QUEEN'S SHILLING, THE: a Soldier's Story. By Major A. Griffiths 3 6

229 **Records and Badges of every Regiment and Corps in the British Army.** With Twenty-four Coloured Plates of Colours and Uniforms, and Two Hundred and Thirty Illustrations of the Badges and other Distinctions in the Text. By HENRY MANNERS CHICHESTER, late 85th Regiment, and GEORGE BURGES-SHORT, late Major 3rd Battalion The Manchester Regt. Handsomely bound, Revised edition 10 6

231 **Regimental Rhymes and other Verses.** By KENTISH RAG 1 0

"The verses dealing with Military subjects are stirring in tone, and would obtain a wide popularity at Soldiers' Concerts, if set to appropriate music."—*Morning Post of India.*

232 **Regimental Marches. Royal Engineers, Royal Marines, and Royal Warwickshire Regt.** ... ... each 1 6

234 **Rhymes from the Ranks.** By (the late) Qr.-Mr.-Sergt. H. MOREY (late 2nd Batt. The Royal Irish Rifles) ... 1 0

"'To the Army, in which I spent the best years of my life, this little book is, with all its defects, most respectfully dedicated by the Author.' Many of the Rhymes are of considerable merit, and will be popular in the Ranks, for whom they have been principally written."—*Irish Times.*

242 **Sergeants' Pocket Book for Home and Foreign Service.** Compiled by the late Sergt.-Major W. GORDON, 2nd Scots Guards. Revised and corrected up to date by Capt. W. PLOMER, Royal Irish Fusiliers 2 6

'This book was originally written to supply a need greatly felt by non-commissioned officers, and especially by sergeants, of a pocket memorandum book of simple and easy reference to their various duties. So cordial was the reception the book met with that a *second edition* was called for, and this has been prepared in a new and revised form by Captain Plomer. As the author rightly remarks, 'an increased responsibility has been thrown on non-commissioned officers by the decentralisation made necessary by modern war, both in field and camp,' and it is to assist them in the varying circumstances in which they may often be placed that this work has been brought up to date and re-issued. For this purpose it is well adapted, containing, as it does, a mass of useful information carefully arranged."—*United Service Gazette.*

Adjutants and Commanding Officers are Referred to Page 44.

Digitized by Google

Miscellaneous—*continued.*

		s.	d.
269	**Soldiers' Training and Other Notes.** By Major H. DE B. HOVELL, The Worcestershire Regiment, author of "Soldiers' Shooting," etc. This book is bound in "Stohwinter" invisible cloth, adapted for the soldiers' manœuvre uniforms	2	0
273	**Stylograph Pen, The "Wellington."** Warranted a Perfect Writing Instrument. In Polished Vulcanite. With large Reservoir for Ink. Ready for instant use, without adjustment. Boxed with Filler and Cleaner complete	4	0
644	SWORD DRILL FOR THE USE OF OFFICERS. By Captain J. F. Bernard	0	6
296	**Trigonometry in a Nutshell.** For general use by Sin. and Cos. only. By W. H. BIDDER, Author of "Stress Diagrams in Open or Lattice Girder Work, in Steel or Iron, Suspension Bridges and Rigid Arches"	0	6
297	**TRUMPET and BUGLE SOUNDS FOR THE ARMY WITH WORDS.** Words compiled and arranged by a Bandmaster. Bound in cloth cover	1	0

"Messrs. Gale and Polden have sent us TRUMPET AND BUGLE SOUNDS WITH WORDS. They have been compiled and arranged by Mr. A. C. Atherley, Bandmaster, 1st Royal Irish Regiment, and seem to be excellent. They are intended for Cavalry, Imperial Yeomanry, Royal Artillery, and Army Service Corps, and should be of use to trumpeters, buglers, and instructors, and also aid soldiers to learn the calls."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

299	**Vocabulary of Technical Military Terms.** English-German, German-English. For the use of Military Students. By Professor J. A. LIEBMANN, F.R.S.L., F.R.G.S., etc., etc., with a preface by Gen. Sir WILLIAM GORDON-CAMERON, K.C.B.	5	0
208	**Writing Companion, "The on Guard,"** made in leather, fitted with pocket to hold Army Forms and Foolscap, Penholder, Pens and Pencils	2	6

For compactness, finish and strength, it is very ingenious. For Non-Commissioned Officers on guard, in the field, or on board ship, it will be found invaluable.

All Orders Must be Accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

USEFUL BOOKS, CASES, ARMY FORMS, Etc., FOR ADJUTANTS & COMMANDERS OF SQUADRONS, BATTERIES, COMPANIES, Etc.

(TERMS—MONTHLY ACCOUNT.)

40 Barrack Rooms. **USEFUL SHEETS OF INSTRUCTION for Hanging on Barrack-room Walls:—**

	Per dozen s.	d.
No. 2. **QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON OUTPOST DUTY AND RECONNAISSANCE**	2	0
No. 4. **INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE ARRANGEMENT OF BARRACK-ROOMS**	2	0
No. 5. **INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE TREATMENT OF THE APPARENTLY DROWNED**	3	0
No. 6. **INSTRUCTIONS IN CARE AND CLEANING OF RIFLES AND CARBINES**	1	0
No. 7. **EXTRACTS FROM THE KING'S REGULATIONS AND ARMY ORDERS, FOR THE GUIDANCE OF ALL NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND MEN**	2	0
No. 8. **SEMAPHORE ALPHABET AND NUMERAL SIGNS AS USED IN THE ARMY.** Fully illustrated with Figures of Men	3	0
No. 10. **ORDERS OF DRESS FOR VARIOUS PARADES.** (Applicable to all Arms)	1	0
No. 11. **HINTS TO RECRUITS ON JOINING**	2	0
No. 12. **INSTRUCTIONS FOR CLEANING CLOTHING AND WASHING SHIRTS, SOCKS, AND WOOLLEN GOODS,** as approved by the Royal Army Clothing Department	2	0
No. 13. **REASONS WHY A SOLDIER SHOULD ATTEND AN ARMY SCHOOL**	2	0
No. 14. **SKIRMISHING SIGNALS, including WHISTLE BLASTS & WAR CALLS,** vide Section 49 "Infantry Training." Fully Illustrated with 20 Diagrams	3	0
No. 15. **DIAGRAM OF RIFLE, MAGAZINE, LEE-ENFIELD MARK I*.** An enlargement of Plate 12 of *Musketry Regulations*	2	0
No. 16. **SCOUTS, TRAINERS' COURSE**	3	0
No. 17. **PROFICIENCY AND SERVICE PAY, ALSO MESSING AND KIT ALLOWANCE,** vide A.O. 231 of 1906	3	0
No. 18. **NOTICE RE PREVENTION OF CONSUMPTION** (W.O. Letter to P.M.Os. *re* Spitting on Floors, etc.)	2	0
No. 19. **FORFEITURE OF PAY FOR ABSENCE WITHOUT LEAVE.** *Vide Royal Warrant and Army Act*	2	0
No. 20. **DIAGRAM OF RIFLE, SHORT MAGAZINE LEE-ENFIELD, BAYONET AND SOABBARD, MARK I***	2	0
No. 21. **THE MAGNETIC COMPASS, AND HOW TO USE IT.** Full illustrations with Diagram 6d. each or per doz.	5	0
No. 22. **WHAT EVERY VEDETTE MUST KNOW**	2	0

For List of Army Forms and Books See Page 48.

Digitized by Google

Useful Books, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
376	**Barrack Rooms,** "WRINKLES" for hanging on walls of. These are printed in large type on different coloured paper, to hang up on the bare white walls of barrack rooms. Being thus constantly before the men's eyes, the little truths they convey have a better chance of being digested than if they were repeated in many lectures. Price 1d. each sheet or a set of 30—all different	2	0
	Bed Cards, No. 1 size, 4½ by 3-ins. Without Crest, per 100 2/6, 200 4/-, 500 8/-; With Crest beautifully Stamped in Relief, per 100 3/6, 200 5/-, 500 10/-. **No. 2 size,** 3½ by 2½-ins. Without Crest, per 100 1/6, 200 2/9, 500 6/-; With Crest, 100 2/6, 200 4/-, 500 8/-. **Tin Cases for same:** No. 1 size, 11/- per 100; No. 2 size, 10/- per 100.		
439	**Case for Furlough Forms** (Army Form B 295A)	2	0
61	„ **Annual Musketry Return.** Made in half Leather	4	6
62	„ **Pay and Mess Book, lettered,** with Pocket. Leather	7	0
64	„ **Passes** (Army Form B 295) ... ... Cloth	1	3
65	„ **Army Orders** ... ... „	1	0
66	„ **Target Register.** B 190. Black Waterproof ... ... (State number of *Army Form* when ordering, as cases vary in size).	2	0
67	„ **Daily Messing Book** ... ... Cloth	1	3
68	**Case Daily Messing Book,** Strongly made, with Leather back	2	6
69	**Case for Despatches, Documents, etc.** For carrying Documents and Forms between Orderly Room and Office; will be found very useful on Parade. Made in Leather, with pocket, strap and buckle. Lettered in gold with crest of Corps and letter of Company	7	0
70	**Case for Defaulters' Sheets,** made in Leather, with Thumb Screws, Strap and Buckle, Lettered with Title and Company. Warranted to keep the leaves from falling out. These cases are made large to take all sizes of Defaulter Sheets, and to protect the edges. Will last for 10 years	10	0
71	**Cash Book and Ledger** for Squadron, Battery, Troop, or Company. Army Book 69	7	6
86	**Clothing Ledger,** greatly improved, new and enlarged, suitable for Squadrons, Batteries, and Companies, with full instructions for the guidance of keeping same	5	0

For List of Books to be kept by Officers (vide K.R.) See Page v.

Digitized by Google

Useful Books, Etc.—*continued.* s. d.

95 **Detail Book for Sergeant-Majors** (Infantry) 7 6

Door Cards, No. 1 size, 4¼ by 3¼-ins. Without Crest, per 100 3/6, 200 5/-, 500 10/-; With Crest, per 100 4/6, 200 6/-, 500 15/-. **No. 2 size,** 4½ by 3-ins. Without Crest, per 100 2/6, 200 4/-, 500 8/-; With Crest, per 100 3/6, 200 5/-, 500 10/-.

346 **Duty Roster for Sergeant-Majors (Infantry)** 10 0

103 **Duty Rosters (Infantry)** strongly bound 4 0

104 „ „ **Sheets** ... ... Per Doz. 1 6

29 **Duty Roster for Battery or Company Sergeant-Majors (Royal Artillery)** 5 0

116 **Expeditious Method of Calculating Soldiers' Services** 0 3

28 **Funds Account Book for Batteries or Companies (Royal Artillery)**... ... ... 6 0

146 †**Hints to Young Soldiers.** By WILLIAM GORDON, 2nd Batt. Gordon Highlanders. 3rd Edition. Revised and Enlarged 0 6

"A little budget of sound, good, wholesome advice, in plain language. It would be well if a copy could be given to every young soldier just starting on his new career."—*Broad Arrow.*

† This Book has been recommended by the Commander-in-Chief.

159 **Inspection Cards used at General's Inspections, Infantry,** Per Doz. 1 0

160 **Inspection Cards used at General's Inspection (Annual), for Cavalry, Infantry, and all Corps.** The most complete Inspection State compiled ... ... each 0 6

161 **KIT PLATES—**

†No. 1. **Valise Kit Plate, Illustration showing Kit on Bed (Infantry).** Per dozen 1 0

No. 2. **Valise Kit Plate, Illustration showing Kit on Bed (Highland).** Per dozen 1 0

No. 3. **Valise Kit Plate, Illustration showing FIELD Kit Laid on Parade (Infantry)** ... ... Per dozen 1 0

†No. 4. **Valise Kit Plate, Illustration showing Kit on Barrack Room Shelf** ... ... Per dozen 1 0

No. 5. **Valise Kit Plate, Illustration showing FIELD Kit Laid down on Parade (Highland)** ... ... Per dozen 1 0

No. 6. **Valise Kit Plate, Militia (Infantry), Kit on Parade.** Per dozen 1 0

No. 7. **Valise Kit Plate (Militia), Kit on Bed** ... ... Per dozen 1 0

No. 8. **Valise Kit Plate (Militia), Kit on Bed, Highland Regiments.** Per dozen 1 0

New Pattern Kit Plates, with Coir Bedding. Nos. 1A, 3A, and 4A. Per dozen 1 0

No 14. **CAVALRY Kit Plate, Arrangement of Shelf** .. ... Per dozen 1 0

No. 15. **CAVALRY Kit Plate, Arrangement of Kit on Bed.** Official Pattern. Per dozen 1 0

Send to Us for Everything Connected with Army Books, etc.

Digitized by Google

Useful Books, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
173	**Messing Books, Daily.** Army Book 48. 4d. each, or per doz.	3	0
174	,, ,, (Appendix A.—Memo. on Messing of Soldier) ... ... 4d. each, or per doz.	3	0
176	**Messing of the Soldier, The.** Forms for the use of:—Appendix A, in Books, 3/- per Dozen. Appendix B, per 100, 3/-. Appendix D, per 100, 1/-. Appendix C, per 100, 2/-. Appendix E, per 100, 3/-.		
360	**Messing Ingredients required for Sixty Men** (as approved by School of Cookery, Aldershot). Printed in bold type on strong paper for nailing on walls of Cookhouses, etc....	0	6
30	**Orderly's Weekly Detail Book for Batteries or Companies (Royal Artillery)** ... ... per doz.	3	0
210	**Orderly-Sergeant's Detail Book, and Company Duty Roster,** to last twelve months, for 80 to 200 men. Contents:—Duty Roster, Daily Detail, State of Company, Standing Passes, Defaulters, Furloughs, Permanent Orders, Memoranda, Casual Rolls	5	0
361	**Orderly Sergeant's Daily Detail Roster Sheets.** For hanging in Barrack Rooms. Ruled and printed for Names, Duties and Hour of Parade, suitable for all Branches of the Service. Per 100, 2s. 6d.; per 1000	18	0
213	**Passes** (W.O. Pattern), per 100, 6d. ... ... per 1,000	4	0
214	,, **Permanent,** Cloth bound, will last for years per Doz.	3	0
	For full particulars of Permanent Passes in accordance with G.O. *see* page 79.		
443	**Passes for Cyclists,** strongly made in cloth cover, each 4d.; per doz. 3/-; 50 2/6 per doz.; 100 2/3 per doz.		
216	**Passes, Application for Warrant Officers' Short Leave Ticket** ... ... per Book	1	0
219	**Pay-Sergeant's Complete Account Book,** to last 12 months, for 80 to 200 men. Arranged for Home and Foreign Service. The Pay-Sergeant's Complete Account Book has been arranged with a view to assisting Pay-Sergeants in keeping all the information necessary for filling in their Pay and Mess Books, and other useful information connected with their company. Bound in Leather. New and Revised Edition	7	6
219a	**Receipt Book** (for Cash payments), 100 Forms in stiff Cover, and Elastic Band	1	0

All Stationery Sundries kept in Stock.

Digitized by Google

Useful Books, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
26	**Register of Record of Offences for Squadron, Battery, or Company.** Ruled, printed, strongly bound, paged and indexed	6	0
18	**Roll, Alphabetical, and Descriptive Book.** For Company use	1	0
235	**Roll Book for (Company)—Infantry**	1	0
236	„ „ „ **(Section)** „	0	6
77	„ „ „ **(Squadron)—Cavalry**	2	6
24	„ „ „ **(Batteries)—R.H.A. or R.F.A.**	1	6
25	„ „ „ **(Companies—R.G.A.)**	1	6
27	**Shoeing Lists and Descriptive Rolls for Royal Artillery** per 100	3	0
317	**Washing Books for Company, Battery or Squadron** ...	0	6

ARMY FORMS, BOOKS, etc., KEPT IN STOCK.

ALL THE LATEST PATTERNS.	100.	1,000.
Absentee Reports, B 290	9d.	5/-
Crimes, B 252	1/-	6/-
Daily Parade States, B 288	3/-	25 -
Morning Parade State, Royal Artillery, B 257	3/-	25/-
Defaulters' Sheet, B 121	2/6	12/-
Envelopes for Field Reports, Army Form C 398 ...	2/6	—
Free Kit Issue Sheet, B $\frac{1}{121}$	2/-	15/-
Inventory of Kit, B 253	3/-	25/-
Magazine and Pouches Certificate	9d.	5/-
Memo. Forms, C 348, Small size	1/-	6/-
Ditto ditto Large size	2/-	15/-
Identification Forms for Active Service, B 2067. Printed on untearable linen	3/-	25/-
Morning Sick Reports, B 256	1/-	6/-
Passes, B 295	6d.	4/-
Ration Returns, B 289	1/-	6/-
Return of Accoutrements and Appointments, B 293	3/-	25/-
Statement of Accounts, Army Form O 1811	2/6	—
Statement of Accounts of Men Transferred, Army Form O 1812	3/6	—
Transfer Clothing & Necessaries Statement, Army Form H 1157	4/-	—
Weekly Church Parade States, B 258	2/-	15/-
Cash Book and Ledger for Sqdn., Bty., Trp., or Coy.	Each.	Doz.
Army Book 69	7/6	—
Daily Messing Book, Army Book 48	4d.	3/-

For Full List of Official Military Books See Page 55.

Digitized by Google

Army Forms, Etc.—*continued.*

	Each.	Doz.
Defaulters' Sheet Specimen Form B 121, containing instructions for the filling in of the Reports	**4d.**	**3/-**
Falling Out Certificates ... ... In Books of 100	**6d.**	—
Furlough Pay Remittance Forms	**3/-**	—
Memo Book, Army Book 136	**4d.**	**3/6**
Order Book, Army Book 137	**1/6**	—
" " **Army Book 127**	**5/6**	—
" " **Army Book 129**	**3/-**	—
Passes (Railway), Application for Warrant Officers' Short Leave Ticket ... ... In Books	**1/-**	—
Proceedings of Board of Examinations of N.C. Officers for Promotion	**1d.**	**1/-**
Register of Documents Received or Emanating from Army Book 193...	**15/-**	—
* **Register for Annual Judging Distance Test**	—	**1/6**
* " " **N.C. Officers' Judging Distance Test** ... (**Vide* Para. 134, Sub. Para. (b) Musketry Regulations, 1905.)	—	**1/6**
Road Report, B 158	**3d.**	**2/-**
Scale of Fines for Drunkenness, B 138	**1d.**	**1/-**
Signalling Scribbling Book, Army Book C 119	**2/-**	—
Signalling, Army Telegraphs and Signals Message Forms, Army Form C2121 (1)... ... In Books	**2/-**	—
Target Practice Register, B 190, for Old Course, March 1903 (Volunteers)...	**2d.**	**2/-**
Ditto ditto B190A, Firing Point Register (Non-gallery)	**2d.**	**2/-**
Ditto ditto B190, Register for Range Practices ...	**2d.**	**2/-**
Washing Book for Battery, Company or Squadron ...	**6d.**	

FORMS FOR VOLUNTEERS.

Company Parade States ... ... Per 100, **4/-**	**9d.** per doz.	
Guard Reports ... ... Per 100, **4/-**	**9d.** "	
Captain of the Day's Reports ... ... Per 100, **4/-**	**9d.** "	
Subaltern of the Day's Reports ... ... Per 100, **4/-**	**9d.** "	
Target Practice Register, B 190	**2/-** "	
Cover for above	**2/-** each.	
Section Parade States, E 549. In cloth cover	**6d.** each.	
" " " " In sheets	**1/-** per doz.	
How to Clean the Service Rifle. Printed on untearable linen for pocket .. .. Per 100, **8/-**	**1/6** "	

REGIMENTAL FORMS, ETC., PRINTED TO ORDER, with utmost Despatch and at Cheapest Rates.

A good useful Office Calendar with Bold Dates, one month at a glance. Post Free on application.

New Illustrated List for O.C. Companies and Pay-Sergeants, post free on application.

Monthly accounts opened to C.O's., Adjts., Messes, etc.

Digitized by Google

ATHLETICS, FIELD SPORTS, PHYSICAL CULTURE, and BOOKS ON HEALTH.

s. d.

48 **Boxing: The Modern System of Glove Fighting.** By Capt. W. EDGEWORTH-JOHNSTONE (Royal Irish Regiment), Assistant Inspector of Gymnasia, Heavy-weight Amateur Champion of England, 1895 and 1896. A treatise on the subject as a practical means of self-defence, setting forth in detail the American Methods of Training and Fighting. Profusely Illustrated with upwards of 40 full-page Illustrations. The most Complete and Instructive Book ever issued on the subject **2 6**

"The book is full of entertaining matter, and should be read by all who take an interest in Boxing and Athletics. For the beginner it will be found most useful, and for the veteran it makes pleasant and interesting reading."—*Sportsman.*

411 **Body-Building or Man in the Making: How to become Healthy and Strong** Containing sets of Exercises and special photos of Mr. Sandow and family. Written by Eugen Sandow, author of "Strength, and How to Obtain it." ... **1 0**

A Manual of Curative Physical Culture. The System describes Physical Culture; Its use and abuse. Curative Physical Culture Exercises for Indigestion; Developing the Arms and Shoulders, Development of the Chest; Abdominal Complaints; the Prevention of Appendicitis; Constipation; Liver Troubles; Lateral Curvature; Developing the lower parts of the body.

49 **Breathing, The Art of,** as applied to Physical Development, with Respiratory Exercises for Children and Adults. By Surg.-Cpt. HOPER-DIXON, A.M.S. REVISED & ENLARGED by THOMAS CHESTERTON, Organizing Teacher of Physical Culture to L.C.C. Schools. Fully Illustrated **1 0**

419 **Breathing; for Health, Athletics and Brain-work.** By EUSTACE MILES, M.A. Containing:—A few Experiments to convince of effects—General Rules and Reasons Why—Good Position and Why—In through the Nostrils; and Why—Different kinds of Breathing—Exercises for Different Kinds of Breathing—Breathing and Athletic Success—Breathing and Better Health—Breathing and Prevention of Disease—How Breathing may Help the Intellect, etc.... **1 0**

448 **Club Swinging for Health, Development, Training, and Display.** By TOM BURROWS, Champion Club Swinger of the World. Contents:—Indian Clubs—The Beginner—First Exercises — Shoulder Circles — Advanced Club Swinging — Exercises — Club Swinging for Development —Hints to Teachers—Implements. Thirty-five whole-page Illustrations **1 0**

All Orders Must be Accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

Athletics, Etc.—*continued.*

s. d.

92 **Cricket Scoring Book, The Official.** Made of the best paper, Cloth Bound 3 0

129 **Free Gymnastics, a System of, and Light Dumb-Bell Drill as practised in the Military Gymnasia.** By Sgt.-Maj. J. BETTS, Army Gymnastic Staff. Fully Illustrated with 39 Plates from Photographs specially taken ... 1 6

"I have gone through this little book very carefully and have much pleasure in stating that in my opinion it is the best manual on Free Gymnastics I have seen. The illustrations are from life and accurately show the correct position of the body in each exercise. I can strongly recommend the work to anyone interested in physical culture."—JOHN SCOTT NAPIER, Colonel, Inspector of Gymnasia.

140 **Guide to Health,** for the use of Soldiers. By Surgeon-Major R. C. EATON, M.S. 1 6

432 **Gymnastics. The Vaulting Horse and How to use it.** By GUY M. CAMPBELL. 350 Exercises, with 47 Plates from Photographs 1 0

144 **Gymnastics. Tricks and Exercises on the Horizontal Bar, and how to do them.** Upwards of 100 Examples, with Chart. 2nd Edition. By A. DIMMOCK, Author of 100 Exercises on the Parallel Bars 1 0

396 **Gymnastics. One Hundred Exercises on the Parallel Bars, and how to do them.** With Chart of 50 Illustrations. By A. DIMMOCK 1 0

150 **How to Keep "Fit," or The Soldier's Guide to Health in Field, Camp and Quarters,** compiled by Surgeon-Captain H. WAITE, Volunteer Medical Staff 0 3

(Dedicated, with permission, to Maj.-Gen. R. S. S. Baden-Powell, C.B., F.R.G.S.)

392 **Life and How to Live It.** By AURETTA ROYS ALDRICH. With 13 Illustrations. Contents :—Rhythm the Universal Law—The Rhythm of the Human Body—The Breath—The Voice—The Relation of the Conscious to the Unconscious Activities—Constipation—Cure for Constipation—Self-Help—Instinct—Habits of Nerve Waste—Gymnastics—Food—Affirmations for Daily Use—Bathing—Exercises: The Pendulum Exercise—The Wheel Exercise—The Harvest Games—Sowing the Grain—Reaping the Grain—Thrashing the Grain—Exercises for Liberating the Walls of the Trunk—Exercises for Relieving the Tension of the Facial, Throat, and Scalp Muscles—Exercises for Relieving Throat Tension—To Vocalize with Open Throat—Exercises for the Feet 2 6

Books in this List May be Regarded as Standard Works.

Digitized by Google

Athletics, Etc.—*continued.*

s. d.

164 ††**Manual of Drill and Physical Exercises.** With or without Dumb-bells or Music. By THOMAS CHESTERTON, Instructor of Physical Exercises to the London School Board. Carefully illustrated with upwards of 150 Plates. With an introduction by CHAS. ROBERTS, F.R.C.S.... ... 3 0

For the use of Teachers in day and evening Schools, Instructors of Physical Exercises, etc., as taught at the Military Gymnasia at home and abroad, also in the London and other Board Schools, Principal Public Schools, Civil Gymnasia, Polytechnic Institutions and Evening Classes throughout the country.

†† This work has been adopted by the London School Board, for use in their Schools; and also by the Director-General of Military Education, for use in all Army Schools. The Authorities at Battersea, Chelsea, Borough Road, and Hammersmith Training Colleges, for Teachers, have also approved and adopted it exclusively for the use of their students.

165 **Manual of Drill and Wand Exercises,** with or without Music, for use in Elementary and Secondary Schools, Evening Continuation Schools, Gymnastic Classes, Boys' Brigades, etc. Compiled and arranged by THOS. CHESTERTON, Instructor of Physical Exercises to the London School Board, with a preface by Colonel G. M. FOX, Inspector of Army Gymnasia. Fully illustrated with 37 Plates 1 0

446 **Physical Training at Home.** By H. ST. JOHN CRUISE, Winner of the 100 guineas Pearson's Prize for the best set of Exercises. Contents:—Deep Breathing—Head Movements—Arm Movements—Leg Movements—Arm and Leg Movements—Trunk Movements—Arm and Trunk Movements—Arm, Leg and Trunk Movements. 35 Illustrations ... 1 0

222 **Physical Training Without Arms.** Illustrated with 26 Plates. 3rd Edition, 9d. Bound in Cloth... ... ... 1 0

223 **Physical Training, The Army Handbook of,** in accordance with the Appendix to Training Manuals, fully illustrated with plates, containing LEG EXERCISES, PHYSICAL DRILL WITH AND WITHOUT ARMS, EXERCISES WITH DUMMY RIFLES, BAYONET FIGHTING, PARALLEL BARS, VAULTING HORSE, ROPE CLIMBING, BRIDGE LADDER, DUMB-BELL EXERCISES, JUMPING (WITH STANDARDS), & HORIZONTAL BAR. 1 0

224 **Physical Education in Elementary Schools, the Theory of.** By THOMAS CHESTERTON, Instructor in Physical Exercises to the London School Board, with a preface by Col. G. M. ONSLOW, late Inspector of Military Gymnasia in Great Britain. Revised Edition, Illustrated with Plates... 3 0

Read "Military Mail," the Army Paper, every Friday, 1d.

Digitized by Google

Athletics, Etc.—*continued.*

s. d.

225 **Physical Drill With Arms, Made Easy, and Bayonet Fighting.** Fully illustrated, in accordance with the Appendix to Training Manuals, and corrected up to date. Paper Covers, 9d. ... ... Bound in Cloth 1 0

"An invaluable little book, for, thanks to the admirably drawn plates, it will be of great use to the thousands of desk-workers who can get no such training as that of the soldier, and for whose health it is at least as necessary."—*United Service Gazette.*

42 **Physical Culture and Self-Defence.** With Instructions to Boxers. By ROBERT FITZSIMMONS, middle-weight champion of the world. Part I.—The Proper Way to Breathe—How to Reduce Weight—A Chapter for Women—Advice to Parents. Part II.—First Lesson in Boxing—Bag Punching—Boxing—How to use the Hands and Feet when Sparring—The Poise—How to Land Blows—Courage—Famous Blows of R. Fitzsimmons. Part III.—The Life and Ring Battles of R. Fitzsimmons. Illustrated by 40 whole-page Illustrations 1 0

418 **Quickness; and How to Increase It.** By EUSTACE MILES, M.A., formerly Scholar of King's College, Honours Coach of Cambridge University; Amateur Champion Racquets, 1902, and at Tennis, 1899 to 1903; Editor of Cassell's "Physical Educator," Author of "Muscle, Brain, and Diet," "Breathing for Health." Containing:—A Note on Cats and a great Athlete—Different kinds of Quickness—A Comparison and Contrast of Quickness and Strength—Quickness in Adaptation—A Course of Exercises, etc. ... 1 0

239 **Running Recollections: and How to Train.** Being an Autobiography of A. R. Downer, Champion Sprinter of the World, and short biographical sketches of E. C. Bredin (with his ideas on training), Len Hurst, Fred Bacon, George Blenner-Hasset Tincler, with method of training in the early part of the past century, and notes on training for Boys 2 6

268 **Soldier's Health, The, and How to Preserve it.** By Surgeon-Capt. J. R. FORREST, A.M.S. 0 6

Dedicated, with permission, to FIELD MARSHAL LORD ROBERTS, V.C., &c.

271 **Sport in India and Somali Land, with Hints to Young Shikaries.** By Surgeon-Captain J. S. EDYE, Army Medical Staff. With twenty-three Illustrations, Bound Cloth, Gilt Lettered 6 0

Contractors to H.M. Stationery Office.

Digitized by Google

Athletics, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
272	**Strength: And How to Obtain it.** By SANDOW; with Anatomical Chart showing the Exercises for Physical Development of Men, Women and Children. REVISED EDITION. Fully Illustrated	2	6
447	**Swimming for Health, Exercise and Pleasure.** By Experts, Miss ANNETTE KELLERMANN, WILLIAM HENRY, C. M. DANIELS, A. SINCLAIR, J. WOLFFE, H. H. GRIFFIN, and F. N. PIGGOTT. How to Learn to Swim—Teaching a Children's Class—Swimming on the Back—Other Methods—Side—Overarm—Trudgeon and Australian Crawl—Diving, Ordinary and Fancy—Life Saving—Swimming for Ladies—Long Distance Swimming—Plunging—Fancy Swimming—Water Polo—Running an Entertainment. Illustrated by 40 Illustrations.	1	0

Digitized by Google

OFFICIAL MILITARY BOOKS.

Published by Authority.

ARMY REGULATIONS :—

ARMY PAY, APPOINTMENT, PROMOTION, AND NON-EFFECTIVE PAY OF THE. Royal Warrant. 1906. Part 1.—Officers. Part 2.—Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service. Part 3.—Warrant Officers. Part 4.—Non-commissioned Officers and Men and Civil Subordinates 1 0

ALLOWANCES OF THE ARMY. Regns. 1903 ... ... 1 0

KINGS' REGNS. AND ORDERS FOR THE ARMY. Provisional Edition, 1904 ... ... 1 6

CLOTHING OF THE ARMY. Regns. Part 1. Regular Forces. 1904 ... ... 1 0

Do. Do. Part II., Militia 0 6

DRESS REGNS. FOR OFFICERS OF THE ARMY (including Militia). 1904 ... ... 3 6

Do. Amendments. (Army Orders. August, 1906) 0 1

EQUIPMENT OF THE ARMY including the AUXILIARY FORCES. Regns. Part I. 1906 ... ... 1 0

Part II. Details :—

Sect. 1. Infantry. 1906. Price 4d.
,, II. Cavalry. 1905. Price 6d.
,, III. Army Service Corps. 1906. Price 3d.
,, IV. & IV*a*. Army Ordnance Corps, and Army Pay Corps. Price 2d.
,, V. Royal Army Medical Corps. 1905. Price 2d.
,, VI.-IX. Colleges and Prisons. 1905. Price 2d.
,, X. Engineers. 1902. Price 6d.
,, XI*a*. Horse Artillery with B.L. 12 pr. 6 cwt. Equipment. 1904. Price 6d.
,, XI*b*. Field Artillery with Q.F. 15-pr. Equipment. 1904. Price 6d.
,, XI*c*. Field Artillery with B.L. 15-pr. Equipment. 1904. Price 6d.
,, XI*d*. Field Artillery with 5 in. B.L. Howitzer Equipment. 1904. Price 6d.
,, XI*e*. Horse and Field Artillery with B.L. 12-pr. 6 cwt. and B.L. 15-pr. Equipment. 1904. Price 6d.
Sect. XI*f*. Horse Artillery. 1905.
,, XI*g*. Field Artillery. 1905.
,, XII*a*. Garrison Artillery. 1905. Price 2s. 6d.
,, XII*b*. Royal Garrison Artillery, Siege Artillery, and Moveable Armament. 1906. Price 1s. 3d.
,, XII*c*. Heavy Artillery Brigade. 1905 Price 6d.
,, XIII. Staff Units in time of War. 1901. Price 2d.
,, XIV. & XV. Remount Depôt at Base and Advanced Remount Depôt in time of War. Mounted and Dismounted Company of Army Signallers in time of War. 1904. Price 2d.
,, XVI. Militia. 1905. Price 6d.
,, XVII. Imperial Yeomanry. 1906. Price 3d.
,, XVIII. Volunteers. 1905. Price 6d.

For List of Books to be kept by Officers (vide K.R.) See Page v.

Digitized by Google

	s.	d.
ORDNANCE COLLEGE. Regns. 1904. (With Appendices.)	1	6
RECRUITING FOR THE REGULAR ARMY, MILITIA, AND Imperial Yeomanry. Regns. 1903	0	6
RESERVE OF OFFICERS. Conditions of Service	0	1
SUPPLY, TRANSPORT, AND BARRACK SERVICES. Regns. 1890	0	9
VETERINARY SERVICES, ARMY. Regns. 1906	0	3
YEOMANRY, IMPERIAL. Regns. 1906	1	0
ARMY LIST (21s. per Annum, Post Free). Monthly	1	6
ARMY ORDERS. Regns. and Instructions promulgated to the Army. (3s. 6d. per Annum, Post Free). Monthly	0	3
CIVILIAN SUBORDINATES, GENERAL STORE INSPECTION Division, Woolwich. Rules for	0	2
COMMANDS, MILITARY, AND STAFF IN THE UNITED Kingdom, Re-organisation of. (Special A.O. 6th Jan., 1905)	0	6
COMMISSION IN HIS MAJESTY'S REGULAR FORCES. Short Guide to the Various Ways of Obtaining a. Together with some Information as to Pay, Allowances, Choice of Regiment, Outfit, &c., and Directions as to the Regulations which should be consulted. April, 1906	0	4
FIELD SERVICE REGULATIONS. Part I., Combined Training. 1905	1	0
CAVALRY :—		
CAVALRY TRAINING. (Provisional). 1904	1	0
YEOMANRY, IMPERIAL. Training. 1905	0	1
Do. Do. Regns. 1903	1	0
ARTILLERY .—		
STANDING ORDERS, For :		
Lieut.-Colonel's Command, Royal Artillery. (Dismounted Services)	0	2
Brigade of Mounted Artillery	0	2
TRAINING :—		
FIELD. 1906	1	0
Do. Chapter IV. Revised. 1903	0	1
GARRISON.		
Vol. I. 1905	0	6
Vol. II. 1904. (Provisional Edition). Coast Defence and Practice	0	6

Directions for Deposit Accounts and Terms See Page i.

Digitized by Google

	s.	d.
ARTILLERY.—*continued.*		
Vol. III. 1905	1	0
HEAVY. (Provisional). 1904	0	6
SIEGE. 1900	0	3
PRACTICE, INSTRUCTIONS :—		
GARRISON, Seawards. 1906-7	0	3
HORSE, FIELD, AND HEAVY. 1906	0	6
SIEGE. 1906	0	3
FIELD. Tactics of. By A. Von Schell, Chief of Staff to Inspector-General of Prussian Artillery. Translated by Maj.-Gen. A. E. Turner, R.A.	1	0
MUSEUM OF, in the Rotunda, Woolwich. Official Catalogue. Prepared by Order of the Secretary of State for War, under the Direction of the Committee of the R.A. Institution	1	6
STORE ACCOUNTS. Notes on	0	9
Do. Addendum to. Notes on the Supervision of a R.G.A. Sub-district. 1st November, 1905 ...	0	6
ARTILLERY AND RIFLE RANGES ACT, 1885, AND MILITARY LANDS ACT, 1892. Bye-laws made by the Secretary of State for War, with the consent of the Board of Trade. Price 1d. each :—		
Aldeburg; Ash, Aldershot Camp; Hythe; Inchkeith Battery, 1896; Kinghorness; Landguard. Finborough Rifle Range, 1902. Foreshore and Sea at; Lydd—Dungeness; Middlewick; Millbrook; Orchard Portman. 1897; Paull Point Battery; Salisbury Plain Artillery Range (Price 4d.); Scarborough Artillery Ranges, 1902; Scrapps Gate; Shoeburyness; Southwold. Foreshore and Sea Area of; Strensall, 1899; Wash, Foreshores of the, adjacent to the Parishes of Frieston, Butterwick, Bennington, Leverton, Wrangle, and Friskney; Whitehaven Battery. Cumberland.		
ENGINEERING :—		
ENGINEER SERVICES. Regns. 1900	1	6
ENGINEERS. FIELD. Drill. 1899	2	0
Do. Amendments. 1901	0	1
Do. Catechisms for Mounted N.C. Officers and Recruit Drivers	0	1
MILITARY. Manual. 1905	1	0
MILITARY. Instruction. Compiled at School of Military Engineering :—		
Part. I.—Field Defences. Seventh Edition. 1902	1	6
Part II.—Attack and Defence of Fortresses. Fifth Edition. 1896	1	3

All Orders Must be Accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

	s.	d.
ENGINEERS.—*continued.*		
Part III.—Military Bridging and use of Spars. Fourth Edition. 1894. Corrected to Jan, 1902 ...	1	6
Part IV.—Mining and Demolition. Fifth Edition. 1901	1	6
Part V.—Miscellaneous. 1898	1	6
Part VI.—Military Railways. 1898	4	0
FORTIFICATION AND MILITARY ENGINEERING. Text Book of. Part II.—Permanent Fortification. Historical Development. Siege Works. Coast Defence. 1894	6	0
INFANTRY :—		
CYCLIST TRAINING. (Provisional). 1902	0	2
DRUM AND FLUTE DUTY FOR THE INFANTRY BRANCH of the Army, with Instructions for the Training of Drummers and Flautists. From the authorised Sergeant Drummers' Manual. 1887	2	0
INFANTRY TRAINING. 1905	1	0
MOUNTED. Training. 1906	0	6
VALISE EQUIPMENT. INSTRUCTIONS FOR FITTING, &c. :—		
PATTERN, 1888, with the Pattern 1894. Pouch opening outwards. (A.O. Sept., 1895)	0	1
BANDOLIER, PATTERN 1903. 1904	0	2
ARMY SERVICE CORPS :—		
TRAINING. (Provisional) 1903	1	0
REGIMENTAL STANDING ORDERS. 1896	0	6
SUPPLY HANDBOOK. (Revised and added to). 1904 ...	1	6
ORDNANCE. ARMY. SERVICES. Regns. (Provisional). 1904	1	0
ORDNANCE CORPS. Army. Standing Orders. 1906 ...	0	6
MILITIA :—		
REGULATIONS. 1904. (Provisional Edition)	1	0
VOLUNTARY ENLISTMENT ACT, 1875 : With an Introduction and Notes by Charles M. Clode, Solicitor to the War Department	1	6
HONOURABLE ARTILLERY COMPANY. Regns. 1895 ...	3	6
VOLUNTEER FORCE :—		
REGULATIONS. 1901. Reprinted for provisional use with Corrections and Amendments up to 31st July, 1904	1	0

Digitized by Google

	s.	d.
VOLUNTEER FORCE.—*continued.*		
IN BRIGADE AND REGIMENTAL CAMPS, or when encamped with the Regular Forces. Orders and Regulations. (Revised May, 1902)	0	1
TRUMPET AND BUGLE SOUNDS for the Army. With Instructions for the Training of Trumpeters and Buglers. 1903...	1	0
INTELLIGENCE DUTIES IN THE FIELD. Regns. for. 1904	0	2
KIT PLATES :—		
CAVALRY. 1884	0	1
ARTILLERY. Nos. 1 to 10. Price 2d. each, viz :—		
1. Field Artillery Kit of a Mounted N.C.O. or Driver. Laid out for Inspection. 1898.		
2 *Field Artillery Kit of Dismounted Man. Laid out for Inspection. 1898.		
3. *Field Kit of Field Artillery. Laid out for Inspection. Dismounted Men.		
4. Garrison Artillery Field Kit. 1900.		
5. *Inspection of Kit of Dismounted Men. Field Artillery. 1891.		
6. Garrison Artillery Kit. Laid out for Inspection. 1900.		
7. *Method of placing R.H.A. Kit and Accoutrements in Barrack Room. 1883.		
8. *Kit, &c., in Barrack Room Mounted Men of Field Artillery. 1893.		
9. Kits, &c., in Barrack Room. Dismounted Men of Field Artillery. 1893.		
10. Garrison Artillery Kit in Barrack Room. 1900.		
* These are out of print.		
ENGINEERS. Nos. 1 to 8. ... ... each	0	1
INFANTRY. Nos. 1 and 2. 1905 ... ... each	0	2
GUNNERY :—		
TEXT BOOK OF. (Prepared in the Ordnance College. 1902	3	0
GUN HANDBOOKS :—		
64-pr. R.M.L. of 64 cwt. (Marks I., II., III.). Land Service. 1900	1	3
64-pr. R.M.L. Converted of 58 and 71 cwt. 1902 ...	0	9
40-pr. R.M.L. of 32 and 35 cwt. on Travelling Siege Carriage, and 6-feet. Parapet Carriage (Movable Armament and Volunteer Batteries of Position). 1899	0	6

We Supply the World with Military Books.

Digitized by Google

GUN HANDBOOKS.—*continued.*

	s.	d.
40-pr. R.B.L. 1889	1	0
32-pr. S.B. B.L. (For Flank Defence). Mounted on Garrison Sliding Carriage and Traversing Slide. (1898) ... ... —	0	6
25-pr. R.M.L. of 18 cwt. (1880)	1	0
16-pr. R.M.L. of 12 cwt. (Movable Armament and Batteries of Position Volunteer Artillery) 1903	1	0
15-pr. B.L. (Mark I.) and Carriages (Marks I.*, II.*, III. and III.*) Field Batteries. 1904	1	0
15-pr. B.L. Marks II. to IV., and Carriages, Marks II. and IV., Wagon and Limber, Mark IV. (Field Batteries). 1904	1	0
15-pr. Q.F. (Field Batteries). 1905	0	9
13-pr. R.M.L. of 8 cwt. (Movable Armament). 1898	1	0
12½-pr. Q.F. (Movable Armament). 1902	1	0
12-pr. of 12 cwt., A. Q.-F. Land Service. 1903 ...	0	9
12-pr. B.L. of 6 cwt. (Marks I.-IV.) and Carriage (Marks I,*, I.**, and II.) Horse Artillery. 1905	1	0
10-pr. Jointed B.L. Mule Equipment. 1904... ...	1	0
6-pr. HOTCHKISS Q.-F. Land Service. 1905 ...	0	9
3-pr. Do. Do. 1900 ...	1	0
6-pr. NORDENFELT Q.-F. Do. 1906 ...	0	9
3-pr. Do. Do. 1900 ...	1	6
12·5 inch 38-ton Marks I. and II. Land Service. 1904	1	6
12-inch R.M.L. of 25 tons. 1893	1	6
12-inch B.L. Land Service. 1904	2	0
11-inch R.M.L. of 25 tons. 1899	1	6
10-inch R.M.L. Land Service. 1903	1	6
10-inch B.L. Land Service. 1904	2	0
9·45-inch B.L. Howitzer. 1906....	0	9
9·2-inch B.L. Land Service. 1902.	2	6
9·2-inch B.L. Marks IX., X. and XV., Land Service. 1906	1	6
9-inch R.M.L. and Mountings. 1899	1	3
8-inch R.M.L. Howitzer of 70 cwt. For Movable Armament and Armament of Works. Land Service. 1901	3	0
8-in. B.L. Marks VII. and VIIa. Land Service. 1899	2	0
8-inch R.M.L. Howitzer of 46 cwt., Mark I., for Movable Armament or Armament of Works. 1900	1	6

Our Stock of Military Books Exceeds a Million Volumes.

Digitized by Google

GUN HANDBOOKS.—*continued.*	s.	d.
7-inch R.M.L. of 6½ and 7 tons, on Sliding and Moncrieff Carriage. (Land Service). 1899	1	6
7-inch R.B.L. of 72 cwt. and 82 cwt. On Moncrieff and Sliding Carriages. 1897	1	0
6·6-inch R.M.L. Howitzer on Bed and Ground Platform or on Siege Travelling Carriage for Movable Armament and Armament of Works. 1899	1	6
6-inch B.L. Howitzer of 30 cwt. (Mark I.) 1904 ...	1	0
6-inch Q.F. Land Service. 1903	1	0
6-inch B.L. and B.L.C. Guns, Mountings, &c. Land Service. 1904	1	6
5·4-inch B.L. Howitzer. (Mark I.) 1902	1	6
5-inch B.L. Marks I.-V. (Land Service). 1904 ...	0	9
5-inch B.L. Marks IV. and V. (Land Service). 1903	1	6
5-inch B.L. Howitzer. 1905	1	0
4·7-inch Q.F. (Fixed Armament). Land Service. 1904	1	0
4·7-inch Q.F.B. (Mark IV.*) on Travelling Carriage. Land Service. 1905	1	0
4-inch B.L. Marks V. and VI. (Land Service). 1904	1	0
2·95-inch Q.F. Mountain. Mark I. Mule Equipment. 1906	1	6
2·5-inch R.M.L., Steel (Jointed). Mule and Camel Equipment. 1888	1	6
0·303-inch and ·303-inch CONVERTED MAXIM Machine (Magazine Rifle Chamber). Mounted on Carriages, Field, Machine Gun, Cavalry and Infantry, Carriages, Parapet, Tripod and Cone Mountings. 1903	1	0
0·303-inch NORDENFELT 3-barrel and Gardner 2-barrel, converted from 0·4-inch and 0·45-inch M.-H. Chamber (Magazine Rifle Chamber). Mounted on Carriages, Field, Machine Gun, Infantry, and Carriage Parapet Machine Gun. 1900	0	9
POSITION-FINDER. Handbook. 1904	0	3
POSITION-FINDERS. Application of, to Coast Batteries. Notes on. 1904	0	3
RANGE-FINDER :—		
DEPRESSION. Land Service. 1905	0	4

Read "Military Mail," the Army Paper, every Friday, 1d.

Digitized by Google

	s.	d.
GUN HANDBOOKS.—*continued.*		
WATKIN. Regns. for Instruction in, and Practice with. 1882	1	0
RANGE-FINDING. Field. With Watkin Field Range-Finder and Telemeter. Handbook. 1904	0	6
MEKOMETER. Handbook. 1904	0	6
BASHFORTH CHRONOGRAPH. Experiments with. Report on. (1870)	1	0
MUSKETRY :—		
MUSKETRY EXERCISES. (Provisional). 1904	0	3
RIFLE RANGES. Miniature and Safety. Instructions for	0	3
RIFLE RANGES. Care and Construction of. Instructions for. (Provisional). 1903...	0	3
MUSKETRY REGULATIONS. 1905	1	0
SMALL ARMS. Text Book. 1904	2	6
EDUCATIONAL, &c. :—		
ARMY ENTRANCE REGNS. :—		
MILITARY ACADEMY, ROYAL. Regns. respecting Admission to. 1906	0	1
MILITARY COLLEGE, ROYAL. Ditto. 1906 ...	0	1
MILITIA AND IMPERIAL YEOMANRY. OFFICERS OF. Regns. under which Commissions in the Army may be obtained by. 1906...	0	1
UNIVERSITY CANDIDATES. Ditto. 1906	0	1
COLONIAL LOCAL MILITARY FORCES. OFFICERS of, and STUDENTS from Colonial Universities. Ditto. 1903	0	1
MILITARY COLLEGE, ROYAL. Syllabus of the Course of Instruction. (Provisional). (Revised Edition)	0	3
STAFF COLLEGE. Regns. 1905	0	2
MILITARY EXAMINATION PAPERS, viz. :—		
QUALIFYING CERTIFICATES. Sept. 1905, March 1906. Report of the Army Qualifying Board on the Examination for. With Copies of the Examination Papers ... ... each	0	6
MILITARY ENTRANCE :—1. R.M. Academy. 2. R.M. College. Nov.-Dec., 1905. June and July, Nov.-Dec., 1906. ... ... Each	1	0
R.M. ACADEMY, FOURTH CLASS, and R.M. COLLEGE, SECOND DIVISION. Dec., 1905, June, 1906. With Report	1	0

Mess Stationery and Printing a Specialité.

Digitized by Google

EDUCATIONAL, &c.—*continued.* s. d.

STAFF COLLEGE. Admission. Aug., 1904 ... ... 1 0

MILITIA AND IMPERIAL YEOMANRY. Competitive. And University Candidates. Qualifying. Sept. 1905, March, 1906 ... ... each 1 0

FOREIGN LANGUAGES. Modern. Officers of the Army. July 1906 ... ... 1 0

REGULAR FORCES, CANADIAN PERMANENT FORCES, MILITIA IMPERIAL YEOMANRY, and VOLUNTEERS. Nov., 1905; May, 1906 ... ... each 1 0

Papers of earlier dates can still be had.

SCHOOLS, ARMY:—

INSPECTORS, EXAMINERS, AND TEACHERS OF. STANDING ORDERS FOR. 1906 ... ... 0 6

PHYSIOLOGY. Elementary. Handbook of. For Army School Teachers. By Major H. F. Deane, R.A.M.C. 0 1

REGULATIONS. 1906 ... ... 0 4

SINGING IN. Regns. for Teaching. 1901 ... ... 0 1

TECHNICAL TERMS, WITH DEFINITIONS AND WORDS OF FREQUENT OCCURRENCE IN ARMY ORDERS. Lists of. For use in Army Schools (1906) 0 2

TYPE EXERCISES OF EXTRACTS FROM REGIMENTAL ORDERS FOR THE USE OF CANDIDATES FOR THIRD CLASS CERTIFICATES OF EDUCATION. 1900 ... ... 0 1

HISTORICAL, &c.:—

ABYSSINIA. EXPEDITION TO. Record of. Compiled by Lieut.-Col. Trevenen J. Holland, C.B., and Captain H. Hozier. Cloth, £4 4s.; half morocco, £5 5 0

DIVISION ORDERS. By Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. Roberts, K.C.B., V.C., C.I.E., Commanding Kabul Field Force. Extracts from. 1880 ... ... 2 6

HISTORICAL RECORDS OF THE BRITISH ARMY, viz.:—

Horse Guards and 17th Lancers ... ... Each 5 0

Dragoon Guards, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th Dragoons, 1st, 3rd, 6th, 7th, 14th, 15th, and 16th } Each 4 0

Dragoons, 9th, 12th, and 13th ... ... Each 3 0

Foot, 1st 6 0

For List of Books to be kept by Officers (vide K.R.) See Page v.

Digitized by Google

HISTORICAL, &c.—*continued.*	s.	d.
Foot, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 23rd, 31st (including the Marine Corps), 34th, 36th, 39th, 46th, 53rd, 67th, 71st, 72nd, 73rd, 74th, 86th, 87th, and 92nd (Highlanders) ... ... Each	4	0
Foot, 14th, 56th, 61st, 70th, and 88th ... ... Each	3	0
Marine Corps. (Bound up with 31st Foot)		
All the above Historical Records in sheets at a reduction of 6d. per copy.		
SEVASTOPOL. SIEGE OF. Journals of Proceedings connected with. In 4 vols., 4to, price £4 4s., including Maps and Plans. Or in separate volumes :—Engineers' Operations, Major Elphinstone, £1 6s. Engineer Operations, Sir H. Jones (with Maps), £2 10s. Artillery Operations, Sir R. Dacres, 10s.		
SIEGE OPERATIONS IN THE CAMPAIGN AGAINST FRANCE, 1870-71. By B. Von Tiedemann, Colonel in the Royal Prussian Engineers. Translated by Major Tyler, R.E. 1877	4	6
SUDAN ALMANACK, 1907. Compiled in the Intelligence Department, Cairo	1	0
SUDAN, THE ANGLO-EGYPTIAN. A Compendium prepared by Officers of the Sudan Government. Edited by Lieut.-Col. Count Gleichen, C.V.O., C.M.G., D.S.O. (*Late Director of Intelligence, Sudan Government and Egyptian Army, and Sudan Agent, Cairo*)		
Vol. I. Geographical, Descriptive, and Historical. (*With Eighty-two illustrations*)	10	0
Vol. II. Routes	7	6
Do., in separate chapters, 1s. each.		
Chaps. I. and II., *Nil.* Chap. III., North-Eastern Sudan. Chap. IV., Eastern Sudan. Chap. V., Central Sudan. Chap. VI., South-Eastern Sudan. Chap. VII., Bahr el Ghazal. Chap. VII., Supplement (A), Bahr el Ghazal (Additional Routes). Chap. VIII., Kordofan. Chap. IX. North-Western Sudan		
TACTICAL STUDIES OF THE BATTLES OF COLUMBEY-NOUILLY, AND VIONVILLE. By Major Lonsdale A. Hale, R.E. 1877	4	6
TERRITORIAL REGIMENTS OF THE BRITISH ARMY. Nos. 1 to 67. Short Histories of. Price 1d. each. All the above in one volume	5	0

All Orders Must be Accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

	s.	d.
LEGAL :—		
ARMY ACT. With the Amendments made down to the passing of the Army (Annual) Act, 1904	1	2
LAW. MILITARY. MANUAL OF. 1899	2	0
LAW FOR RESERVE FORCES AND MILITIA. MANUAL OF. 1886	1	6
MILITIA (VOLUNTARY ENLISTMENT) ACT, 1875. With an Introduction and Notes, by Charles M. Clode, Solicitor to the War Department	1	0
STATUTE LAW RELATING TO THE ARMY. Selected and arranged by C. M. Clode, Esq., Legal Secretary. 1877 ...	1	3
STATUTES RELATING TO WAR OFFICE AND TO THE ARMY. Selected and arranged by C. M. Clode, Esq., Legal Secretary. 1880	5	0
STATUTORY POWERS OF H.M. SECRETARY OF STATE FOR War—Ordnance Branch. Selected and arranged by C. M. Clode, Esq., Legal Secretary. 1879	5	0
MEDICAL :—		
AMBULANCE TRANSPORT. A Manual of. By Surg.-Gen. Sir T. Longmore, C.B., Q.H.S., F.R.C.S. Second Edition. Edited by Surg.-Capt. W. A. Morris, Army Medical Staff. 1893	6	0
ANTI-TYPHOID INOCULATION COMMITTEE. Report on the Blood Changes following Typhoid Inoculation. By Major W. B. Leishman, R.A.M.C.	1	6
CHIROPODY. Manual of. By M. Louis Hughes, Capt. R.A.M.C. Edited by William Dick, Major R.A.M.C. ...	0	3
MEDICAL CONGRESS. NINTH INTERNATIONAL, held at Washington in September, 1887. Report of the ...	1	0
MEDICAL CORPS. ROYAL ARMY :—		
Admission. Regns. for (1 May) 1902	0	1
Manual. 1904	0	9
Extract from. Sec. II. Drills and Exercises. 1903 ...	0	3
MEDICAL CORPS, ROYAL ARMY, AND QUEEN ALEXANDRA'S Imperial Military Nursing Service. Standing Orders for. 1903	1	0
Do. Revised Appendix 2	0	1
MEDICAL DEPARTMENT, ARMY. Index to Appendices of the Reports from 1859 to 1896. (Being Appendix No. XV. to the Army Medical Department Report for 1897, with Appendix Vol. XXXIX.)	0	3

Directions for Deposit Accounts, Terms, etc., See Page i.

Digitized by Google

MEDICAL.—*continued.*	s.	d.
MEDICAL ORGANISATION OF FOREIGN ARMIES. (Chiefly for War). By Lieut.-Col. F. Howard, Army Medical Staff	1	0
MEDICAL SERVICES. ARMY. Regns. 1906	0	6
MEDICAL SERVICES. ARMY:—		
Advisory Board for. Treatment of Venereal Diseases and Scabies in the Army. First Report. 1904 ...	1	6
Second Report. 1903	2	0
Third Report. 1905	1	0
Final Report	0	6
NURSING IN THE ARMY. Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service. Reprinted from "The British Medical Journal"	0	1
OPTICAL MANUAL, or Handbook of Instructions for the guidance of Surgeons in testing the range and quality of Recruits and others seeking employment in the Military Service of Great Britain, and in distinguishing and dealing with *Optical Defects* among the Officers and Men already engaged in them. By Surg.-Gen. T. Longmore, C.B. Third Edition	1	6
PATHOLOGICAL SPECIMENS IN THE MUSEUM OF THE Army Medical Department, Netley. Descriptive Catalogue. Third Edition. Vol. I. By Sir W. Aitken, Knt., M.D. 1892	5	0
SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1889—1902. SURGICAL CASES noted in the. Report on the	7	6
VETERINARY CORPS. ARMY. Standing Orders. 1906 ...	0	4
VETERINARY DEPARTMENT. ARMY. Admission to. Regns. 1906	0	2
VETERINARY SERVICES. ARMY. Regns. 1900	0	6
VOLUNTARY ORGANISATIONS IN AID OF THE SICK AND Wounded during the South African War. Report of the Central British Red Cross Committee on	3	0
TOPOGRAPHICAL, &C.:—		
MAP READING AND FIELD SKETCHING. Manual of 1906	1	3
TOPOGRAPHY. Conventional Signs and Terms used in. 1902	0	2
TOPOGRAPHICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SURVEYING. Text Book. 1905	3	6

Read "Military Mail," the Army Paper, every Friday, 1d.

Digitized by Google

TOPOGRAPHICAL, &c.—*continued.*	s.	d.
WHAT TO OBSERVE AND HOW TO REPORT IT. By Col. Lonsdale Hale, R.E., retired. For the instruction of Non-Commissioned Officers in Reconnaissance. Seventh Edition revised. 1898	0	6
MANUALS, TREATISES, &c. :—		
AMMUNITION. Treatise on. 1905	3	0
ARMOURERS. Instructions for	1	6
ARMY BOOK FOR THE BRITISH EMPIRE. A Record of the Development and present composition of the Military Forces, and their Duties in Peace and War. By Lieut.-Gen. W. H. Goodenough, R.A., C.B., and Lieut.-Col. J. C. Dalton (H.P.), R.A., aided by various contributors ... ... (*Out of Print*)		
ARTIFICERS. MILITARY. Handbook. Prepared in the Ordnance College. Eighth Edition	1	6
BALLOONING. MILITARY. MANUAL OF. Part I. 1905 ...	1	0
BARRACKS. CARE OF. Instructions in. 1901	0	9
BICYCLES. MILITARY. Care and Preservation of. Instructions. And notes for the guidance of Armourers. 1905	0	2
CARRIAGES, MILITARY, and Stores connected with them. Treatise on. Sixth Edition. April, 1902. With volume of plates	10	6
CLUBS, REGULATION. A Series of Exercises for. Reprinted 1887	0	3
COOKING. MILITARY MANUAL. Reprinted with Amendments. February, 1904	0	6
DERRICKS, SHEERS, AND HOLDFASTS. 1898	0	9
ELECTRIC LIGHTING. MILITARY. Manual, 1902 ...	3	0
ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. Text-book for use at the R.M. Academy. 1902	9	0
ELECTRICITY. Notes on. For the use of the Garrison Artillery, By Col. J. R. J. Jocelyn, R.A. (*late*) Instructor in Electricity, R.A. College, Woolwich. 1902 ...	1	6
ESTABLISHMENTS, WAR. 1905 :—		
Sec. I. NOTES	0	1
„ II. BRIGADE, DIVISION and ARMY CORPS ...	0	1
„ III. CAVALRY REGIMENT. 1905	0	1
„ IV. ROYAL ARTILLERY FIELD ARMY UNITS ...	0	1
„ V. FIELD COMPANY R.E.	0	1
„ V. HEAD-QUARTERS OF CORPS ROYAL ENGINEERS AND OF BALLOON SECTION R.E....	0	1

We Have All Crests and Dies of the British Army.

Digitized by Google

MANUALS, TREATISES, &c.—*continued.*	s.	d.
Sec. VI. MOUNTED INFANTRY AND INFANTRY ...	0	1
„ VII. TRANSPORT AND SUPPLY FIELD ARMY UNITS. 1906.	0	1
„ VIII. MEDICAL FIELD ARMY UNITS	0	1
„ IX.		
„ X. (Part of). AMBULANCE TRAIN; Hospital Ship (220 Beds); Cadre for an advanced Depot of Medical Stores; Cadre for a Base Depot of Medical Stores. 1906.	0	1
„ X. (Part of). AUXILIARY TRANSPORT COMPANY; Transport Depot; Depot Unit of Supply; Bakery Section; Ordnance Depot Unit. 1906	0	1
„ XI.		
EXPLOSIVES. Service. Treatise on. 1900	1	6
FIELD SERVICE MANUAL :—		
ARTILLERY, ROYAL. 1889.	1	0
CAVALRY, 1899	0	4
INFANTRY, 1899 (out of print)	0	4
MOUNTED INFANTRY, 1899	0	3
ARMY POST OFFICE CORPS, 1898	0	1
Do. HOME DEFENCE, 1893 ...	0	1
MEDICAL SERVICES, 1899	0	4
FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS IN RELATION TO ARMY ACCOUNTS. (Provisional). 1903	0	6
GYMNASTIC EXERCISES. System of Fencing and Exercises for the Regulation Clubs. (*New Edition in hand*) ...		
HORSE AND STABLE MANAGEMENT. Manual. 1904 ...	0	4
INSTITUTES, REGIMENTAL. Refreshment Branches of the. Management of. Rules for. 1907	0	1
MANŒUVRES. Notes on	2	0
MAP PROJECTIONS. A Sketch of the Subject of. By Maj. C. F. Close, C.M.G., R.E.	0	4
MECHANISM AS APPLIED TO ARTILLERY. Notes on. By Captain S. B. Von Donop, R.A. Second Edition ...	1	0
MOBILIZATION. Regns. (Provisional). 1904. (A.O. 1 April, 1904)	0	4

Digitized by Google

MANUALS, TREATISES, &c.—*continued.* s. d.

NUMBER OF TROOPS TO THE YARD IN THE PRINCIPAL Battles since 1850. With the opinions of Modern Authorities on the limits of extension at the present day. 1884. ... ... 0 9

ORDNANCE COLLEGE :—

TWENTY-FIFTH ADVANCED CLASS. Report upon. 1906 1 0

EIGHTH ORDNANCE COURSE. Report on. 1906. ... 1 0

ORDNANCE SERVICE. Treatise on. 1904. 6th Edition Plates 10 0

PROJECTION, &C. LINEAR PERSPECTIVE. A Text Book for use of R.M. Academy. In two parts. By Maj. E. H. Stafford, R.E. Part I., Text ; Part II., Plates ... 6 0

RAILWAY DISTANCES IN IRELAND. Handbook of. Compiled by direction of the Secretary for War from official returns, &c., of the various Railway Companies. By W. W. Browning, of the War Office. Third Edition. 1884... ... ... 7 6

RAILWAYS DURING THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA, 1899—1902. Report on. By Lieut.-Col. Sir E. P. C. Girouard, K.C.M.G., D.S.O., R.E., Director of Railways, South African Field Force 4 0

REMOUNT MANUAL. 1906 ... ... 0 6

RUSSIAN MILITARY AND NAVAL TERMS. A Dictionary of. By Capt. V. Ferguson, South Wales Borderers ... 3 6

SADDLES AND COLLARS, SORE BACKS AND SORE SHOULDERS. A Manual of. By Vety.-Maj. Fred. Smith, Army Vety. Department. Third Edition, 1897 ... ... 1 0

SAM-BROWNE BELT, SCABBARD AND SWORD KNOT. Specification and Drawings of the. 1899 ... ... 0 1

SCOUTS. Training and use of. Lecture by Col. F. C. Carter, A.-Q.-M.-G., Salisbury Plain District 0 2

SCREWS. STANDARD LEADING. For Screw-Cutting Lathes. Provision of. Report of Committee on 1 0

SEWAGE. Practical treatment of. Latest developments of. By W. C. Tyndale, Esq., etc., etc., Sanitary Engineer to War Dept. 0 6

SIGNALLING REGULATIONS. 1904 ... ... 0 9

Do. Extract from. Semaphore Signalling ... 0 1

SOUTH AFRICAN WAR :—

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS. Report by Sir W. D. Wilson, K.C.M.G. 7 6

Digitized by Google

MANUALS, TREATISES, &c.—*continued.*	s.	d.
STORES IN. ROYAL COMMISSION ON. EVIDENCE. 8th day onwards. (1st to 7th days' Evidence not put on sale.) ... ... Per day	1	0
DO. SPECIAL COMMISSION TO TAKE EVIDENCE IN SOUTH AFRICA. DAYS 1 TO 28. From 11th December, 1905 to 19th March, 1906. In one Volume	7	6
SURGICAL CASES NOTED IN THE. REPORT ON. ...	7	6
STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS. Notes and Memoranda for the management of, for the guidance of Officers in charge of War Dept. Machinery for Land Service ...	0	1
STORES USED IN HIS MAJESTY'S SERVICE. Priced Vocabulary of. Land Service Stores, Naval Ordnance Stores, and Stores common to Land and Naval Services. 1906. ... ... Part I., 1s. 9d.; Part II.	3	6
TELEGRAPH INSTRUMENTS. MILITARY. Notes on. With Diagrams of Connexions. By Major H. F. Turner, R.E. Revised Edition. 1885.	1	6
TELEGRAPH OPERATIONS IN SOUTH AFRICA, 1899-1902, HISTORY OF. By Lt.-Col. R. L. Hippisley, C.B., R.E. 1903	10	0
TELEGRAPHY, ARMY. Manual of Instruction. Field Telegraph	3	0
TELEGRAPHS IN WAR. Regns. for Working. 1897 ...	0	1
TELEPHONE. SMALL ADER. AND COAST DEFENCE TELEPHONE SYSTEM. Handbook. 1899	0	9
TELESCOPIC SIGHTS. Land Service. Handbook. 1904. ...	0	4
TRACTOR TRIALS held by the Experimental Sub-Committee of the Mechanical Transport Committee at Aldershot, Sept. and Oct., 1903. Report on	0	6
TRAINING MANUALS. Appendix to. 1905.	1	0
TRANSPORT. MANUAL. (Field Service.) Part I. Provisional	0	4
TRANSPORT. MILITARY. By Lieut.-Colonel G. A. Furse, 1882	5	0
URDU-ENGLISH PRIMER, for the use of Colonial Artillery. By Lieut.-Col. Ranking, M.D., M.R.A.S.	15	0
USEFUL RULES AND TABLES. "Useful to Artillerymen." Edited by Brevet Lieut.-Col. W. H. Noble, R.A. Second Edition. 1882.	1	6
WAR MATERIEL. Care and Preservation of. Regns. for. And for Magazines. 1902.	1	0
WAR ON LAND. The Laws and Customs of. As defined by the Hague Convention of 1899	0	6

All Orders Must be Accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

Works prepared by the General Staff at the War Office.

	s.	d.
AFRICA. BRITISH CENTRAL. Protectorate. Précis of Information concerning. With Notes on adjoining Territories. By Major C. B. Vyvyan, 2nd Bn. The Buffs. February, 1899	3	6
AFRICA. BRITISH EAST. Protectorate and Zanzibar. Précis of Information concerning. Revised 1900 ...	3	0
AFRICA. GEOLOGY OF THE CONTINENT OF. NOTES ON THE. With an Introduction and Bibliography. By Alexander Knox, B.A., Map Curator	3	0
A GUIDE TO RECENT LARGE SCALE MAPS, including both Surveys and Compilations, together with a list of some Large Sheet Atlases. By A. Knox, B.A.	5	6
BELGIAN ARMY. Handbook By Maj. N. W. Barnardiston (Middx. Regt.)	1	0
BRITISH MINOR EXPEDITIONS, 1746-1814. ... ... (1884)	2	6
CAVALRY. Instructions for Training Employment, and Leading of. By Major-General Carl Von Schmidt. Compiled by Capt. Von Vollard-Bockelberg, 2nd Silesian Dragoons. Translated by Capt. C. W. Bowdler-Bell, 8th Hussars. 1881	3	6
CHINO-JAPANESE WAR, 1894-95. Epitome. Compiled by Captain N. W. H. Du Boulay, R.A.	1	3
DUTCH ARMY (HOME AND COLONIAL). Handbook. By Major W. L. White, R.A., and edited by Captain E. Agar, R.E., D.A.A.G. 1886.	0	9
EGYPT. CAMPAIGN OF 1882 IN. Military History. By Colonel J. F. Maurice, R.A. 1887. Letterpress (Paper Cover), 2s. Plans (Cloth) 5s. 6d.	7	6
EGYPT. Map of. Four sheets. 1882	4	0
FRANCE. Military Reports. Addressed to the French War Minister by Colonel Baron Stoffel, French Military Attaché in Prussia, 1866—1870. Translated by Lieut.-Col. Home, C.B., R.E. 1872	8	0

Mess Stationery and Printing a Specialité.

Digitized by Google

	s.	d.
FRANCO-GERMAN WAR, 1870-71. Authorised Translation from the German Official Account, by Major F. C. H. Clarke, C.M.G., R.A.		
PART I.—*History of the War to the Downfall of the Empire:*—		
Vol. I. Sects. 1 to 5:—Outbreak of Hostilities to Battle of Gravelotte. (*Out of print*).		
Vol. II. Sects. 6 to 9:—Battle of Gravelotte to Downfall of Empire. (*Out of Print.*)	22	0
PART II.—*History of the War against the Republic:*—		
Vol. I. Sects. 10 to 13:—Investment of Paris to re-occupation of Orleans by the Germans	26	0
Vol. II. Sects. 14 to 18:—Events in Northern France from end of Nov. In North-west from beginning of Dec. Siege of Paris from commencement of Dec. to Armistice; Operations in the South-east from Middle of Nov. to Middle of Jan, 1883	26	0
Vol. III. Sects. 19 and 20:—Events in South-east France from Middle of Jan. to Termination of Hostilities. Rearward Communications. The Armistice. Homeward March and Occupation. Retrospect. 1884	31	6
Also separately in paper covers:—		
Sect. 1.—Events in July. Plan	3	0
Sect. 2.—Events to Eve of Battles of Worth and Spicheren. Third Edition. 1882.	3	0
Sect. 3.—Battles of Worth and Spicheren. Third Edition. 1882. (*Out of print*).	5	0
Sect. 4.—Advance of Third Army to the Moselle, &c. Second Edition. (*Out of Print.*)	4	0
Sect. 5.—Operations near Metz on 15th, 16th, and 17th August. Battle of Vionville Mars-la-tour. Second Edition. 1881. Four Plans and Sketches in the Text	6	6
Sect. 6.—Battle of Gravelotte—St. Privat ... .. (*Out of print.*)	5	0
Sect. 7.—Advance of Third Army and of Army of Meuse against Army of Chalons	6	0
Sect. 8—Battle of Sedan ... ... (*Out of print.*)	3	0
Sect. 9.—Proceedings on German Coast and before fortresses in Alsace and Lorraine. Battle of Noisseville. General Review of War up to commencement of September	4	6
Sect. 10.—Investment of Paris. Capture of Toul and Strassburg ...	6	0
Sect. 11.—Events before Paris and at other Points of Theatre of War in Western France until end of October. 1878	5	3
Sect. 12.—Last Engagement with French Army of the Rhine. Occurrences after Fall of Strassburg and Metz to the middle of November. 1878	4	6
Sect. 13.—Occurrences on Theatre of War in Central France up to re-occupation of Orleans by the Germans. 1880	6	0
Sect. 14.—Measures for Investment of Paris up to middle of December. 1880	4	0
Sect. 15.—Measures for protecting Investment of Paris and Occurrences before the French Capital to commencement of 1871. 1880	2	6
Sect. 16.—Proceedings of Second Army from commencement of 1871 until the Armistice, 1881	3	6

Read "Military Mail," the Army Paper, every Friday, 1d.

Digitized by Google

	s.	d.
Sect. 17.—Proceedings of First Army from commencement of 1871 until the Armistice. 1882...	3	0
Sect. 18.—Occurrences on South-eastern Theatre of War up to middle of January, 1881. Events before Paris from commencement of 1871 to the Armistice. 1883	8	0
Sect. 19.— Occurrences on South-east Theatre of War from middle of Jan., 1871. Proceedings in rear of German Army and in Coast Provinces, from Nov., 1870, until the Armistice. 1884	13	6
Sect. 20.—General Retrospect of the War from beginning of Sept., 1870, to Cessation of Hostilities. Armistice and Peace Preliminaries. Return of German Army and Peace of Frankfort. The Occupation. Telegraph, Post, Supply of Ammunition, Commissariat, Hospital Service, Divine Service, Military Justice, Recruitment, and Home Garrisons. Results of the War	5	0
ANALYTICAL INDEX. Compiled by Col. Lonsdale Hale, Retired R.E.	1	6
FRENCH ARMY. Handbook. By Major W. N. Barnardiston (Middx. Regt., D.A.A.G.) 1901	1	0
GERMAN ARMY. Field Service Regns. 1900. Illustrated by Colonel H. S. Brownrigg, *p.s.c.*	0	6
GERMAN ARMY (Home and Colonial). Handbook. Second Edition. By Major J. E. Edmonds, R.E., D.A.A.G. ...	1	6
GERMAN FIELD ARTILLERY. Drill Regns. 1899. By Major J. H. V. Crowe, R.A., Staff Capt.	1	6
GERMANY. Campaign of 1866 in. Compiled by the Department of Military History of the Prussian Staff. Translated into English by Colonel Von Wright, Chief of the Staff VIII. Prussian Corps, and Captain Henry M. Hozier. 1872	21	0
HOSTILITIES WITHOUT DECLARATION OF WAR. An Historical Abstract of cases in which Hostilities have occurred between Civilized Powers prior to declaration or warning. From 1700 to 1870. By Bt. Lieut.-Col. J. F. Maurice, R.M. 1883	2	0
NILE AND COUNTRY BETWEEN DONGOLA, SUAKIN, Kassala, and Omdurman. Report on the. By Captain Count Gleichen, Gren. Gds., D.A.A.G. Second edition. 1898.	4	6
PLACE-NAMES OCCURRING ON FOREIGN MAPS. Rules for the Transliteration of	1	0
RECONNAISSANCE IN LITTLE-KNOWN COUNTRIES. Hints on. By Captain C. E. Callwell, R.A., Staff Captain ...	0	1

All Orders Must be Accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

	s.	d.
RHODESIA. SOUTHERN. Précis of Information concerning. Compiled by Major C. T. Dawkins, C.M.G. Jan., 1899...	2	0
RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR. Part I.	1	6
Do. Case for Maps of the Complete Works	0	9
STAFF DUTIES IN THE FIELD. A study of the operations of a British Army Corps and a Cavalry Division, from the point of view of the General Staff, after the German of Major Cardinal von Widdern. "*Das XVI. Armee-Corps und die 7. Kavallerie-Division während ihren selbstandigen Operationen im Mosel-Feldzug bei Metz.*" By Capt. J. M. Grierson, R.A., D.A.A.G., Intelligence Division, with notes by Lieut.-Gen. H. Brackenbury, C.B., Director of Military Intelligence. 1891	3	0
STAFF, DUTIES OF THE GENERAL. Von Schellendorff. Fourth Edition. 1905	5	0
SUDAN ALMANAC, 1906. Compiled in the Intelligence Dept., Cairo	1	0
SUDAN CAMPAIGN. History of the. In two parts, with case of Maps. By Col. H. E. Colville, C.B., Grenadier Guards. 1890	15	0
SWEDEN AND NORWAY. ARMIES OF. Handbook. By Maj. J. H. V. Crowe, R.A., Staff Captain	1	0
SWISS ARMY. Handbook. By Maj. H. D. Laffan, R.E., D.A.A.G. 1898	0	6
TACTICS. Modern. Précis of. Originally compiled by Colonel Robert Home, C.B., R.E., and revised and re-written by Lieut.-Col. Sisson C. Pratt (late) R.A. Second Edition. 1896	3	0
UGANDA PROTECTORATE. Précis of Information Concerning. By Bt.-Maj. G. M. Woodward, Staff Captain. September, 1902	5	6
VALPARAISO. The Capture of, in 1891. Reports of the Commander-in-Chief, and Chief of the Staff of the Constitutional Army. Translated from the Diario Official	1	0
WAR GAME ON A MAP. Conduct of. Rules for. 1899 ...	0	3
ZULULAND. Précis of Information concerning. With a Map. December, 1894	4	0

Send to Us for Everything Connected with Army Books, etc.

Digitized by Google

OFFICERS' MESSES.

The Royal Set of Account Books (copyright) arranged by Major D. WHYTE.

	s.	d.
No. 1.—Order Book	5	0
No. 2.—Cash Account	12	0
No. 3.—Ledger, containing combined forms for all charges ...	28	0
No. 4.—Cellar Book	24	0
No. 5.—Messing Account	24	0
No. 6.—Daily Wine Account	24	0
No. 7.—Mess Sergeants' Stock Book...	24	0
No. 8.—Summary of Monthly Accounts	24	0
No. 9.—Breakage Book	10	0
No. 10.—Visitors' Book	20	0
No. 11.—Minute Book	10	0
No. 12.—Stock Book, for Linen; Silver; Glass and Furniture ...	12	0
No. 13.—Guest Book	10	0
No. 14.—Caterers' Daily Account of Messing Stores Purchased	12	0
No. 15.—Caterers' Monthly Grocery Account Book...	12	0
No. 16.—Whist or Bridge Book	12	0
No. 17.—Washing Book containing duplicate forms with special washing lists	2	0

The above are made of the best Account Book Paper, strongly bound in ½-Leather, and Lettered in Gold.

ACCOUNT BOOKS MADE TO ANY PATTERN.

Sample Sheets of any of the above and Mess Stationery on application.

	250	500
Daily Messing and Wine sheets, size 21 in. by 16½ in. ...	36/-	50/-
Cases for Names of President, Vice-President, etc., in Whole Red Leather, to stand on mantel-shelf or to hang up, Gilt finished	each	8 0
Guard Books for Invoices or Receipts, size 12 in. by 9½ in., ½-bound	each	5 0

Best Rubber Stamps, for Papers and Linen. (*See* Specimen Book, Post Free.)

The Wellington Whist Scoring Tablet. 100 printed tear-off pages, with loop and pencil ... ... each 1 0

Ditto ditto for **Bridge** ... ... each 1 0

All Orders for PRINTING and STATIONERY executed in correct style and best quality. Samples and Prices upon application.

REGIMENTAL CREST PLAYING CARDS.

Best quality, Smooth or Pneumatic Backs, with Crest beautifully printed in Colours from Plate—

The Printing is guaranteed to be Permanent, and is Enamelled after Printing.

NO CHARGE FOR COPPER PLATES

PRICES AND SAMPLES CAN BE HAD ON APPLICATION.

Reading Cases for Newspapers and Magazines. *See* page 78.

Digitized by Google

SERGEANTS' Mmesses.

ACCOUNT BOOKS.

		s.	d.
No. 1.	—Daily Liquor Consumption Book	21	0
No. 2.	—Monthly Messing Account Book	21	0
No. 3.	—Inventory of Mess Property Book	27	6
No. 4.	—Daily Cash Takings Book	12	0
No. 5.	—Monthly Statement and Balance Sheet	21	0
No. 6.	—Caterer's Daily Stock Account Book	21	0
No. 7.	—Monthly Stock Account and Proof of Cash Book ...	21	0
No. 8.	—Billiard Account Book	15	0
No. 9.	—Washing Book	4	0
No. 10.	—Goods Order Book	5	0
No. 11.	—Proposition Book	10	0

The above Books are made of the Best Account Book Paper, and are strongly bound in Leather. Sample Sheets of any Book can be forwarded. Account Books made to any special pattern on the shortest notice.

PRINTING FOR DANCES, CONCERTS, &c.

INVITATION CARDS

for Annual Balls, Quadrille Parties, Practice Dances, Smoking Concerts, &c., &c., printed to order in correct style, and embossed with Regimental Crest.
Prices from 5/6 per 100.

BALL PROGRAMMES

in many High Class and Artistic Designs. Printed to customer's copy, with Regimental Crest embossed in colour, or illuminated in gold and colours, complete with pencils and tassels.
Prices from 21/- per 100.

Orders executed within a few hours, and proof sent (when required) by return of post.

Write for SAMPLES and complete Price List.

CLOAK-ROOM TICKETS

in Books, on stout paper, good bold figures in duplicate and perforated: No. 1—1 to 200; No. 2—201 to 400; No. 3, 401 to 600.
All at 1/- per Book.

BALL ROOM PROGRAMME STAND, 7/6.

Made in leather, gold lettered, supplied with bold figures from 1 to 24 and names of all dances (including Supper Dance), which may be instantly changed. For Balls and Quadrille Parties they will be found indispensable.
Made to stand, or hang up.

Playing Cards supplied in all qualities. Special quotations for Crested Playing Cards.

Reading Cases for Newspapers and Magazines. *See* page 78.

Digitized by Google

Books Recommended for RECREATION ROOMS & LIBRARIES.

	s.	d.
Aids to Skirmishing	0	6
Aids to Scouting for Non-Coms. and men	1	0
Army Handbook of Physical Training	1	0
Atlas (Military)	2	0
Aldershot News, The. *See* Page 38 of this Catalogue		
Body Building: or Man in the Making, by EUGEN SANDOW ...	1	0
Boxing, The Modern System of Glove Fighting	2	6
Breathing: for Health, Athletics, and Brain-work	1	0
Catch Questions in Infantry Training	0	6
Company Drill Made Easy	1	6
Encampments Made Easy	1	0
100 Exercises on the Parallel Bars. Illustrated	1	0
Free Gymnastics, Illustrated	1	6
Guide to obtaining a 3rd Class Army School Certificate	0	6
Guide to obtaining a 2nd Class Army School Certificate	1	6
Guide to obtaining a 1st Class Army School Certificate, Groups I. & II.	5	0
Guide to Official Letter Writing, Orders, etc.	1	6
Guide to Promotion, Lance-Corpl. to Corpl., and Corpl. to Sergt.	3	6
Hints to Young Soldiers	0	6
How to Keep Fit	0	3
How to Post a Picquet	0	6
Hythe Musketry Course Made Easy	1	0
Indian Clubs and How to use them, by TOM BURROWS, Illustrated...	1	0
Life, and How to Live it	2	6
Military Sketching and Map reading for Non-Coms. and men ...	1	6
Military Examination in Arithmetic, Parts I., II. and III.	3	6
Military Mail. *See* Page 41 of this Catalogue.		
On Outpost Duty	0	6
On Guard	0	6
Physical Drill, Fully Illustrated, Bound in Cloth	1	0
Physical Training at Home, by H. ST. JOHN CRUISE. Illustrated ...	1	0
Quickness, and How to Increase it, as applied to Athletics ...	1	0
Records and Badges of every Regiment and Corps in the Army ...	10	6
Rifle Exercises Made Easy. Fully Illustrated	0	6
Running Recollections, and How to Train. Illustrated	2	6
Strength, and How to Obtain it. By SANDOW	2	6
Swimming, by Experts Illustrated	1	0
Tricks and Exercises on the Horizontal Bars	1	0
Vaulting Horse, and How to use it, by GUY CAMPBELL	1	0

CRESTED NOTE PAPER & ENVELOPES for Reading Rooms supplied at Special Prices for quantities.

Blotting Pads with Best Morocco Leather Corners, 1/6 and 2/6 each.
Playing Cards at 10/- and 12/- per Doz. Packs.
Pens from 1/- per Gross. Blotting Paper 1/6 and 2/- per Quire.
Penholders 3/- per Gross. Best Ink 1/- and 2/- per Bottle.
Rubber Stamp for Marking Papers, Magazines, etc. (*See* Specimen Book, Post Free).

For Reading Cases for Newspapers, please see page 78.

Digitized by Google

READING CASES

FOR

NEWSPAPERS and MAGAZINES.

	Common Cloth.	Half-Bound Leather.
Aldershot News.	3/-	... 7/-
Answers ...	2/-	... 6/-
A.B.C. Rail. Guide	2/-	.. 5/-
Ally Sloper ...	3/-	... 7/-
Army and Navy	2/9	... 7/-
Army List (English)	2/-	... 4/-
Army List (Indian)	2/-	... 5/-
Black and White	3/-	... 7/-
Blotting Cases	3/-	... 7/
Bradshaw ...	2/-	... 4/-
Broad Arrow	2/9	... 6/6
Cassell's Magazine	2/-	... 5/-
Cavalry Journal	2/-	... 5/-
Century ...	2/-	... 5/-
Cornhill ...	2/-	... 4/-
Country Life	2/9	... 6/6
Field ...	3/-	... 7/-
Graphic ...	3/-	... 7/-
Harmsworth Mag.	2/-	... 5/-
Harper's Monthly	2/-	... 5/-
Idler ...	2/-	... 5/-
Illustrated News	3/-	... 7/-
Judy ...	2/-	... 5/-
Military Mail	3/-	... 7/-

	Common Cloth.	Half-Bound Leather.
Navy List ...	2/-	... 5/-
Nin'teenth Century	2/-	... 5/-
Pall Mall Mag.	2/-	... 5/-
Pearson's Mag.	2/-	... 5/-
Pearson's Weekly	3/-	... 7/-
Postal Guide	2/-	... 4/-
Punch ...	2/-	... 5/-
Royal Magazine	2/-	... 5/-
*Regimental Paper	2/-	... 5/-
Scraps ...	3/-	... 7/
Sketch ...	3/-	... 7/-
Sporting & Dram.	3/-	... 7/-
Sphere	3/-	... 7/-
St. James's Budget	3/-	... 7/-
Strand Mag.	2/-	... 5/-
Tit Bits ...	2/-	... 6/-
Truth ...	2/9	... 6/6
United Service	2/9	... 6/6
Vanity Fair...	2/9	... 6/6
Whitaker's Almnc.	2/-	... 4/6
Whitehall Review	2/9	... 6/-
Windsor Mag.	2/-	... 5/-
World ...	2/3	... 7/-

To all half-bound Leather (back and corners) Cases the Crest of Regiment is added free of Charge.

* When ordering, please send a copy for size.

Digitized by Google

ACCOUNT BOOKS (LATEST PATTERN). *In accordance with Para. 31, Rules for the Management of Refreshment Branches of Garrison and Regimental Institutes (Vide Army Order, June, 1903.)*	Grocery Bar or Coffee Shop.	Liquor Bar.
1. A.B. 272, Stock and Proof Account of Cash ..	12/6	7/6
2. A.B. 273, Account of Expenditure and Daily Takings	6/-	6/-
3. A.B. 274, Stock Book	12/6	7/6
4. A.B. 275, Extracts from Invoices	4/6	4/6
5. A.B. 276, Order Form for Goods...	1/-	1/-
6. A.B. 277, Abstract of Accounts	7/6	7/6
Ditto Ditto in sheets, 50, 7/6; 100, 12/-		
Squadron, Battery or Companies' Monthly Messing Account Book 15/-		

FORMS, ETC.

Daily Messing Books, Official Pattern, A.B. 48 ... ... Per Doz. 3/-
" " " Covers for same, in cloth, 1/3, with leather back, 2/6
Price List of Articles sold in Canteen. Size 22½-in. by 16½-in., 25, 2/6, 50, 3/6, 100, 6/-
List of Articles giving Percentage Form, Army Form F 707, 25, 4/-, 50, 6/-, 100, 8/-
Canteen Debit Forms, Statement of Company Accounts, Memorandum Forms, etc., printed to order.

Rules for the Management of Refreshment Branches of Garrison and Regimental Institutes 0 1

REGIMENTAL FORMS, ACCOUNT BOOKS, etc., PRINTED TO ORDER.

Permanent Passes.—These Permanent Passes are now being universally used throughout the Service; they are made in three sizes, suitable for the pocket. as under: No. 1 size can be supplied with Army Form B 295 inside, they can also be printed to any Regimental Pattern for initialling monthly or otherwise; if 50 or more are ordered, the Crest of Corps is added free of charge.

No. 1 size closed,	No. 2 size closed,	No. 3 size closed,
3-ins. × 2½-ins.	3-ins. × 2-ins.	2½-ins. × 2-ins.

SAMPLES SENT ON APPLICATION.

Prices as under—

1 dozen, 3/-; 50 at 2/6 per dozen; 100 at 2/3 per dozen; 200 at 2/- per dozen; 500 at 1/9 per dozen; 1,000 at 1/6 per doren. Strongly made in Red, Blue, or Green Cloth.

Passes.—Army Form B 295 ... per 100, 6d.; per 1,000, 4/-

CANTEENS, ETC., continued on next page.

Digitized by Google

Furlough Form Case (Copyright Regd.), with inside pocket to hold Army Form B. 295A whilst on furlough. Instructions and useful information to the soldier printed inside the cover. Made of strong cloth (same size as Permanent Pass).

50 2/6 per dozen. 100 2/3 per dozen.
200 2/- „ „ 500 1/9 „ „
1,000 1/6 per dozen.

REGIMENTAL CRESTED STATIONERY PACKETS.

Note Paper and Envelopes stamped with Regimental Crest in any colour. No charge for dies. Every Regimental die is kept in stock.

Stamping Guaranteed to be Perfect and done by Hand.

REGIMENTAL CHRISTMAS AND NEW YEAR CARDS.

FOR SALE IN REGIMENTAL INSTITUTES.

Specially Designed according to Regiments' own ideas.

Designs (free of charge) and Estimate will be submitted upon receipt of full particulars.

Prices vary according to Design—Orders of 500, from 3/- per doz.
„ 1,000 „ 2/6 „

Special Reduced Prices for large quantities.

Orders should be sent us, if possible, in July and August, and can be delivered in November and December, or earlier for Regiments Abroad. Samples sent upon Application.

Digitized by Google

GALE & POLDEN'S

Photographic Albums of Views.

PRICE ONE SHILLING EACH, Post Free.

Containing Views of Principal Institutions, Barracks and Camps, and Views of Towns; over 50 Illustrations in each.

Handsomely Printed on Fine Art Paper and in Covers Lithographed in Various Colours.

THE ALBUMS OF THE FOLLOWING PLACES ARE OF SPECIAL INTEREST:—

ALDERSHOT.
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.
DUKE of YORK'S ROYAL MILITARY SCHOOL, CHELSEA.
ETON COLLEGE.
GIBRALTAR.
GREENWICH ROYAL HOSPITAL SCHOOL.
MALTA.
SANDHURST, ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE, STAFF COLLEGE, YORKTOWN, and CAMBERLEY.
THE TOWER OF LONDON.
WINCHESTER COLLEGE.
WOOLWICH, ROYAL MILITARY ACADEMY.
WOOLWICH ARSENAL.
CANTERBURY.
HARROW SCHOOL.

The Photographs for the above Series of Albums have all been taken by our own Artists. Mounted or Unmounted Photographs can be supplied of any of the Views in the same.

The "NELSON" and "WELLINGTON" Series of

PICTORIAL POST CARDS.

Special Sets of 6 Cards in Colour, 6d.

AFLOAT WITH THE BRITISH FLEET (1st, 2nd, 3rd & 4th Series).
ASHORE WITH THE NAVAL BRIGADE.
BRITAIN'S BULWARKS. (1st, 2nd & 3rd Series).
FAMOUS NELSON PICTURES.
NAVAL EXHIBITION, Earl's Court.
NAVIES OF THE WORLD. (1st & 2nd Series).
BATTLE OF TRAFALGAR.
SCENES IN H.M.S. VICTORY.
WITH THE FLEET.
YACHTING.
THE WORLD'S BIGGEST BATTLESHIP.
FAMOUS SEA FIGHTS.

Real Photographic Post Cards of all H.M. Ships kept in Stock. Price 2d. each.

Digitized by Google

LANTERN SLIDES

OF

Scenes of Every-day Life in the Navy and Army,

From Photographs specially taken for this purpose with the approval and assistance of the Naval and Military Authorities.

3¼ ins. square, can be supplied, price I/- each, or I0/- per dozen from our Stock Slides; or I/6 to Customer's Order.

Amongst the

"WELLINGTON" SERIES OF VIEW CARDS

Are the following, printed in Monochrome, and published in Sets of 12 Cards, 6d.

CANTERBURY.
DOVER CASTLE.
HAMPTON COURT PALACE.
TOWER OF LONDON (Interior).
TOWER OF LONDON (Exterior).
WALMER CASTLE.

Also the following in Colours, in Sets of 6 Cards, 6d. Post Free: –

TOWER OF LONDON.
PLYMOUTH, (1st & 2nd Series).
DOVER.
HISTORIC TOWER OF LONDON.
PORTSMOUTH.
BOURNEMOUTH, (1st & 2nd Series).
DEAL and WALMER.
HAMPTON COURT PALACE.
NATIONAL GALLERY OF BRITISH ROYAL COLONELS. [ART.
SEASIDE HOLIDAYS.
NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS.
FAIR BATHERS.
FAMOUS BRITISH DRUM HORSES (1st & 2nd Series).
FAMOUS CAVALRY REGIMENTS.
BRITISH ARMY—MOUNTED TROOPS (1st & 2nd Series).
REGIMENTAL COLOURS (1st, 2nd, 3rd & 4th Series).
FAMOUS CAVALRY CHARGES.
MILITARY NICKNAMES.

Famous Pictures.

In Sets of 12 Cards, 6d.

WALLACE COLLECTION. This series includes reproductions from the paintings of many eminent British and Foreign Masters.

TATE GALLERY GEMS.

NATIONAL GALLERY PICTURES.

FAMOUS PICTURES.

Humorous Series in Colours.

In Sets of 6 Cards Price 6d., Post Free.

HUMOROUS MILITARY SKETCHES (1st & 2nd Series).
SAVAGE CHARACTER SKETCHES.
BOOK PARTY TITLES.
PERT PROVERBS.
ADAPTED ADVERTISEMENTS.
RECTIFIED RHYMES.
NAVAL NICKNAMES.
BRIDGE ILLUSTRATED.
DON'TS FOR SWEETHEARTS.
MILITARY MOTORING.
HINTS TO GIRLS.
HUMOROUS BISLEY.
HUMOURS OF TUDOR TILTING.

"BOKO SERIES," 1st & 2nd Series, 6 Cards, Printed One Colour.

LANTERN SLIDES can be made from Customers' own Negatives or Prints.

G. & P., Ltd., undertake to develop Customers' own Plates or films, and supply Prints from same on the lowest terms.

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

PAGES

A.

A B C of the Union Jack 38
ACCOUNT BOOKS—
Artillery, Bty. or Coy., Funds ... 5
Canteens, etc. 79
Officers' Messes 75
Pay Sergeant's Complete 47
Sergeants' ,, ... 76
Achievements of Cavalry 1
ADMINISTRATION—
Army, in Three Centuries ... 26
Organisation, etc., Made Easy ... 26
As Practised in the British Army 26
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55 et seq.
Age of a Horse, How to Tell ... 3
Aids to Equitation 3
,, Memory, for Signallers ... 31
,, Scouting 20
,, Skirmishing 8
Albums of Views 81
Aldershot and District, Guide to 38
,, Map of 35
,, Standing Orders ... 38
"Aldershot News" 38
Alphabet and Numeral Signs, Semaphore 31
Alphabet, Scouts', of Notes and Queries 21
Ambulance Organisation, etc. Army Corps 32
Applied Tactics 12
,, ,, Letters on 10
,, ,, Studies in 9
Arithmetic, 2nd Cl. Cert. Examn. Papers 36
Arithmetic, 3rd Cl. Cert. Examn. Papers 36
Arithmetical Test Cards, Army ... 36
ARMY—
Administration in 3 Centuries ... 26
Forms, All Services 48
Lists (Hart's) 39
Orders, Case for 45
Organisation 26
Service Corps Duties in Peace and War 38
ARTILLERY—
Bty. or Coy. Duty Roster 5, 46
,, ,, ,, Funds Account Book 5
,, ,, ,, Orderly's Weekly Detail Book 6
,, ,, ,, Record of Offences ... 6
Eyes and Ears of the 5
Field, its Equipment, etc. 5
,, With Other Arms 5
Garrison, Co. Roll Book 6
Horse and Field, Roll Book ... 6
,, ,, ,, Shoeing List, etc. 6
In Co-operation with Other Arms 5
Matériel, Handbook of 5
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55 et seq.

PAGES

Athletics, etc., Books on 50-54
At Home with Tommy Atkins ... 39
Atlas, Military 36
,, of the Horse 3
Attendance Register, Volunteer... 35
,, Report, School, Case to Hold 36
Austerlitz, Battle of 13
Austro-Prussian War, 1866 12
Auxiliary Officers' Handbook ... 34
,, ,, Vade-Mecum ... 34

B.

Baden-Powell, Hints from 40
Badges of the British Army ... 39
BARRACK ROOMS—
Daily Duty Roster Sheet, All Arms 47
Useful Sheets of Instruction for 44
"Wrinkles" 45
Battle Formations, Preparatory ... 7
Battles. See Campaigns and Battles.
Bayonet Fighting and Physical Drill 53
Bed Cards 45
Bisley Camp, Map of 35
Board, Sketching 23
Body-Building 50
Boxing: The Modern System of ... 50
Breathing, for Health, etc. 50
,, The Art of 50
BRITISH ARMY—
Badges and Honours 39
Crest Album 39
Crests, official (in packets)' ... 39
,, and Badges in Daily Use 39
Medals and Ribbons 41
Records and Badges 42
British Empire, Flags of the ... 40
Buffs, Historical Records of The ... 40
Bulgaria, The Campaign in, 1877-78 13

C.

"C," Exam. Papers in Subject ... 21
Cæsar's Despatches 16
Campaign, Kit for a 41
Campaigning Equipment, Officers', Guide to 42
CAMPAIGNS AND BATTLES—
Marengo and Hohenlinden, 1800 13
Ulm, Trafalgar, Austerlitz, 1805... 13
Peninsular War, 1808-14 13-14-15-16
Waterloo Campaign, 1815 ... 15-16
Crimean War, 1854-56 15
American Civil War, 1861-65:
Crisis of the Confederacy ... 13
Fredericksburg Campaign ... 13
Stonewall Jackson 15
,, ,, Notes on ... 14
Virginia Campaign 15
Austro-Prussian War, 1866 ... 12
Battle of Custozza, 1866 12

Digitized by Google

PAGES

CAMPAIGNS AND BATTLES, *continued.*—
Franco-German War, 1870-71:
Battle of Spicheren 12
Saarbrück to Paris 15
The People's War in France... 14
With the Royal Headquarters 16
Russo-Turkish War, 1877-78 13-15
Gourko's Advance Guard ... 13
Nile Campaigns, 1896-98 15
Malakand F.F., 1897 13
South African War, 1899-1902:
London to Ladysmith ... 13
Russo-Japanese War, 1904-5 ... 15
Battle of Mukden 14
Canada, Cavalry Training, 1904 ... 2
„ Infantry Training, 1904... 8
Canteens, etc. 79
Cards, Bed 45
„ Door 46
„ Playing 75
„ Test Message, Army Signalling 31
CASES—
Annual Musketry Return 45
Army Orders 45
Daily Messing Book 45
Defaulter Sheets 45
Despatches, Documents, etc. ... 45
Furlough Forms 45
Passes 45
Pay and Mess Book 45
School Attendance Report ... 36
Target Register 45
Cash Book and Ledger (A.B. 69) ... 45
Catch Questions in Inf. Training 8
Catechism on Field Training ... 8
CAVALRY—
Achievements of 1
In Action in the Wars of the Future 1
Its Past and Future 1
Letters on 1
N.C.O.'s, Questions and Answers for 1
On Service 1
Outposts, Questions and Answers on 2
Questions and Answers for ... 2
Roll Book, Squadron 2
Studies from Two Great Wars ... 1
Sword Exercise 2
Tactics 1
Training, Canada, 1904 2
Versus Infantry 1
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Christmas and New Year Cards ... 80
Clothing Ledger 45
Club Swinging 50
Combined Training, Exams. In ... 9
„ „ Ques. and Ans. on 9
Common-Sense Army, A 26
Communication, Lines of, in War 18
Co., Bn., & Bde. Drill, Lectures on 7
„ Drill Cards 7
„ „ Made Easy 7
„ Training, Lectures on 7
„ „ Made Easy 7
Compass, The Magnetic, and How to Use It 21

PAGES

Compounding and Dispensing Made Easy 33
Contact Squadron, Conduct of a ... 2
Contoured Maps, Reading 22
Conventional Signs 21
Co-operation, Artillery in, with Other Arms 5
Courts-Martial, Constitution and Practice of 27
Crests of the British Army ... 39
Cricket Scoring Book 51
Crimea, War in the 15
Cromwell as a Soldier 16
Customs of the Service, Advice &c. 38
„ „ War 27
Custozza, Battle of 12
Cyclists in Action 39
„ Passes for 47

D.

Defaulter Sheets, Case for ... 45
Defence and Defensive Positions ... 16
„ of Duffer's Drift 9
Despatches, Case for 45
Detail Book, Sergt.-Maj.'s (Inf.) ... 46
Diagram of the Horse 3
Diagrams, Morse, Army 31
DICTIONARIES—
See Hindustani Dictionary; also Vocabularies 37, 38
Discipline: Its Reason, etc. ... 39
Disease in Armies in the Field, Prevention of 32
Distance, Judging, Register for ... 29
Door Cards 46
Drawing, Panorama, Military ... 22
Drill and Physical Exercises ... 52
„ Cards, Company 7
„ Certificates, Musketry ... 28
Dumb Bell Drill 51
Duty Roster, Bty., or Co. of Arty. 5, 46
„ „ Infantry ... 46, 47

E.

Educatnl. Books (Army Schools) 36, 37
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Encampments Made Easy 39
ENGINEERING—
Field, Notes 26
Field, Studies in Practical ... 26
Military, Examination in 25
Ques. and Ans. on Manual of ... 25
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Envelopes, for Field Reports ... 19
Equipment Made Easy 26
Equitation, etc., Books on ... 3, 4
„ Aids to 3
„ Ques. and Ans. 3
Etiquette, Hints on, for Vol. Offrs. 34
Europe, Epitome of Alison's History of 13
Exam. Papers, Arithmetic, 2nd Class Certificates 36
Exam. Papers, Arithmetic, 3rd Class Certificates 36
Exam. Papers, Mathematical, Mil. Officers 34

Digitized by Google

PAGES

Exam. Papers, Prom., Subject "C" 21
Eyes and Ears, The, of the Artilly. 5

F.

Feeding of Fighting Armies ... 16
FIELD ARTILLERY—
Its Equipment and Organisation 5
Q.F., Tactical Employment of ... 6
With Other Arms 5
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books. p. 55 et seq.
FIELD—
Engineering Notes 26
" Studies in Practical 26
Fortification, Notes on the Text-books 25
Message Book 19
Note and Sketch Book 19
Report Book 19
Service Sketching Case and Note Book 23
Sketching Book 23
" Case 23
" Companion 23
Training, Infantry 7, 8
" Vols. and Militia ... 34
Works (Brackenbury) 25
Fire Discipline 9
" Engine Drill 40
1st Cl. Army Sch. Cert., Guide to 36
Flags, British Empire, & National 40
Forage, Watering, Feeding, etc.... 3
Fortification and Engineering, Books on 25, 26
FORTIFICATION—
Applied to Schemes 26
Field, Notes on the Text-books 25
Notes on 26
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Forty-One Years in India 13
Franco-German War, 1870-71 12, 14, 15, 16
Fredericksburg, The Campaign of 13
" A Study in War 13
Free Gymnastics 51
Freemasonry, A Concise History of 40
" Military Lodges ... 41
Frontier Warfare, Indian 16
Furlough Forms, Case for 45

G.

Garrison Gunner, Militia and Vol. 34
Gettysburg, Battle of 13
Gourko's Advance Guard in 1877 ... 13
Guard, On, What to do, etc. ... 8
Guerilla Warfare 18
GUIDES—
The Quartermaster's, Yeo. & Vol. 34
To Aldershot and District ... 38
" Campaigning Equipt., Offrs.' 42
" Copying Manuscript 37
" Health 53
" Horsemanship and Horse Training 3
" Medical Officers on Field Service 32
" Obtaining a 1st Class Cert. 36
" " " 2nd " " 36
" " " 3rd " " 36

PAGES

GUIDES, *continued.*—
To Official Letter Writing ... 37
" Promotion, N.C.O.'s, Inf. 8, 39
" " " R.A.M.C. 33
" Spelling 36
Gun Drill, Q.F. and Heavy 6
Gunner's Pocket Book 6
Gunnery, Practical 5
Gunpowder and Ammunition ... 5
Guns and Gunnery 5
GYMNASTICS—
Exercises on the Horizontal Bar 51
" " " Parallel Bars 51
Free 51

H.

HAND-BOOKS—
Artillery Matériel 5
General Information, Auxiliary Officers' 34
Vol. Garrison Artilleryman's ... 34
Hart's Army List 39
Health, Books on generally 50-54
" The Soldier's, and How to Preserve It ... 53
Hindu Mythology, etc., Dictnry. of 37
HINDUSTANI—
A Guarantee for Passing in ... 37
Dictionary 37, 38
Exercise Book 37
Grammar 37, 38
Manual 38
Pocket Vocabulary 37
HINTS—
From Baden-Powell 40
" Sandow 40
On Etiquette for Vol. Officers ... 34
" Military Mapping 22
" Stable Management 4
" Working out Tactical Problems 10
Practical, for M.I. Men 2
To Young Officers 40
" " Soldiers 46
Historical Records of The Buffs ... 40
History, Military, Books on... 12-16
See also Europe and Campaigns and Battles.
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Hohenlinden, Battle of 13
Home Defence (Ellison) 26
" " The Principles of 26
Honours of the British Army ... 39
Horizontal Bar, Exercises on ... 51
HORSE—
And Stable Management 4
Atlas of the 3
Diagram of the 3
How to Tell the Age of a 3
Management and Care of the ... 3
Points of the 4
Shoeing, The Art of 4
Training and Management in India 4
Horsemanship and Horse Training 3
Horses and Stables 3
" on Board Ship 3
" Transport of, by Sea ... 4

Digitized by Google

PAGES

"House" Annual, The 41
" on Sport, The 40
How to Keep "Fit" 51
Hygiene, Manual of Veterinary ... 4
" Military 32
" " Theory and Practice of 32
Hythe Musketry Course Made Easy 28

I.

India, Sport in 53
" Training and Horse Management in 4
Indian Frontier Warfare 16
INFANTRY—
Co. Detail Book and Duty Roster 47
" Drill Made Easy 7
" Duty Roster 46
" Battalion, and Brigade Drill 7
" Training, Catechism on ... 8
" " Catch Questions in 8
" " Lectures on ... 7
" " Made Easy ... 7
Letters on 8
Mounted. See Mounted Infantry
Roll Book, Company or Section 48
Sergt.-Maj.'s Detail Book and Duty Roster 46
Tactics, Notes on Evolution of 9
Training, Canada, 1904 8
Vade-Mecum 8
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Information in War 16
Inspection Cards, General's, All Arms 46

J.

Judging Distance, Register for ... 29

K.

Key to Military Sketching 24
Kit for a Campaign 41
" " West Africa, Notes on ... 41
" Plates, All Arms 46

L.

Ladder Drill (Fireman's) 40
Land Defence, Principles of, etc. 26
Lantern Slides, Various 82
LAW—
Military, and Customs of War 27
" Examiner 27
" its Procedure and Practice 27
" Made Easy 28
" Ques. and Ans. on ... 27
" Wheezes on 27
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Lectures on Co., Bn., & Bde. Drill 7
" " " Training ... 7
" " Tactics 12
Letter Writing, Official Guide to ... 37
Letters and Essays, Military ... 41
" on Artillery 5
" Cavalry 1
" Infantry 8

PAGES

Letters on Strategy 18
LIBRARIES AND RECREATION ROOMS—
Books recommended for 77
Stationery for 77
Life and How to Live it 51
Lines of Communication in War... 18
London to Ladysmith 13

M.

"MADE EASY" SERIES, THE—
Administration, etc. 26
Company Drill 7
Company Training 7
Compounding and Dispensing ... 33
Encampments 39
Equipment 26
Hythe Musketry Course 28
Manœuvre Duties 9
Military Law 28
Military Sketching 24
Organisation 26
Regimental Duties 27
Rifle Exercises 29
Rifle Shooting 30
Tactics for N.C.O.'s and Men ... 10
Mainly About Shooting 30
Malakand F. F., 1897, Story of the 13
Manœuvre Duties Made Easy ... 9
" Orders, Notes on Writing 9
MANUAL—
Of Drill and Physical Exercises 52
" " " Wand " 52
" Horse and Stable Managemt. 4
" Sanitation and First Help in Sickness, etc. 32
" Veterinary Hygiene 4
" " Physiology ... 4
Veterinary 4
Manuscript, Guide to Copying ... 37
MAP READING—
For Military Students 22
Military, Explained 22
And Field Sketching 22
Mapping, Military, Hints on ... 22
Maps 35
" and Map Reading, Notes on 22
" Reading Contoured 22
Marches, Regimental 42
Marching, The Art of 16
Marengo, Battle of 13
Maritime Command, The Effect of, on Land Campaigns 17
Marquoise Scales, Sketching ... 24
Materials, Sketching 24
Maxim Gun, Handbook of 29
Medals and Ribbons of the British Army 41
MEDICAL—
Dept., Books on the, generally 32, 33
Officers on Field Service, Guide to 32
Services in War, Notes on ... 32
Staff, Army, Historical Sketch of 32
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Memo. for Outposts and Outpost Sentries 20
Memo. for Scouts and Vedettes ... 20
Memory Training 41
Message Book, Field 19

Digitized by Google

PAGES

Message Forms, Army Telegraphs and Signals 31
MESSING—
Ingredients for 60 Men 47
Of the Soldier, The, Forms Required in Accordance with Appendices 47
Book, Daily 47
" " Case for 45
Method, Expeditious, of Calculating Soldiers' Services 46
Milicode 41
Mil. Academy, Royal, Records of 6
Mil. Expeditions Beyond the Seas 17
Military, History, Military, Law, etc., see History, Military, Law, Military, etc.
Military Law Examiner 27
"Military Mail and Vol. Review" 41
Military Operations and Maritime Preponderance 17
Militia and Volunteers, Books on, generally 34, 35
Militia Field Training 34
" Garrison Gunner 34
" Musketry Scoring Books 29, 30
" Short History of the ... 34
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Minor Tactics 9
Miscellaneous Books 38-43
Mobilisation for War 27
" and Embarkation of an Army Corps ... 17
Modern Strategy 17
" " The Evolution of 17
" Tactics, Elements of ... 11
" " Outlines of ... 9
" " Thoughts on ... 12
Moltke's Tactical Problems 11
Moore, Sir John, Spanish Campaign of 15
Morse Diagrams, Army 31
Mountain Warfare, Strategy and Tactics in 17
MOUNTED INFANTRY—
Books on 2, 3
A Chapter on. See Achievements of Cavalry 1
And Yeomanry, Further Training and Employment of ... 2
M.I. Men, Notes on 3
" " Practical Hints for ... 2
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Mukden, Battle of 14
MUSKETRY—
Aiming Card 28
Drill Certificates 28
For Civilian Rifle Clubs 29
Hythe Course, Made Easy ... 28
Register for Judging Distance ... 29
Regulations, Plate 12 Enlarged for Barrack Rooms 29
Return, Annual, Case for 45
Scoring Book 29
" " Militia ... 29, 30
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55 et seq.

PAGES

N.

Napoleon as a General 17
" The Decline and Fall of 15
" War Maxims of 18
Nation in Arms, The 17
Nicknames in the Army 41
N.C.O'S—
Inf., Guide to Promotion ... 3
" Promotion Exam. Tutor ... 39
R.A.M.C., Guide to Promotion 33
Note and Sketch Book, Field ... 19
" " " " Military ... 22
Note Paper and Envelopes 41
NOTES ON—
Army Signalling 31
Care of Horses 4
Field Training, Militia & Vols. 34
Fortification 26
Kit for West Africa 41
Maps and Map Reading 22
Medical Services in War 32
Military Law 27
Mounted Infantrymen 3
Stable Management 4
Strategy and Military History 17
Tactics 11
The Austro-Prussian War, 1866... 12
The Evolution of Inf. Tactics ... 9
The Formation of Ordnance Depôts 41
The Life of Stonewall Jackson ... 14
The Text-books of Field Fortification 25
Writing Orders and Reports ... 9

O.

Offences, Record of, Battery, Company, or Squadron 6, 48
OFFICERS'—
Messes, Account Books, etc ... 75
Pocket Book for Peace and War 19
Vade-Mecum 21
Young, Hints to 40
On Guard, What to do and How to do It 8
Operations of War, The, explnd. 18
Orderly's Weekly Dtl. Bk., Arty. 6, 47
Orderly-Sergt's. Detail Book (Inf.) 47
Orders, Manœuvre, Notes on Writing 9
Orders and Reports in the Field, Notes on Writing 9
Ordnance Depôts in the Field, Notes on the Formation of ... 41
Ordnance, Treatise on the Construction of 6
Organisation, Army 26
" Made Easy 26
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
OUTPOSTS—
A Chapter on 20
And Outpost Sentries, Memoranda for 20
Cavalry, Questions and Ans. on 2
On, What to do and How to do It 19

Digitized by Google

PAGES

P.

Panorama Drawing, Military ... 22
Paper, Note, and Envelopes ... 41
" Sketching 24
Parade State, Vol. Section 35
Parallel Bars, Exercises on the ... 51
Partisan Warfare 18
Passes 47
" Case for 45
" for Cyclists 47
" Permanent 47
" W.O.s' Short Leave Ticket 47
Patrolling in South Africa 20
Pay and Mess Book, Case for ... 45
Pencils, Coloured, for Surveying ... 22
Peninsular War, 1808-14 13, 14, 15, 16
People's War in France, The, 1870-71 14
Photographic Views 81
PHYSICAL—
Culture,etc., Books on generally 50-54
" and Self-Defence 53
Drill with Arms Made Easy ... 53
Edctn. in Elementary Schools ... 52
Exercises and Drill, Manual of 52
Training at Home 52
" Army, Handbook of ... 52
" Without Arms 52
Physiology, Veterinary 4
Picquet, How to Post, etc. 20
Playing Cards, Regtl., Crested ... 75
POCKET BOOK—
Gunner's 6
Officers', for Peace and War ... 19
Sergeants' 42
Points of the Horse 4
Portfolio for Plans 24
Positions and Localities, etc., etc. 26
Post Cards, Pictorial 81
Potterers' Club, The 42
Practical Gunnery 5
" Military Sketching ... 23
Preparatory Battle Formations ... 7
Prevention of Disease in Armies in the Field 32
Problems, Tactical, Hints on Working out 10
Problems, Tactical, Moltke's ... 11
" " The Solution of 11
Protractors for Surveying 22
Provisioning Armies in the Field 18

Q.

Qrmr.'s Guide, The, Yeo. and Vols. 34
Queen's Shilling, The 42
QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS—
For Cavalry N.C.O.'s 1
" " Yeo. and Mtd. Inf. 2
On Cavalry Outposts 2
" Combined Training 9
" Forage, Watering, etc. ... 3
" Military Law 27
" " Topography... 24, 25
" Strategy 18
" Tactics 12
" The Management and Care of Horses 3
" The Manual of Mil. Engnrg. 25

PAGES

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS, *continued*.—
On the Theory and Practice of Equitation 3
Quick-Firing Field Artillery, Tactical Employment of 6
Quickness; and How to Increase it 53

R.

Range-Taker's Card 6
Ranging Block, The Levita 6
Reading Cases for Periodicals ... 78
Reconnoitring, Scouting, etc., Books on 19-21
Records and Badges of the Army 42
" of the El. Mil. Academy 6
RECREATION ROOMS AND LIBRARIES—
Books recommended for 77
Stationery for 77
REGIMENTAL—
Christmas and New Year Cards 80
Duties Made Easy 27
Marches 42
Rhymes 42
Report Book, Field 19
Rhymes from the Ranks 42
RIFLE—
Clubs, Civilian, Musketry for ... 29
Exercises Made Easy 29
How to Clean the Service ... 28
Lee-Metford, Instructions in Care of, etc. 29
The Book of the 29
Shooting Made Easy 30
" Wind Charts for 30
River War, The 15
Road Reports 20
ROLL BOOKS—
Horse and Field Artillery ... 6
Volunteer Garrison Artillery ... 35
Company, " " ... 6
" or Section, Infantry 48
Squadron 2
Volunteer Colour-Sergeant's ... 35
" Company 35
" Section 35
R.A.M.C., Guide to Promotion, N.C.O.'s and Men 33
Rubber Stamps 75
Running Recollections 53
Russo-Japanese War, 1904-5 ... 15
Russo-Turkish War, 1877 15

S.

Saarbrück to Paris 15
Salamanca, Campaign of ... 15
Sandow, Hints from 40
Sanitation and First Help in Sickness, etc., Manual of 32
Sanitation and Health 32
Scales, Sketching, Marquoise ... 24
Schemes, Tactics Applied to ... 11
School Attendance Report, Case to Hold 36
Score Register, Shooting 30
Scoring Book, Musketry 29
" " " Militia 29
" " Shooting 30
Scouting 20

Digitized by Google

PAGES

Scouting, Aids to 20
„ and the Care of Horses 20
Scouts' Aide Memoire 20
„ Alphabet of Notes and Queries 21
„ and Vedettes, Memo. for 20
„ Trainer's Course 20
Sea, Transport of Horses by ... 4
Second Class Army Sch. Cert., Arithmetic Exam. Papers ... 36
Ditto, Guide to 36
Semaphore Alphabet and Numeral Signs 31
Semaphore, Simplified 31
Sergt.-Maj.'s Detail Book (Inf.) ...46
„ Duty Roster (Inf.) ... 46
SERGEANTS' MESSES—
Account Books 76
Books recommended for 76
Stationery for 76
Sergeants' Pocket Book 42
Services, Soldiers', Expeditious Method of Calculating 46
Shoeing List and Descriptive Roll, Horse and Field Artillery ... 6
Shooting, Mainly About 30
„ Made Easy 30
„ Score Register 30
„ Scoring Book 30
Sights for Wind-Gauging 30
SIGNALLING—
Aids to Memory 31
Signallers' Flag, The 31
Army, Notes on 31
Scribbling Book 31
Test Message Cards 31
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55. et seq.
SKETCHING—
And Map Reading for N.C.O.'s and Men 23
And Reconnaissance, Military ... 24
Board 23
Book, Field 23
Case, Field 23
„ The Picquet 23
„ and Note Book, Field Service 23
Companion, Field 23
Military, Made Easy 24
„ Key to 24
Paper and Materials 24
Practical Military 23
Skirmishing, Aids to 8
Small Wars 17
Soldiers' Training, and Other Notes 43
Soldiers, Young, Hints to 46
Somaliland, Sport in 53
Spelling, Guide to 36
Spicheren, Battle of 12
Sport in India and Somaliland ... 53
Squad and Attendance Book, Vol. Garrison Artillery 35
Stable Management 4
Staff Rides 10
Standing Orders, Aldershot, Various Commands 38
STATIONERY—
Canteens 79, 80

PAGES

STATIONERY, *continued*.—
Libraries and Recreation Rooms 77
Officers' Messes 75
Sergeants' Messes 76
Stonewall Jackson 15
„ „ Notes on ... 14
Strategical Science, The Development of 16
STRATEGY—
And Military History, Notes on 17
and Tactics in Mountain Warfare 17
Modern 17
„ The Evolution of ... 17
Questions and Answers on ... 18
The Elements of 18
The Principles of 18
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Strength: And How to Obtain it ... 54
Stretcher Drill (Illustrated) ... 33
Stylograph Pen 43
Success in the Field, The Secret of. (See Cæsar's Despatches.) ... 16
Surveying, Coloured Pencils for ... 22
„ Protractors for ... 22
Swimming for Health, etc. 54
Sword Drill for the Use of Officers. 43
„ Exercise, Cavalry 2

T.

Table Card, The Soldier's 37
TACTICAL—
Operations for Field Officers ... 12
Problems, Hints on Working Out 10
„ Moltke's 11
„ The Solution of ... 11
TACTICS 12
A Primer of 10
Cavalry 1
Development of, since 1740 ... 10
Development of, A Lecture on the 11
For Beginners 10
History of 11
Infantry 9
Lectures on 12
Made Easy, for N.C.O.'s and Men 10
Minor 9
Notes on 11
Of the Drill Books 12
Of the Future 11
Of To-day 10
Preliminary 11
Questions and Answers on ... 12
Summary of 12
Applied 12
„ Letters on 10
„ Studies in 9
„ to Schemes 11
Modern, Outlines of 9
„ The Elements of ... 11
„ Thoughts on 12
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Target Register, Case for 45
Telegraphs and Signals, Army, Message Forms 31
Telescope, Use of the, in War ... 21
Test Cards, Arithmetical, Army ... 36

Digitized by Google

PAGES

Test Message Cards, Signalling ... 31
Third Class Army School Cert., Arithmetic Exam. Papers ... 36
Ditto, Guide to 36
Tommy Atkins, At Home With ... 39
TOPOGRAPHY, MILITARY—
Books on generally ... 21-25
At a Glance 25
How to Pass in 25
Illustrated by Examples 25
Questions and Answers on ... 25
The Elements of 25
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Trafalgar, Battle of 13
Training, Soldiers', and Other Notes 43
Transport of Horses by Sea ... 4
Trigonometry in a Nutshell ... 43
Trumpet and Bugle Sounds ... 43
Tutor, N.C.O.'s, for Prom. Exams. 39

U.

Ulm, Battle of 13
Union Jack, A B C of the 38
Useful Books for C.O.'s and Adjutants, Compendium of ... 44-48

V.

VADE MECUMS—
Auxiliary Officers' 34
Infantry 8
The Officer's 21
Vaulting Horse, The, and How to Use it 51
Vedette, What Every, Must Know 21
Veterinary Hygiene 4
" Manual 4
" Physiology 4
Virginia Campaign 15
VOCABULARIES, MILITARY—
English and Hindustani 38
English—German and German—English 43
English—Russian and Russian—English 38
French—English 40
German—English and English—German 38
VOLUNTEER—
Colour-Sergeant's Roll Book ... 35
Company Roll Book 35
Section Roll Book 35
Garrison Artillery Roll Book and Hand-book 35
Garrison Artillery Squad and Attendance Book 35

PAGES

VOLUNTEER, *continued.*—
Garrison Artilleryman's Handbook 34
Garrison Gunner 34
Officers, Hints on Etiquette for 34
Quartermaster's Guide 34
Section Parade States 35
Volunteers, Field Training ... 34
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55 et seq.

W.

Wall Sheets of Instructions for Barrack Rooms 44
Wall, "Wrinkles" for Hanging on Barrack 45
Wand Exercise and Drill, Manual of 52
War, Customs of 27
" Maxims of 18
" Mobilisation for 27
" Napoleon's Maxims 18
" The Conduct of 18
" The Operations of, Explained 18
" Reflections on the Art of ... 18
" The Science of 18
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55, et seq.
Warrant Officers' Passes, with Applictn. for Short Leave Tickets... 47
Washing Books, Bty., Co., or Sqdn. 48
Waterloo, Campaign and Battle of 15, 16
Wellington, The British Army under, 1811-13 13
Wellington, The Rise of 15
Wellington's Campaigns, 1808-15 ... 16
What Every Vedette Must Know... 21
Whist Scoring Tablet 75
Wilderness, Campaign of the ... 13
Wind Chart for Rifle Shooting ... 30
" Gauging, Sights for 30
With the Royal Hdqrs., 1870-71 ... 16
Woking and Surrounding Country, Map of 35
"Wrinkles," Barrack Room ... 45
Writing Companion, "The On Guard" 43
YEOMANRY, IMPERIAL—
Books on 2
Further Training and Employment of 2
Quartermaster's Guide 34
Questions and Answers for ... 2
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 55 et seq.
Young Officers, Hints to 40
" Soldiers, Hints to 46

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google